

तमसो मा ज्योतिर्गमय

SANTINIKETAN
VISWA BHARATI
LIBRARY

492.3

D28

In demy 8vo, price 6s. 6d. net

HEBREW SYNTAX

BY THE LATE

A. B. DAVIDSON, Litt.D., LL.D.

PROFESSOR OF HEBREW AND OLD TESTAMENT EXEGESIS
NEW COLLEGE, EDINBURGH

THIRD EDITION

"A companion volume to the author's 'Introductory Hebrew Grammar,' the excellence of which may be inferred from the number of editions through which it has passed. . . . This 'Syntax' is, undoubtedly, the best of its size hitherto produced in this country, and is in every way well adapted for students and for practical teaching."—*London Quarterly Review*.

EDINBURGH: T. & T. CLARK, 38 GEORGE STREET

AN INTRODUCTORY
HEBREW GRAMMAR

WITH

PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES IN READING, WRITING, AND POINTING

AN INTRODUCTORY HEBREW GRAMMAR

WITH
PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES IN READING
WRITING, AND POINTING

BY THE LATE
A. B. DAVIDSON, LIT.T.D., LL.D.
PROFESSOR OF HEBREW, ETC., IN THE NEW COLLEGE, EDINBURGH

(TWENTIETH EDITION)

REVISED THROUGHOUT BY
JOHN EDGAR McFADYEN, B.A.(OXON.), M.A., D.D.
PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, AND THEOLOGY
UNITED FREE CHURCH COLLEGE, GLASGOW
AUTHOR OF
"OLD TESTAMENT CRITICISM AND THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH"
"INTRODUCTION TO THE OLD TESTAMENT" ETC.

EDINBURGH : T. & T. CLARK, 38 GEORGE STREET

1916

Printed by
MORRISON & GIBB LIMITED

FOR

T. & T. CLARK, EDINBURGH

LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, HAMILTON, KENT, AND CO. LIMITED

NEW YORK: CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

PREFACE TO THE NINETEENTH EDITION.

AT the request of the publishers I have undertaken the revision of the late Professor A. B. Davidson's *Hebrew Grammar*. With some reluctance, I confess; for it is always dangerous to touch the work of another man, especially when that other is a master, and his work, in its original form, has achieved an almost unique popularity, as attested by eighteen successive editions. But two considerations decided me to make the attempt. Firstly, eighteen years of experience in teaching the grammar and dealing with students in their initial struggles with the language, have convinced me that there were not a few perplexities which did not readily resolve themselves to men who had only an average stock of patience and linguistic interest. And secondly, the publishers gave me an absolutely free hand. Of the liberty thus generously accorded, I have made very ample use. With the exception of the vocabularies (which, however, have been slightly extended by the addition of proper names) and of the exercises for translation (which again have been in places considerably modified) little remains of the original *Grammar* but the order of the sections.

The following are some of the features of that *Grammar* which seemed to call for special attention in a revision.

(i.) The very important sections I–IO, on a complete under-

standing of which practically everything depends, were somewhat abstract in their complexion; and their usefulness, it seemed to me, might be considerably enhanced by fuller explanations and a more liberal use of illustration. (ii.) The sections in small print created a problem for the beginner. He began by assuming that their contents could be safely ignored at first, and usually ended by ignoring them altogether. But these sections sometimes contained matter of first-rate importance. I have endeavoured to reduce the small print to a minimum, weaving the more important matter into the regular sections, and omitting whatever it did not seem strictly necessary for the beginner to know, though there is room for legitimate difference of opinion as to where this line ought to be drawn.¹ (iii.) The many references to Old Testament passages, which not one student in a hundred ever looked up, I have omitted, giving instead one illustration (or more) which I have quoted in full. A vivid illustration of an important principle strengthens the learner's appreciation and grasp of the principle; and, for this reason, I have throughout the book made comparatively lavish use of illustration, and—in the earlier sections—also of transliteration, in order that the beginner might be in no doubt as to the pronunciation of Hebrew words. (iv.) Frequently ditto marks were used to indicate, not that the word above was to be repeated, but that the analogy of the preceding column was to be followed; in such cases I have written the word in full. In other cases again (*e.g.* § 29) the paradigms were too brief and left the student in the lurch just at the point where he most needed guidance. Doubtless perfect familiarity with earlier

¹ Throughout the translation exercises, *e.g.*, I have indicated the *Methegh*; also the accents *Šilluq* and *'Athnah*, where the vowels were affected.

analogies would have enabled him to fill in the gaps, but the average student could not do so with any confidence. In such cases I have written the paradigm in full, leaving nothing to guess-work or possible misconstruction. (v.) The vocabularies preceding the exercises were not seldom incomplete. No doubt the necessary words could always be found in the longer lists at the end of the book; but the fact that some words were given raised the very natural presumption that all would be given, and the student, when he came to the translation, was often disappointed to find himself confronted with words to which his previous preparation, however careful, gave him no clue. I have therefore considerably extended the vocabularies to the sections, so as to include all the words necessary for translation. (vi.) Some sections (*e.g.* on perfect and imperfect § 46, numerals § 48) contained no exercises—neither Hebrew into English, nor English into Hebrew; others contained only one or the other. To every section where these were wanting I have added translation exercises of both types, on the principle that one cannot see too much of a language one is trying to learn. (vii.) I have added to each translation exercise, beginning with the very first, two or three sentences of unpointed Hebrew for pointing as well as translation. As an exercise, pointing is almost as useful as translating from English into Hebrew, and it has a fascination all its own.

In every discussion and explanation I have endeavoured to place myself at the beginner's standpoint. and, so far as possible, to offer a treatment which would be sufficient for him without extraneous help. There is doubtless an inevitable amount of drudgery in the study of any language; but the fundamental principles of Hebrew are really so few and so pervasive that, if they are properly understood, the strain upon the memory (except for vocabulary) is very

little. The all but universal repugnance to the study of the language is explained partly by the fact that it is begun later in life than other languages, at a time when men's minds are less responsive to, and more intolerant of, a new and unfamiliar discipline; but it is due also in part to the mistaken idea that its principles are intricate and haphazard. Nothing could be further from the truth, and I have sought to leave upon the reader's mind the conviction of the essential simplicity and regularity of the language.

Despite the many modifications which I have introduced, I have worked with a full sense of the respect and gratitude due to the noble scholar whose vital interpretation of the Old Testament so charmed and stimulated the successive generations of students and preachers who fell under its spell; and I could not wish for the grammar, in its new form, any better fortune than that it should win as many friends and exercise as wide an influence as it has done in the past.

I desire to acknowledge my special obligations to Professor Arthur Ungnad's *Hebräische Grammatik*, which seems to me the most attractive treatment the subject has received in our generation.

JOHN E. MCFADYEN.

UNITED FREE CHURCH COLLEGE,
GLASGOW,

23rd September 1914.

PREFACE TO THE TWENTIETH EDITION.

IN a little more than a year, another edition of the *Grammar* has been called for. This fact, coupled with assurances I have received from many parts of the world,—from professional scholars and teachers on the one hand, and from students on the other—encourages me in the hope that the revision was not undertaken in vain.

This edition is not a mere reprint of the last. The book has been entirely reset. I have numbered practically every paragraph in this new edition throughout, so that it ought to be more convenient for purposes of reference.

I have also incorporated suggestions submitted to me by various scholars, more particularly by the following, whom I desire herewith to thank—Rev. Canon Fowler, D.C.L., Hebrew Lecturer in the University of Durham; Rev. Prof. A. C. Welch, Th.D., of New College, Edinburgh; Rev. Prof. J. A. Selbie, D.D., of U.F. Church College, Aberdeen; and the Rev. Prof. J. Strahan, D.D., of Magee College, Londonderry.

JOHN E. MCFADYEN.

UNITED FREE CHURCH COLLEGE,
GLASGOW,
1st July 1916.

CONTENTS.

| SECTION | PAGE |
|---|------|
| Introduction | I |
| 1. Hebrew Alphabet | 4 |
| 2. Vowel Sounds. Vowel Letters | 7 |
| 3. External Vowel Signs, Massoretic Points | 13 |
| 4. Coalition of Massoretic and Textual Vocalization | 19 |
| 5. Principles of the Syllable | 21 |
| 6. The Vowel System and the Tone | 24 |
| 7. Daghes. The Letters <i>B^ghadhk^gphath</i> | 30 |
| 8. The Gutturals | 34 |
| 9. The Quiescents | 37 |
| 10. The Accents. Methegh. Maqqeph. Pause. Q ^e rê. K ^e thibh | 38 |
| 11. The Article | 42 |
| 12. Personal Pronouns | 45 |
| 13. Demonstrative, Relative, Interrogative, and other Pronouns | 46 |
| 14. Inseparable Prepositions | 50 |
| 15. The Conjunction | 53 |
| 16. The Noun. Inflection | 54 |
| 17. Cases. Construct state | 58 |
| 18. First Declension | 63 |
| 19. Pronominal Suffixes | 66 |
| 20. The Verb. Perfect | 71 |
| 21. The Imperfect, &c. | 76 |
| 22. Verb Active and Stative (Transitive and Intransitive) | 80 |
| 23. Jussive, Cohortative, Waw consecutive | 82 |
| 24. Scheme of the Regular Verb | 88 |
| 25. Niph'al | 89 |

| SECTION | PAGE |
|--|------|
| 26. Pi'el, Pu'al, Hithpa'el | 91 |
| 27. Hiph'il, Hoph'al | 95 |
| 28. Skeleton Paradigm of Regular Verb | 97 |
| 29. Second Declension | 99 |
| 30. Third Declension | 104 |
| 31. Verbal Suffixes | 106 |
| 32. Irregular or Weak Verbs | 112 |
| 33. Pe Nun Verbs and Nouns | 113 |
| 34. Pe Guttural Verbs and Nouns | 115 |
| 35. Pe 'Aleph Verbs | 118 |
| 36. 'Ayin Guttural Verbs and Nouns | 120 |
| 37. Lamedh Guttural Verbs and Nouns | 122 |
| 38. Lamedh 'Aleph Verbs and Nouns | 124 |
| 39. Pe Yodh and Pe Waw Verbs | 127 |
| 40. 'Ayin Waw and 'Ayin Yodh Verbs | 131 |
| 41. Nouns 'Ayin Waw and 'Ayin Yodh | 134 |
| 42. Double 'Ayin Verbs | 137 |
| 43. Nouns Double 'Ayin | 140 |
| 44. Lamedh He Verbs | 143 |
| 45. Apocopated Forms and Nouns Lamedh He | 146 |
| Doubly Weak and Defective Verbs | 151 |
| Table of Irregular Nouns | 153 |
| 46. Perfect, Imperfect, and Participle | 155 |
| 47. The Adjective, Comparison | 161 |
| 48. The Numerals | 163 |
| 49. Particles | 167 |
| English-Hebrew Vocabulary | 171 |
| Hebrew-English Vocabulary | 189 |
| Paradigms of Verbs | 207 |
| The Accents | 230 |
| Index of Subjects | 232 |
| Index of Hebrew Words | 235 |

INTRODUCTION.

INTRODUCTION.

THE beginner should enter upon his study of Hebrew with the assurance that it is not only not more difficult, but in some important respects easier, to acquire a working knowledge of that language than of most others. With a reasonable amount of intelligent application, he will more quickly learn to read a piece of ordinary historical narrative in Hebrew than in Latin, Greek, or German.

Hebrew, of course, has difficulties of its own, which must be frankly faced. Of these the three which meet the beginner on the threshold are (i.) the strangeness of the alphabet, (ii.) the fact that the language is read from right to left, and (iii.) the unlikeness of some of the sounds to any in our own language. A little practice reduces the first two difficulties to the vanishing point: the third is more serious. There are, *e.g.*, two *k* sounds and two *t* sounds, one in either group having no equivalent in English. Thus if, for the one *k* which appears in *kōl*, the word for *all*, we substitute the other *k*, we get the word for *voice*. Unless, therefore, we learn from the beginning to make some distinction between these sounds—and this is not easy—in pronunciation, we shall be in perpetual danger of confusing totally dissimilar words. (iv.) Another difficulty is that the roots are almost entirely trilateral,¹ with the result that, at first, the verbs at any rate all look painfully alike—*e.g.* *malak*, *zakar*, *lamad*, *harag*, &c.,—thus imposing upon the

¹ עקרב *qrḇ* may be a genuine quadrilateral; but behind most quadrilaterals (cf. כרמל *krml*, *garden-land*) lies a trilateral root (*e.g.* כרם *krm*, *vineyard*). There are probably also biliteral roots (§§ 40, 42).

memory a seemingly intolerable strain. Compound verbs are impossible: there is nothing in Hebrew to correspond to the great and agreeable variety presented by Latin, Greek, or German in such verbs as *exire, inire, abire, redire*, &c.; *ἐκβαίνειν, ἐμβαίνειν, ἀναβαίνειν, καταβαίνειν*, &c.; *ausgehen, eingehen, aufgehen, untergehen*, &c. Every verb has to be learned separately: the verbs *to go out, to go up, to go down*, are all dissyllables of the type illustrated above, having nothing in common with each other or with the verb *to go*.

But against these difficulties have to be set facts which weigh more heavily on the other side. (i.) The working vocabulary of Hebrew is comparatively small. Many rare words occur, as we should expect, in books like Job; but the running vocabulary of average prose is meagre and simple. To know a dozen or even half a dozen chapters thoroughly is to have the key to an immensely wider area. (ii.) The noun has no case-endings, and the verb has only two tenses. What a contrast with the elaborations of Latin and Greek, especially, *e.g.*, of the Greek verb! (iii.) Hebrew syntax, though it has many subtleties of its own, is, broadly speaking, extremely simple, as a glance at any literal translation of the Old Testament, with its ever recurring *and*, will show. The clauses in a Greek or Latin sentence are built together: in Hebrew they are laid together. By the use of particles, participles, relative and other subordinate clauses, a number of thoughts are expressed in those languages in their perspective and relation to each other and presented as an artistic whole—it may be with only one principal verb. The Hebrew habit is to co-ordinate rather than to subordinate, and one principal verb follows another with a regularity which reminds one of the simple speech of children. A piece of idiomatic Greek, such as the introductory words of Luke's Gospel, does not readily go into Hebrew. Even simpler Greek would become simpler still in Hebrew. Take, *e.g.*, Mat. 27. 28–30: *καὶ ἐκδύσαντες αὐτὸν χλαμύδα κοκκίνην περιέθηκαν αὐτῷ, καὶ πλέξαντες στέφανον . . . ἐπέθηκαν ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς αὐτοῦ . . . καὶ γονυπετήσαντες . . . ἐνέπαιξαν αὐτῷ . . . καὶ*




ἐμπτύσαντες εἰς αὐτὸν ἔλαβον τὸν κάλαμον, &c. These participles would in Hebrew be most naturally rendered by finite verbs, and the passage would run as follows: "and they stripped him and put a scarlet robe on him and plaited a crown . . . and put it upon his head and kneeled . . . and mocked him . . . and spat on him and took the reed," &c. Manifestly this makes for syntactical simplicity. (iv.) When the principles underlying the language—which are simple enough—are understood, it is found to be characterized by an altogether extraordinary regularity. Hebrew is methodical almost to the point of being mechanical. The so-called irregular verbs, *e.g.*, are, for the most part, strictly regular, springing no surprises, but abundantly intelligible to one who understands fundamental principles. It is therefore of the utmost importance that the learner be at pains to understand those principles from the very beginning, passing over nothing which he does not clearly see and which he has not thoroughly grasped; and if he goes forward to the study of the language with a faith in its regularity, he will find its very phonetic and grammatical principles to be instinct with something of that sweet reasonableness, that sense of fair play, we might almost say that passion for justice,¹ for which the Old Testament in the sphere of human life so persistently and eloquently pleads.

¹ Cf. the striking words in Deut. 16. 20, "Justice, justice shalt thou pursue." Illustrations of the principle of compensation will appear *passim*.

OF SOUNDS AND WRITING.

§ I. HEBREW ALPHABET.

| Name. | Form. | | Sound and Sign. | Signification of the Name. | Numerical Value. |
|------------------|-------|--------|-----------------|--|------------------|
| ' <i>Á-leph</i> | א | Final. | ' | Ox | 1 |
| <i>Bêth</i> | ב | | b, bh | House | 2 |
| <i>Gî'-mel</i> | ג | | g, gh | Camel | 3 |
| <i>Dâ-leth</i> | ד | | d, dh | Door | 4 |
| <i>Hê</i> | ה | | h | Air-hole <i>or</i> Lattice-window ? | 5 |
| <i>Wāw</i> | ו | | w | Hook | 6 |
| <i>Zá-yin</i> | ז | | z | Weapon | 7 |
| <i>Hêth</i> | ח | | h | Fence | 8 |
| <i>Ṭêth</i> | ט | | ṭ | Snake ? | 9 |
| <i>Yôdh</i> | י | | y | Hand | 10 |
| <i>Kaph</i> | כ | ך | k, kh | Bent hand | 20 |
| <i>Lâ-medh</i> | ל | | l | Ox-goad | 30 |
| <i>Mêm</i> | מ | | m | Water | 40 |
| <i>Nûn</i> | נ | | n | Fish | 50 |
| <i>Ṣâ-mekh</i> | ס | | ṣ | Prop | 60 |
| ' <i>Á-yin</i> | ע | | ' | Eye | 70 |
| <i>Pê</i> | פ | | p, ph | Mouth | 80 |
| <i>Ṣā-dhê</i> | צ | | ṣ | Fish hook ? | 90 |
| <i>Qôph</i> | ק | | q | Eye of needle <i>or</i> back of head ? | 100 |
| <i>Rêsh</i> | ר | ש | r | Head | 200 |
| <i>Śîn, Shîn</i> | ש | | s, sh | Tooth | 300 |
| <i>Tāw</i> | ת | | t, th | Sign or cross | 400 |

The shapes of the letters appear originally to have roughly represented the objects denoted by their names; e.g. *ש* (*sh*) suggests *tooth*, for which the Hebrew word is *shēn*. These resemblances, which are often remote and obscure in the present alphabet, were frequently more obvious in the older form of the alphabet, in which, e.g., the letter 'áyin, which means *eye*, was represented by , and the letter *tāw*, which means *cross*, by  or .

1. These 22 letters are all consonants. The vowels, which were not originally written, came, in course of time, to be indicated in a manner which will be explained in §§ 2-4. The absence of vowels from the alphabet, and the consequent appearance of no letters but consonants in the original form of the Hebrew text, might be regarded as a grave misfortune, and likely to expose interpretation to ambiguity: the consonants דבר, DBR, for example, can be read to mean *speak*, or *speaking*, or *he spoke*, or *word*, or *pestilence*. In point of fact, however, these conflicting interpretations are generally little more than theoretical possibilities: the context usually puts the matter beyond doubt, just as, in an English sentence written with consonants alone, it would be tolerably easy to discover whether FR stood for *far*, *fare*, *fair*, *fear*, *fir*, *fire*, *for*, *fore*, *four*, *fur*, *fray*, *free*, *fry*, or *fro*. The proof that vowels are by no means indispensable to a rapid and accurate appreciation of meaning may be found in the fact that in Pitman's phonetic shorthand, the reporting style, which practically dispenses with vowels, can be read with perfect ease.

א is sometimes mistaken by beginners for an *a*: this it could not be, as it is a consonant. Similarly ע is mistaken for a *y*, whereas *y* (as in *yet*) must be represented by י (*yôdh*).

Hebrew is written from right to left.

Observe how the following letters are distinguished: (1) נ נב כ. כ *k* is round, ב *b* has a "tittle" (Mat. 5. 18) at the lower right-hand corner, נ *n* is square, while ג *g* is broken at the foot; (2) ד דר ר. ד *d* is square at the top, ר *r* is round, ר final *k* is like ד *d*, but comes below the line; (3) ת תה ה. ה *h* is open at the top, ת *t* is shut, and

1) *th* has a foot at the left; (4) ʾ ʾ ʾ ʾ. ʾ ʾ does not touch the line, ʾ *w* does, ʾ *z* has a cross-stroke at the top and is wavy, while ʾ final *n* comes under the line; (5) ʾ ʾ. ʾ *s* is round, and ʾ final *m* is square; (6) ʾ ʾ. ʾ *f* is open at the top and ʾ *m* open at the foot; (7) ʾ ʾ ʾ. ʾ (transliterated by ʾ) has its tail turned to the left, ʾ *ç* curves first to the right, ʾ final *ç*, droops its tail straight down.

The letter ק *q* (by some transliterated *k*) is much stronger than כ *k*, and is pronounced farther back—at the back of the palate. It must not be pronounced like *qu*.

The sign ש *Shin* sounds *sh*; ש *Sin* sounds *s*, and ס is scarcely distinguishable from it: in the Old Testament they are sometimes, though rarely, interchanged, e.g. סכר for שכר *to hire*.

The letter צ *z* is a sort of hissing *s*. It bears the same relation to ס *s* as ט *t* does to ת *t*. The traditional *ts*, which has sometimes been retained for conveniently distinguishing צ from the other sibilants ש ש ם ן, is a quite incorrect transliteration.

3. The six letters פ פ פ נ ב ג have a double pronunciation, which will be explained in § 7. Suffice it here to say that, when they have a point in their bosom, they are hard, and pronounced thus: ב *b*, ג *g* (as in *gas*, never as in *gem*), ד *d*, כ *k*, פ *p*, ת *t*; when they have no point (e.g. ב, ג, &c.) they are spirant and usually transliterated by the somewhat misleading *bh* (pronounced *v*), *gh* (like N. German *g* in *Tage*), *dh* (like *th* in *this*), *kh* *ph* (= *f*) *th*—for which some scholars prefer to adopt β γ δ χ φ θ.

4. The five letters פ פ פ נ ב ג are written thus: ף ץ ף ף ף, when these letters happen to be the last consonant of a word.

All the finals except ם have a tail coming below the line, and no other letter except ק comes below the line.

ל begins above the line.

EXERCISE. WRITE THE FOLLOWING IN ENGLISH AND HEBREW.

בית, דבר, ירד, ירך, גגב, זקן, ימט, טעם, מעט, עצה, החשך,
קצה, כפים, מגן, מים, רצה, כנען, אתה, און:

bh, b, l, lm, ml, şt, shn, lkh, gdh, dgh, qwm, rç, kph, çw, hm, mş, mt, 'ç, r', 'm, yyn, ngñ, mym, 'wphph, ħmş, çyç, tmm.

N.B.—The forms *bh*, *gh*, &c., represent ב, ג, &c., without the dot; *ḃ*, *ġ*, &c., the dotted letters ב̇, ג̇, &c.

§ 2. VOWEL SOUNDS. VOWEL LETTERS.

1. The vowel system is of fundamental importance. It can only be completely understood by watching the transformations which the vowels of a word undergo in the living

language, but the general principles can be made clear at this stage. There are in Hebrew, as in other languages, short vowels, long vowels, and diphthongs. But in Hebrew, besides the ordinary short vowels, there is a vowel so short as to be practically indistinct; the long vowels may be either pure long or tone-long; and the diphthongs have passed, for the most part, into the form of long vowels. What this means, and when these things occur, will now be explained.

2. *Vowel Sounds*.—The three primary vowel sounds are A I U (pronounced *ah ee oo*), and these may be either long or short. Though it would be scientifically more accurate to begin with the short vowels, let us begin, for convenience' sake, with the

(1) *Pure long vowels*.—The vowels of a Hebrew word are, as we shall see, capable, in certain circumstances, of great transformation: the essence of a pure (or naturally) long vowel is that it cannot, under any circumstances, be modified. For example, the *ô* in *qôṭēl* is a pure long vowel; that is, nothing that can happen to the word (*e.g.* the addition of a suffix) can in any way affect the length or quality of the *ô*, which remains, through all possible transformations of the word, unchangeable. Syllables which, etymologically, would involve the diphthongal formations *ai* (from an original *ay*) or *au* (from an original *aw*) are generally written, instead, with *ê* and *ô*. Cf. sound of *ai* and *au* in French. Thus *gul-lay-tha* = *gul-lai-tha* = *gul-lê-tha*; and *haw-shîbh* = *hau-shîbh* = *hô-shîbh*. (The vowel *ô* is not always diphthongal in origin, but may be long in its own rights, corresponding with the Arabic *â* in cognate words; *e.g.* Hebr. *shâlôm* = Arab. *salâmu*; Hebr. *qôṭēl* = Arab. *qâtîlu*: cf. *stone*, Old Eng. *stan*.) Thus the pure long (including the diphthongal) vowels are *â ê î ô û*, all unchangeable, and indicated in transliteration by the circumflex accent. The pure long *â* is much the least common.

(2) *Tone-long vowels*.—In contrast to the pure long vowels which, as we have seen, are long by nature and unchangeable, are the so-called tone-long vowels, which are long only because they happen to be where they are, and which, when their place shifts, no longer remain long. To under-

stand this, it is necessary to remember that by *tone* or *accent* is meant the stress of the voice, and the tone-syllable is the syllable of the word on which the stress falls—in Hebrew, as a general rule, the last syllable. In the noun *présent*, e.g., the first syllable is the tone-syllable; in the verb *présent*, it is the last. Now the great strength of the Tone in Hebrew, besides demanding for the tone-syllable (as a very general rule) a long vowel, has the further curious effect of lengthening, where possible (this reservation will be readily understood when we reach § 6), the vowel of the preceding syllable. These vowels, thus long or lengthened, are known as *tone-long vowels*. Thus, neither of the vowels in *dābhār* (דָּבָר *word*) is pure long, both are tone-long: the latter is long because (being in the last syllable) it bears the accent, and the former is obliged to be long because it falls immediately before the tone-syllable. The first vowel, of course, need not be *ā*; it might conceivably be *ē* or *ō*, but it must be long: a short vowel in this place would be inconceivable. The moment, however, the word receives an addition, one or both vowels will be instantly transformed: e.g. *dibhārē*, where the first vowel has changed, and the second almost vanishes (in a way to be explained in § 6). Similarly the *ē* of *qôṭēl* almost vanishes in the plur. *qôṭlīm*: this is possible only because *ē* is a tone-long (not a pure long) vowel. The *ō* and the *ē* in the word *qôṭēl* happily illustrate the difference between a pure long and a tone-long vowel.—The tone-long vowels are *ā ē ō* (but not *ī* nor *ū*), written with the long mark, to distinguish them from the pure long, which are written with the circumflex.

Of course the vowel of the tone-syllable or the pre-tone may, etymologically, be *pure* long in its own right; e.g. pure long in tone *gādhōl*, *ʾāšîr*; in pre-tone *qôṭēl*, *hēkhāl*.

(3) *Indistinct vowels*.—The great strength of the Tone in Hebrew has the further curious effect of reducing, where possible (this reservation will be readily understood when we reach § 6) the vowels before the pretone to a swift and somewhat indistinct sound, which approximately corresponds to the *e* in the word *the*, and which is represented by the small *é* above the line. For example, the plural of *dābhār*

is *d^ebhārim*: The last syllable has, as usual, the tone; the pretonic syllable has a tone-long vowel; and the original long vowel *ā* (long in *dābhār* because it was pretonic), now that it is two places from the tone, vanishes into the indistinct *e*. This, of course, can never happen where the first vowel is *pure* long; e.g. *kōkhābh* could never become *kēkhābhim*, but only *kōkhāblīm*, though *rōmah* (with only a tone-long *ō*)¹ naturally becomes *r^emāhīm*. When this indistinct sound is attached to one of the four guttural letters ע ה ח א, it becomes more distinct, and definite vowels are written, less distinct than full vowels, but more distinct than the indistinct vowel which follows ordinary consonants. These vowels are transliterated by *e* above the line; thus, *h^emôr*, *r^emôr*, *h^elêl*. In spite of the identity of transliteration, there is, as we shall see in § 8, no possible confusion between this *e* (with gutturals) and the other.

(4) *Pure short vowels*.—The three primary pure short vowels are *a i u*: *a* could be deflected into *e* (cf. *a* in *many*: and *ketch* for *catch*) and even into *i* (as *instant* in careless speech becomes *instint*); *i* could be deflected into *e* (as *kitchen* in careless speech becomes *ketchen*), and *u* into *o*—the root *qudsh*, seen in (*el*) *quds*, the modern Arabic name for Jerusalem, becomes, with suffix, *godshî*. But these bald statements can hardly be understood till we come to the study of actual words. The short vowels are therefore *a e i o u*, and, in transliteration, receive no accentual mark.

3. *Vocalization*.—(a) All the Semitic Alphabets consisted originally of consonantal signs only (§ 1. 1). In course of time the need, or at least the desirability, of expressing in some way the vowels of a word came to be felt. To meet this need, instead of adding new letters to the alphabet, three of the existing consonants, י ו ה,² were drawn upon to

¹ This word belongs to a familiar group of nouns in which, for good reasons to be afterwards explained (§ 29), the penult has the accent, while the last syllable is unaccented.

² א, as an indication of long *a* (e.g. שָׁנָא *shēnā*, *sleep*), may be here ignored, as it is rare and late. Such a form as קָמָא for *qām* (*he arose*) is extremely rare.

represent certain vowels.¹ As these signs, however, were not now *exclusively* reserved to represent vowels, but could still retain their full consonantal force, this device might be supposed to lead to confusion. In point of fact this is not so: for, as every Hebrew syllable must begin with a consonant, these letters, if they appear at the beginning of a syllable, are necessarily consonantal; they will (with one or two trifling exceptions) be vocalic only at the end. In ים, e.g., the י is consonantal (*yām*, sea), in מי it is vocalic (*mî*, who). Similarly הם is *hēm* (they), but מה is *mâ* (what).

At the end of any other syllable than the last, however, ה has its consonantal force of *h*; e.g. מהפכה = *mahpēkhâ* (overthrow). Here the last ה represents a vowel, but the first is a consonant: this, however, is perfectly natural, as the root verb, from which this noun comes, is הפך *haphakh* (to turn), where ה, coming first, must be a consonant.

(b) On account of their being used to indicate vowels, the letters י ו ה have sometimes been called *vowel letters*, or vocalic consonants (also *matres lectionis*); it is altogether reasonable that these letters should be reserved to indicate only important vowels. Generally speaking, therefore, they are never used to indicate short vowels (in the few cases where this happens, it is considered an anomaly, and attention is called to it in a footnote to the Hebrew text): it would not be even conceivable that they should be used to indicate the indistinct vowel *e*. They represent therefore the long vowels; and, broadly speaking, the pure unchangeably long rather than the tone-long. This, too, is eminently reasonable, that the vowels most deserving consonantal representation are those which, like the consonants, form an integral and immovable part of the word.

(c) The following is the usage, when the consonants in question are used to represent vowels:

¹ This would occur doubtless first of all in cases where these letters had been ultimately consonantal: e.g. *a* before י (i.e. *aw*) would pass (through *au*) into *ô*; so *uw* into *û*; *ay* (*ai*) into *ê*; and *iy* into *î*. Thus י would come in time to stand for long *o* and *u*, י for long *e* and *i*.

- ה represents, chiefly,¹ the long *a* ;
 י represents the long *i* or the long *e* ;
 ו represents the long *o* or the long *u*.

Thus, independently of the special system which was later devised for the accurate representation of the vowels, we know that מה is *ma*, לי *li* or *le*, לו *lo* or *lu*, סוסי *sosi*, *sose*, *susi* or *suse*. Only a knowledge of the language, of course, will enable us to decide between these possibilities; but within these narrow limits words containing long vowels may be accurately read.

(*d*) But though ה represents, as a rule, long *a*, it does not follow that every long *a* should be represented by ה; in point of fact, this distinction is reserved only for a long *a* at the end of a word.² *E.g.* סוּסָה = *sūsā* (*mare*), but דַּבְּחָר = רַבַּר (*word*), and even קָמַיִם = קָמִים (*arising*, plu. ptc.).

(*e*) Similarly, at the end of a word, all the other long vowels, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, are regularly represented by a consonant: קָמִי = *qāmē* or *qāmî*, קָמוּ = *qāmō* or *qāmû*. When any of these four long vowels, however, occurs in any other place than at the end, a distinction is usually drawn between the pure long and the tone-long vowels. Broadly speaking, the tone-long vowels are not represented by a consonant, while the pure or naturally long vowels are: *e.g.* לֵבַב = *lēbhābh* (*heart*), where the *ē* is only tone-long and changeable, capable of vanishing into *e*; whereas שִׁירָה = *shîrā* (*song*), where the *i* is pure long, and constant. So בֹּקֶר, *bōqer* (*morning*), where the *ō* is tone-long and changeable; but כּוֹכַב, *kōkhābh* (*star*), where the *ō* is pure long and unchangeable. Though the usage is to represent the pure long vowel consonantly, this is not invariable: *e.g.* קִטּוֹר *qîṭôr* (*thick smoke*), may also be written קָטוֹר or even קָטַר; so קָטַל = קוּטַל or קָטַל (*killing*, ptc.), כְּרוּבִים = כְּרוֹבִים or כְּרוּבִים (*cherubs*). But it is an almost invariable usage that the merely tone-long vowel does not have consonantal representation: *e.g.* לֵבַב could not be לִיבַב. So, for קָטַל we may not write קוּטַל or קָטַל.

¹ Sometimes also long *e* and *o*, but never *i* or *u*.

² The pronominal suffixes, however, *ka*, *ha*, *ta*, are usually written without ה; thus כָּ, not כַּה, &c.

EXERCISE. WRITE THESE WORDS IN ENGLISH LETTERS.

מה, מי, מימי, לי, לו, לין, לון, שירו, קומה, לולי, שירותי,
הניק, הושיעה, סוסים, הוריתי, קול, קולותינו, עוף, הובישו,
הילולי, הוליכו, נא:

Write these Hebrew words, expressing the vowels by *vowel letters*:

qûm, qôm, shîr, shîrîm, şûs, şûsôthênû, qôç, lî, lô, lû, mê,
mêshîbh, môth, hêlîl, hûl, hîlâ, hôçî', çîph, mêqîç, tóbhê, nîrî,
hôshîbhû, hôlikhû, lûlê, mênîqôthênû.

§ 3. EXTERNAL VOWEL SIGNS. THE MASSORETIC POINTS.

1. So long as Hebrew was a living language, the helps to vocalization described in § 2. 3, though scanty, might be found sufficient. But when the language ceased to be spoken and became unfamiliar, fuller representation of the vowels was needful for correct reading. The proof of this is that the vowel-less text was frequently read in one way by the Greek translators, and in another by the later Jewish scholars who added the vowels. *E.g.*, Gen. 47. 31, "Jacob bowed upon the head of the *bed*" (miṭṭâ); but in LXX, "of the *staff*" (maṭṭe). (Cf. Heb. 11. 21.) The consonantal outline is the same for both words, הַמַּטָּה: had the vowels been original, the mistake could not have been made. So in Amos 9. 12 the *Edom* of the original becomes *men* (= Hebr. 'adam) in the translation (cf. Acts 15. 17); and in Zeph. 1. 10, "the *fish-gate*," הַדְּאֵגִים *haddāghîm* of the original, becomes "the gate of the *slayers*," הַרְגִּים *hôr'ghîm*, in the translation. (This last passage also incidentally illustrates the early confusion of ד with ר.) The necessity for determining the exact sense, in combination with the literary activity of the time, gave rise to the present very complete system of vowel signs.

As the pronunciation of the language was not expressed by signs but handed down by tradition, this tradition became an important

branch of study. The word for "tradition" is *Massôrâ*, under which term was embraced the whole Textual Criticism of the Scriptures, including the vocalization and reading. Hence those who employed themselves about this have been called Massoretes, and the new system of vowel signs introduced by them is named the Massoretic System of Points.

The history of this system is difficult to trace. The names of its authors are quite unknown. So complicated and perfect a machinery of signs could have been matured only very slowly and by successive generations of labourers. The system probably dates from the sixth and seventh centuries ; neither Jerome (d. 420 A.D.) nor the Talmud (c. 500 A.D.) appears to know anything of vowel *signs*. Being the result of a formal scientific effort to express the pronunciation of the language, it is, like all systems of vowel notation arising in similar circumstances, completely phonetic ; the new signs, however, are not regarded as integral parts of the word and are not placed among the consonants, but, with rare exceptions, beneath or above them, *outside* the word.

The names given to the vowel signs probably have some reference to the action of the mouth in uttering the sounds. These sounds are contained in the first syllable of most of the names.

2. TABLE OF EXTERNAL VOWEL SIGNS OR MASSORETIC POINTS.












| FIRST CLASS. A sound. | SECOND CLASS. I and E sounds. | THIRD CLASS. O and U sounds. |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Short vowels | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{páthah} \text{ — } i \text{ pin} \\ \text{e.g. } \text{פִּן} \text{ } min \\ \text{šghâl} \text{ — } e \text{ pen} \\ \text{e.g. } \text{הֶלְקָם} \text{ } \text{helqām} \\ \text{hīreq} \text{ — } i \text{ ravine} \\ \text{e.g. } \text{הֶסֶד} \text{ } \text{hāsād} \end{array} \right\}$ | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{qibbūš} \text{ — } u \text{ put} \\ \text{e.g. } \text{מִשְׁלָכְךָ} \text{ } \text{mushlākḥ} \\ \text{qam. } \text{hātōph} \text{ — } o \text{ on} \\ \text{e.g. } \text{הֹדְשָׁם} \text{ } \text{hodshām} \\ \text{shāreq} \text{ — } a \text{ true} \\ \text{qibbūš} \text{ — } a \text{ true} \end{array} \right\}$ |
| Long vowels | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{qāmeš} \text{ — } ā \text{ calf} \\ \text{e.g. } \text{קָם} \text{ } qām \\ \text{qāmeš} \text{ — } ā \text{ calf} \\ \text{e.g. } \text{דָּבָר} \text{ } dābhār \end{array} \right\}$ | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{qām} \text{ or } \text{qām} \\ \text{e.g. } \text{קָם} \text{ } qām \\ \text{hōlem} \text{ — } ō \text{ bone} \\ \text{e.g. } \text{הֹר} \text{ } dōr \\ \text{hōq} \text{ — } ō \end{array} \right\}$ |
| Indistinct vowels | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{simple } \text{shēwa} \text{ . . . } \text{ — } e \\ \text{e.g. } \text{דְּבַר} \text{ } d'bhār \\ \text{composite } \text{shēwas} \\ \text{or } \text{hatephs} \text{ . . . } \text{ — } e \\ \text{e.g. } \text{הֶתֶפֶס} \text{ } \text{h'etēphs} \end{array} \right\}$ | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{qām} \text{ or } \text{qām} \\ \text{e.g. } \text{קָם} \text{ } qām \\ \text{hōlem} \text{ — } ō \text{ bone} \\ \text{e.g. } \text{הֹר} \text{ } dōr \\ \text{hōq} \text{ — } ō \end{array} \right\}$ |

N.B.—In the above illustrations I have intentionally written words involving the pure long \bar{e} without the vocalic letter ' which usually accompanies them, in order to exhibit the vowel signs by themselves. The customary spelling will be explained in § 4.





(1) This vocalic system, ingenious and comprehensive as it is, has one or two disadvantages, which, however, are more apparent than real. (a) It does not distinguish between long *i* and short *i*. E.g. in הִשְׁמַד (he destroyed them) the first *i* (in *hish*) is short, while the second is long. But the explanation simply is that, as every Hebrew syllable must begin with a consonant, and the last syllable must therefore be *dhām*, not *ām*, consequently the second syllable is not *midh*, but *mi*: and then to the first two syllables we have simply to apply the rule that the vowel of an unaccented shut syllable (*i.e.* one ending in a consonant) is short, while the vowel of an open syllable (*i.e.* one ending in a vowel) is long. Therefore the first *i* is short and the second long, and there is no real confusion:—*hish-mî-dhām*.


(b) The risk of confusion, however, would seem to be much greater with the sign ך, which may represent two vowels not only of different classes (first *ā*, and third *o*) but even of different quantity (long *ā*, and short *o*). Doubtless the reason for the identity of sign was the approximate similarity of sound between these two vowels; just as *a*, in words like *small*, is pronounced like *o*, and as, in some parts of England, words like *demand*, *command*, are pronounced not quite, but almost, like *demond*, *commond*, with the *o* somewhat sustained—something like *demawnd*, &c. It is convenient, however, for us to make a rather more definite distinction between the two sounds represented by ך, by pronouncing the one as *ā* and the other as *o*. Here, again, there is no real confusion, as there is always some feature of the Hebrew word which puts the quality of the vowel beyond doubt; e.g. in בֹּקֶרָם (*boqrām*, their morning) the last ך is *ā*, because the last syllable is accented, and therefore has the tone-long vowel (therefore *ā*), while the vowel of the first syllable, being shut and unaccented, will be short (therefore *o*). So לִשְׁפֹךְ דָּם (two words treated as one) = *lishpokh-dām* (to shed blood). The same principle essentially applies to וַיָּאֲרֹץ way-yâ-qom, “and he arose” (the dot in the ך doubles it, cf. § 7. 3, hence *yy*), though, for a reason to be afterwards explained (§ 23. 3. 4), the accent falls on the penult. This


syllable is open (and accented), therefore the vowel must be long (i.e. *ā*), the last syllable is shut and unaccented, therefore its vowel must be short (i.e. *o*). Thus this part of the word could not be *yoqom*, nor *yoqām*, nor even *yāqām*, but only *yāqom*.




(2) *Long and Short signs*.—(a) There are five short signs, viz. ,  (short), , , and ; and five long, viz. ,  (long),  or  (long),  and .

The pure long and the tone-long, *ā*, *ā̄*, &c., are expressed by the same sign.

(b) There is good ground for regarding , though usually short, as, in certain cases, a long vowel—sometimes tone-long, as in the first syllable of words like  *mélekh* (*king*), where it regularly takes the accent; sometimes pure long (arising out of *ay*), e.g.  *tibhkhénā* (*they weep*, fem.),  *pānēkhā* (*thy face*).

(c) Short *u* is expressed by *gibbûç*, as  *shul-hān* (*a table*). Long *ū* was usually already represented in the text by *waw*, in which a point was inserted, forming *shûreq*, as קום *qûm*, pointed קום (*to arise*; not קום). When *waw* was not already expressed in the text, *ū* was indicated by *gibbûç*, as קום *qûm*, pointed קום.

(3) *Indistinct vowels*.—(a) *Sh'wa simple and composite*.—The name *sh'wa* was given to that indistinctest of all sounds resembling the swift *e* in *the*, § 2. 2. 3. Its sign is . This *sh'wa* (which appears in many cases to have formerly been assimilated in sound to a neighbouring vowel: e.g. סים is in Greek Σόδομα, whence comes our Sodom) is now so indistinct that the class of vowel to which it belongs cannot be detected, and hence it is common to the three classes.

(b) The other three indistinct vowels approached so much towards distinctness that the class of vowel sound to which they belonged could be detected, though they did not reach the rank of full vowels, § 2. 2. 3. They thus seemed to stand midway between the simple *sh'wa* and true vowels, and are indicated by signs compounded of simple *sh'wa* and the three short vowels , , . Hence they are often named *Composite sh'was*. Being also vocalic sounds perceptibly of the nature of the short vowels they are often

called *swift* or *hurried* short vowels: *ḥātēph pathah*, *ḥātēph ṣghôl*, *ḥātēph qāmeç*. This peculiar degree of vowel sound was heard chiefly in connection with the consonants called *gutturals*, § 8, e.g. *חֹמֶר ḥômôr*, *ass* (not *חֹמֶר*), *אָמַר 'môr*, *say* (not *אָמַר*), *חֲלִי ḥlî*, *sickness* (not *חֲלִי*); and occasionally, though rarely, with others, e.g. where a letter is followed by the same letter, as *עָנְנִי ('an'ni*, *my bringing of clouds*), where *עָנְנִי ('an'ni)* might have been expected.

(c) The sign of simple *sh'wa* , is also put under every consonant without a vowel of its own, if it be sounded and not final, § 5. 6 b. The *sh'wa* in this position is called *silent*, having no sound. E.g. in *נִקְטַל niqtāl* (*killed*, etc.), the *p* has , under it, because, unlike *נ* and *ט*, it has no vowel of its own; on the other hand, *ל*, though, like *p*, it has no vowel of its own, is written without , because it is final.

(d) It is unfortunate that the same sign , should be used to indicate both sound and silence—on the one hand, an indistinct vowel, on the other, merely the end of a syllable; but, as we shall see, there is little possibility of confusion in practice. It ought to be remembered that two sounded or vocal *sh'was* cannot come together; e.g. such a form as *דְּבַר d'bh'rê* is manifestly impossible: therefore when two *sh'was* occur together, as in *יִקְטְלוּ (they kill)*, the first must be silent *sh'wa* ending the syllable (*yiq*), and the second the vocalic *sh'wa* beginning the new syllable *lû* (or perhaps even constituting by itself the second syllable *l*; cf. § 5. 2).

(4) *Position of the vowel sign.*—(a) The vowel sign stands under the consonant after which it is pronounced, as *מַר mar*, *bitter*, *נָמֵר nāmēr*, *a leopard*; with the exception of *hōlem*, which stands over the left corner of the consonant which it follows, as *חֹק ḥōq*, *statute*, *קָטֹן qātōn*, *little*, and *שֹׁרֶק shûreq*, which has the compound sign, as *סוּשׁ sūs*, *a horse*. Final *kaph* occurs only with *qāmeç* and *sh'wa*, and these it takes in its bosom (not beneath it), as *בָּרַךְ, בָּרַךְ, b'khā, bākḥ*, *in thee*.

(b) A *hōlem* preceding *שׁ* coincides with its point, as *מֹשֶׁה mōshe*, *Moses*, not *מֹשֶׁה*. But there is no possible ambiguity; for as the consonant *שׁ* at the beginning *must* have a vowel to follow it, and as none is visible, not even a *sh'wa*, the vowel must be concealed somewhere—it is really the vowel

absorbed in the point of the *ṣ*. Similarly a *ḥôlem* following *ṣ* coincides with its point, as *שֹׁנֵה* *sônē'*, *hating*. Here again there can be no dubiety: the word could not be read as *s'ne'*, which would be *שְׁנֵה*. The figure *ṣ* will be *sho* at the beginning of a syllable, and *os* elsewhere, as *שֹׁמֵר* *shô-mēr*, *keeper*. This could not be *osmēr*, for then we should have a word beginning with a vowel, which is impossible; *יִרְפֹּס* *yir-pōs*, *he treads*. There is no temptation to read the last syllable of this word as *shō*, for the *פ* could not then be construed in the word at all. The first syllable is manifestly *yir*: the *פ* must therefore begin a new syllable, and be accompanied, if not by a full vowel, at least by a sounded *sh'wa*. But there is no *sh'wa*, therefore the dot on the right tip of the *ṣ* indicates the vowel *ō*, and the second syllable must be *pōs*.

(c) When *ḥôlem* precedes the letter *א* at the end of a word or syllable, the point is placed on the right apex of the letter, as *בֹּא* *bô' (enter)*; when it follows, the point is on the left apex, as *אֹב* *'ôbh (necromancer)*. When the *א* begins a syllable, the *ḥôlem* occupies its proper place, as *בֹּאִם* *bô'am (their entering)*.

EXERCISE. TRANSLITERATE THE FOLLOWING HEBREW WORDS INTO ENGLISH, AND ENGLISH INTO HEBREW WITH MASS. VOWELS.

יָד, גֵּר, חֵן, חֹק, גַּם, עַל, שׁוּם, אִם, אֶף, עֶבֶד, בָּה, דָּב, צָר,
צָרָה, עִיר, אֶלֶל, חֹק, אֲשֶׁר, רָפֵשׁ, שִׁפְט, קָם, רָץ, רוּץ, הִגֵּם,
וְ, דָּבָר, אֲמַת:

gam, bôr, bôsh, shûbh, shîr, shôr, shām, ḥōq, 'im, 'im, kôl, qôl, 'am, har, rōbh, rûç, h'rōgh, çēl, ḥêq, māshāl, m'shal, qôṭēl, shālôm, yārûç, qômam, po'ôlô, 'sôph, heḥ'zîq.

§ 4. COALITION OF THE MASSORETIC AND TEXTUAL VOCALIZATION.

(a) The Massoretes are supposed to have abstained from any alteration of the written consonantal text. The rudimentary vowel system expressed by the vowel letters remained

untouched. At the same time their own system was not a mere supplement to this, but a thing complete in itself. It thus happens that in all those cases where a textual vowel already existed, there is now a double vocalization, the textual and the Massoretic, the effect of which is to confuse the beginner. Thus on the older system, *qôl* would be קול (*voice*), and *shîrâ* שירה (*song*); with the Massoretic vowels alone, these words would be respectively written קל and שר. But in reality the vowels were added to the existing consonantal text, which motives of reverence left intact, and in which the naturally long vowels were, largely, already consonantly represented. Therefore we have the forms קול and שירה, in which the vowels are practically written twice. Forms like these graphically represent to us two widely separated stages in the development of Hebrew vocalization.

(b) A vocalic consonant, used as a *consonant*, is not usually followed by that same consonant used as a vowel: in such a case only the vowel sign is written, e.g. מצוֹת *miçwôth* (*commandments*), in which the ו must be consonantal (*w*; cf. sing. מצוָה *miçwâ*), is better than מצוֹוֹת (in which the first ו would be consonantal and the second vocalic). Again, in such a word as עוֹן *āwôn* (*iniquity*), the ו must be consonantal (*w*), as the first syllable is עו, and a consonant is needed to start the new syllable.

(c) There is a manifest disinclination to multiply these consonants, in their vocalic use, within the same word: consequently the same consonant is seldom twice thus used in consecutive syllables; e.g. שִׁירִים (*shîrîm* for שִׁירִים *songs*), קָטְלֵהוּ (*q'ṭālûhû* for קָטְלֵהוּ *they slew him*).

(d) When the consonantal letter is present (as in חֵיק *hēq*, *bosom*) the syllable is said to be written fully (*scriptio plena*); when it is absent (חֵי) the syllable is said to be written defectively (*scriptio defectiva*). See also § 9.

(e) When vowels are written fully, i.e. with the vowel sign and the vocalic consonant, the Massoretic point stands in its proper place under the consonant which it follows, except *hōlem*, which is placed over the *waw*; e.g. חֵיל (not חֵיל) *hîl* (*to writhe*); חֵיל *hēl* (*rampart*), but חול (not חול) *hōl* (*sand*).

Exercise. Write the words in Exercise § 2 with the Massoretic as well as Textual vowels.

§ 5. PRINCIPLES OF THE SYLLABLE. READING.

1. (a) Hebrew is a strongly accented speech, and the Accent or Tone to a great extent rules the various vowel changes in the language. It is important to know where the accent falls, as the same word, differently accented, may have two widely different meanings; *e.g.* נָחָה *nāhâ*, *she rested*, but נָחָה *nāhâ'*, *he led*; so בָּנִי *bānî*, *they built*, but בָּנִי *bānî*, *in us*. Usually, however, the accent falls on the last syllable of the word, *e.g.* יָשָׁר *yāshâr*, *upright*, זָקֵן *zāqên*, *old*; in certain cases it may fall on the penult, *e.g.* גֶּרֶן *gêren*, *horn*; אוֹזֶן *'ôzen*, *ear* (§ 29).

(b) If the accent be on the penult, either the accented penult or the unaccented final must be open; *e.g.* סֵפֶר *sêpher*, *book*; קָטַלְתָּ *qātaltâ*, *thou hast killed*.

2. *Kinds of syllable.*—A syllable ending in a vowel is called *open*, as קָ *qā*; one ending in a consonant is called *shut*, as קַל *qal* (*light, swift*). Every syllable must contain a vowel, and the *sh'wa*s or indistinct sounds are not usually considered sufficiently vocalic to form syllables; *e.g.* זִקְנִים *zîqênim* (*elders*) would contain two syllables, *z'qênim*. Some, however, regard *sh'wa*, simple and composite, as (like the full vowel) constituting a syllable, and would consider this word trisyllabic *z'qênim*. In prose, little depends upon the decision of this question.

3. (a) *Vowel of the syllable.*—The vowel of an open syllable is long, *e.g.* חָ in חָכָם *hākhām* (*wise*); it *may* be short if it has the accent, as חַ in שָׁמַיִם *shā-mā-yim* (*heavens*). The vowel of a shut syllable is short; it *may* be long if it has the accent. In נִקְטַל *niqtāl* (*killed, ptc.*), *e.g.*, the *i* of the first syllable, which is shut, is short, while the *ā* of the last syllable, though it is also shut, is long, because that syllable, being the last, is accented. (The sign ך could not therefore be *o*, which, being short, would imply that the syllable was unaccented.) So קָטַנְתִּי *qātōntî*, *I am little*.

(b) The vowels *i* and *u* cannot stand in a shut syllable before *two* consonants, even with the accent. We shall see the bearing of this in § 40. 6 a.

4. (a) Another kind of syllable, not uncommon, is the *half open*. It has a short unaccented vowel, but the consonant that would naturally close it is pronounced with a

slight vowel sound after it represented by *sh'wa*, and thus hangs loosely between this syllable and the one following, e.g. *בִּקְטֹל* *biq'tōl*, in *kill*ing; which is not *biq-tōl* nor *bi-q'tōl*; יִשְׁרֵי *yishrē*, which is not *yish-rē* nor *yi-sh'rē* (though, without dividing into syllables a fair transliteration would be *biq'tōl*, *yish'rē*). If the first syllable were absolutely closed, the *sh'wa* would then necessarily be silent, whereas *sh'wa* in words of this kind (as will be seen when the forms are mastered) always represents an ultimate full vowel; e.g. the original word from which יִשְׁרֵי comes is יִשְׁרִים *y'shārîm* (sing. יִשָּׁר *yāshār*, *upright*), and the second vowel, it is felt, ought not to be allowed to disappear absolutely. The vocalic *sh'wa* therefore retains it, so far as it can be retained.

(b) Some scholars, however, emphatically deny the existence of the half-open syllable, treating the *sh'wa* in such cases as silent and the first syllable as shut. Sievers,¹ e.g., says: "A syllable is *either open or closed*: there is no such thing as an intermediate." The truth probably is that, for the reason given above, the *sh'wa* was originally sounded, but that in course of time, through rapid or careless speech, it gradually disappeared (just as the *e* has been lost in *past(e)ry*, and as in careless speech the *i* tends to be lost in *family*, and the *o* in *history*). We shall throughout regard the *sh'wa* in such cases as sounded, and the syllable as half open, as some phenomena we shall soon meet can perhaps be better accounted for on this assumption than on the other (§ 6. 2 d. i.).

5. *Beginning of the syllable*.—Every syllable must begin with a consonant: such a word as *ore* would therefore in Hebrew have to begin with an א; thus אֹר or אֶר.

(The only exception is the conjunction ו *w'*, which in certain cases is written ו *u*; cf. § 15. 1 c.)

No syllable can begin with more than two consonants (nor even with more than one, if the *sh'wa* under the first consonant be held to constitute a syllable). When a syllable begins with two consonants, *i.e.* if the first consonant has no *full* vowel of its own, the two consonants must be separated by the slight vocalic sound indicated by *sh'wa*, simple or composite, which is placed under the first, as קָטַל *q'tōl*,

¹ *Metrische Studien*, i. p. 22.

kill, חֲלֵמִי *h'lo-mî*, my dream; i.e. חֵלֵם and חֲלֵמִי are not possible. Hebrew would not say *dream* or *plan* or *umbrella*, but *d'ream*, *p'lan*, *umb'rella*—forms which one may hear from very slow speakers,¹ especially if uneducated. So in modern Semitic speech, *Protestant* becomes *b'rootestanti*. The Semites seem almost constitutionally incapable of pronouncing two consonants together, and Greek, Latin, or modern words involving this collocation are treated, in transliteration, either as above, or by prefixing what is known as the prosthetic aleph (א) to the initial consonant: thus *Scotland* becomes 'iscotalandi² (cf. אֶרְוֹעַ (rare) and אֶרְוַע *arm*; so Fr. *esprit* from *spiritus*; Ital. *lo specchio* for *il specchio*).

Thus the place of *sh'wa* vocal, simple or composite, is under the first of two consonants that begin a syllable.

6. End of the syllable.—(a) A syllable may end in a vowel or consonant, that is, be either open or shut (§ 5. 2). None but a final syllable can end in more than one consonant, and a final in not more than two (e.g. יָשֻׁק *yashûq*, he waters), and the two cannot be a double letter. Therefore such a form as קָל *qall* (letters are doubled by the insertion of a point, cf. § 7. 3) is impossible. In its stead appears simply קַל *qal* (light, adj.). A true double letter requires a vowel after it; e.g. קָלָה *qallâ* (fem. of קָל). The seemingly exceptional אַתָּה (*att*) thou (fem.), is explained by the fact that the word was originally אַתִּי 'attî (then probably 'att').

(b) Simple *sh'wa* silent is placed under the consonant that ends the syllable, if the consonant be sounded and not the last letter of a word, as נִקְטַל *niq-tâl* (killed). A consonant not sounded (i.e. quiescent) does not take *sh'wa*; e.g. רֵאשִׁית (*beginning*), not רֵאשִׁית *rê-shîth*; בְּיָמֵי (in the days of . . .), not בְּיָמֵי (because the א and י are not sounded), nor does a single final consonant (e.g. שָׁמָּה *there*, not שָׁמָּה), except *kaph*, which takes *sh'wa* in its bosom, probably to distinguish *kaph* כ from *nun* נ (thus לָךְ *to thee*, not לָךְ *lākh*). But two sounded consonants at the end of a word both take *sh'wa*, as קָשָׁת *qōshet*

¹ Cf. Mr. Chadband's eulogy of "Terewth" in *Bleak House* (ch. xxv.).

² Cf. Principal G. A. Smith, *The Early Poetry of Israel* (Schweich Lectures for 1910), p. 4. Ch. i. has a brief but illuminating discussion on the characteristics of the Hebrew alphabet.

(truth). If, however, the first is silent and consequently drops the sh^ewa, the second drops it too; thus לִּקְרָא *liqrath*, because the א is silent.

Words ending in two consonants are rare.

(c) In a few words, e.g. חֵטָּא *hêt*, *sin*, וַיָּרָא *way-yar*, and he saw, or showed, גַּי *gay*, *valley*, the presence of the א, though now otiose, is justified etymologically, like the *n* in *condemn*.

(d) Rule for placing *Sh^ewa*.—The rules in 5 and 6 regarding sh^ewa (simple and composite alike) may be put briefly thus: *Sh^ewa* (simple or composite) is to be placed under every consonant without a full vowel of its own, if the consonant be sounded (not quiescent) and not the single final letter of a word.

Examples on the Syllable:

קָטַל *qā-tāl*, קָטַלְתִּי *qā-tāl-tî*, קָטַלְתֶּם *q̄tal-tém*, כְּרָבִים *k'rû-bhî'm*, יִשְׁקֶנּוּ *yish-q'lû'*, חֲבִיל *habh-dî'l*, מַמְלֶכֶת *mam-lé-kheth*, עֲבָדִים *'abhā-dhî'm*, אֶלְהֵיךָ *'lô-hé-khā*, יִלְדֵי *y'lî-dhé'*, יָשָׁק *yashq*, יַעֲמֹר *yē-ā-mér*, חֲלֵינִי *h'lā-yé'-nû*.

If, however, the vocal sh^ewas be counted as syllables (cf. § 5. 2), then we shall have *q'-tal-tem*, *h'-lā-yé-nû*, &c.

EXERCISE. WRITE THE FOLLOWING WORDS IN ENGLISH, DIVIDING THEM INTO SYLLABLES.

אֱלֹהִים, חֲלִי, חֲמֹר, אֲרִי, מְרַחֵק, חֲלֵהוּ, נִשְׁקֶלוּ, מִצְפָּצְפִים, קָמֹנ, קָצִיר, לְאֻנָּשִׁים, הַקְטֵלָה, הַקְטִיל, יָפֵת:

Write these Hebrew words: qôṭēl, qām, 'ekhtōbh, māqôm, wlô, mizmôr, qitlû, shāmáyim, qû'mû, lminēhû, ûlyāmîm, yéreq, lilqôṭ, mamlākāh, lshālôm, shmônîm, shnê, mqômî, yêr-shîm, nilham, yisrā'el, shmô, ná'ar, h'amôrîm, le'sôph, 'āmalnû.

Note.—In the above English words simple sh^ewa, silent or vocal, is not expressed: the exercise is set partly for practice in placing it. The accent, unless marked, is on the last syllable, both in the Hebrew words and English transliterations.

§ 6. THE VOWEL SYSTEM AND THE TONE.

The principles of this paragraph are of fundamental importance: practically the whole vocalization of the language

depends on them. They should therefore be very clearly grasped before passing on.

The following table is the same as that on p. 15, though the classes of vowels are placed in a different order, to show better some points of connection between them :

| FIRST CLASS. | SECOND CLASS. | THIRD CLASS. |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|
| A sound. | I and E sounds. | O and U sounds. |
| (a) naturally long vowels — | — | — |
| (b) pure short (—) — | — | — |
| (c) tone-long — | — | — |
| (d) vanishing of tone-long — | — | — |
| (e) under gutturals — | — | — |

As we have already seen, § 3. 2. 2 b, — , though usually short, may be regarded as tone-long in the first syllable of words like מִלֵּךְ , and (written —) as pure long in forms like תִּגְלֵנָה *tighlénâ* (they reveal, fem.), סוּסֶיהָ *sûsêhâ* (her horses).

1. *Unchangeable vowels.*—The vowels in the first line being naturally long, whether pure or diphthongal, remain unaltered in all forms of the word. They are the vowels *â ê û ê ô*. Thus the long vowel in the words קָם *qâm* (he arose), חֵיק or חֶק *hêq* (bosom), שִׁיר *shîr* (song), קוֹל *qôl* (voice), סוּס *sûs* (horse)—being naturally long, and therefore (in the case of second and third class vowels) usually, though not necessarily or inevitably, having consonantal representation—remains unchanged through all possible transformations of the word. The pure short vowels also, standing generally in shut syllables (§ 5. 3 a), are from position unchangeable, because, if the syllable be truly shut, it cannot be entered, and the vowel within it is therefore invulnerable. They are *a i u e o*. Thus the first vowel in the words קָמְנוּ *qâmnû* (we arose), מֶרְחָק *merhâq* (distance), מִזְרָק *mizrâq* (basin), מוֹשְׁחָת *moshâth* (ruined, ptc.), מוֹשְׁלָךְ *mushlâkh* (thrown, ptc.), is unchangeably short, because the syllable is shut.

2. *Changeable vowels.*—It will be well at this point to remind ourselves that, though Hebrew has strongly marked peculiarities of its own, the effect of the tone upon adjacent vowels is not without parallel even in our own language.

usual, has a long vowel; the pretonic is open (because the last syllable is רִים *rîm*) and therefore requires a long vowel, יָ; and the syllable before the pretonic being open (יָ *yā* in the original singular), must be accelerated by its vowel being reduced to the faintest vocalic sound, viz. sh^owa: יִ. Thus the word whose original is יָשָׁר becomes יִשְׁרִים and can become nothing else. No more serious violations of Hebrew vocalization could be conceived than such forms as יִשְׁרִים or יִשְׁרִים. Naturally, the vowel of the syllable before the pretone cannot vanish into a sh^owa if it be an unchangeably long vowel (e.g. כּוֹכְבִים *kôkhābhîm* (*stars*), manifestly could not become כְּכְבִים *k'khābhîm*, as the *ô* with its consonantal representation is unchangeable); nor can it so vanish if the syllable be shut (e.g. נִקְטְלִים *killed*, ptc. pl., could not become נִקְטְלִים. The syllable נִקְ *niq* is closed, and its vowel cannot be touched; besides, נִקְ would be an impossible form, as a syllable requires a full vowel).

In the illustration יִשְׁרִ the vowel of both tone and pretone happens to be *ā*; but any of the long vowels may appear in either place; e.g. זָקֵן *zāqēn* (*old*), קָטָן *little*, לֵבָב *heart*.

ii. The rules may be summed up as follows: *the final accented shut syllable, and the pretonic syllable, if open, have tone-long vowels; the vowels before the pretonic are, where possible, reduced to sh^owa.*¹

The vowel of the tone or pretone may, of course, happen to be long by nature: לָשׁוֹן *lāshôn* (*tongue*), נָשִׂא *nāsi'* (*ruler*), קוֹטֵל *qôṭel* (*killing*), כּוֹכֵב *kôkhābh* (*star*).

iii. The indistinct vowel arising from the loss of a vowel of any class under ordinary consonants is *simple sh^owa vocal*; thus יִשְׁרִים from יָשָׁר, לֵבָבִי from לֵבָב (*my heart*), רִמְחִים from רִמַּח (*spears*).² Under *Gutturals* (§ 8), it is one of the *ḥatephs*, generally *ḥ. pathah* for vowels of first and second class (i.e. not *ḥ. sghol* for second class) and *ḥ. qāmeç* for vowels of third

¹ Only in very rare cases and with vowels long by nature in the tone, do indistinct vowels fall in the place immediately preceding the tone, as כָּתַב *k'thābh* (*a writing*), יָקִים (*substance*).

² This word, accented on the penult in seeming contravention of the rule, will be explained in § 29, and need not now perplex or detain us.

class; thus חכמים from חכם (*wise*), חללים (not חללים) from חלב¹ (*fat*, noun), חדשים from חדש¹ (*new moon, month*).

(d) i. Two sounded sh^{wa}s must never come together' (§ 3. 2. 3 d). When, therefore, through processes of inflection (*e.g.* ישרים *pl. absolute*, ישרי *pl. construct*, § 17) or composition (as when, *e.g.*, the prepositions ב *in*, כ *as*, ל *to*, precede a word beginning with sh^{wa}: *e.g.* לְמִשְׁחוֹ *to his anointed*; cf. § 14. 1 b) this would happen, *the first becomes a full short vowel, most commonly the vowel hireq*. Thus the impossible ישרי becomes ישרי *yish'rê*, and לְמִשְׁחוֹ becomes לְמִשְׁחוֹ *lim'shîlô*. In the former word, as so frequently, an original *a* (seen in *sing. yashar*, ישר) has been thinned to *i* (cf. *instant, covenant* becoming in careless speech *instint, covenint*; cf. § 2. 2. 4).

ii. If the first of the sh^{wa}s be a composite (as will happen when the first consonant is a guttural, cf. § 8. 2 a) the short vowel arising is not *i*, but is generally the full vowel corresponding to the composite sh^{wa}. Thus חכמי (from חכם *wise*) becomes not חכמי but חכמי *hakhl'mê*. That is, the flavour of the original vowel is retained; and this occasionally, but rarely, happens with other than guttural consonants; *e.g.* כנפי (from כנף *a wing*) becomes not כנפי but כנפי *kan'phê*.

(e) The *new syllable* arising with this short vowel in such cases is generally *half open* (§ 5. 4). That is, the יֵשׁ in ישרי and the חֶך in חכמי are not completely closed, for the sh^{wa} is not silent but sounded; nor yet are the ך and the ך completely open, for that would make these vowels long, thus giving them an importance which the history of the forms shows that they do not deserve. A sh^{wa} in such a place (ישרי) would have no right to become a long vowel. The syllable is therefore commonly regarded as half open, because it is neither quite open nor quite closed.

These loose or half-open syllables become perfectly easy to understand when we remember that the sh^{wa} represents an original full vowel. Or conversely, if by processes of inflection or composition, an original full vowel is reduced to a sh^{wa}, the sh^{wa} must be sounded, and the syllable to

¹ These words, accented on the penult in seeming contravention of the rule, will be explained in § 29, and need not now perplex or detain us.

which it belongs is regarded as half open. If it were to be regarded as closed, then the sh^{wa} would be silent, and the original full vowel would have disappeared without trace: whereas it is one of the fundamental principles of Hebrew to conserve, in whatever way possible, the ultimate elements of words. *E.g.* to consider the first syllable of יִשְׂרָאֵל as closed and the sh^{wa} as silent would obliterate the fact that originally a full vowel (*a*) stood between *sh* and *r* (pl. יִשְׂרָאֵלִים, sing. יִשְׂרָאֵל). The only way of preserving this in the derivative form of the word is to treat the sh^{wa} as sounded, not silent, and therefore to regard the syllable as half open: we therefore transliterate *yishrê* rather than *yishrê*. This principle covers most of the illustrations of the half-open syllable. *E.g.* Imperatives (2nd pl.) like קָטַלְ (kill) are half open, because the sh^{wa} corresponds to a full vowel in the singular קָטַל kill (i.e. *qāṭal* from *q'ṭōl*: the original *ō* is now represented by *ʿ*).

Similarly with nouns: בְּרָכָה *b'rākāhā* (blessing) with a suffix becomes (first בְּרַכְתִּי, then) בְּרִכְתִּי, i.e. not *birkāthî*, but *birkhāthî* (my blessing).

(f) The principles stated in sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) are carried out both in nouns and verbs. There are, however, two remarkable exceptions.

First, the law in (b) regarding the tone-long vowel in the final accented shut has not been carried out fully in the case of the vowel *a*. (i.) *Verbs* always write *á* for *ā* (except in pause; cf. § 10. 4 a). Thus קָטַל *qāṭal*, he killed, not קָטַל—that is, the last syllable, though accented, has the short vowel, if it be *a*. This *á* in verbs is subjected to change precisely as if it were *ā*. (ii.) *Nouns* regularly write *a* for *ā* in the hurried form known as the construct state, to be described in § 17. 2 a. Thus the construct of יִשְׂרָאֵל is יִשְׂרָאֵל (not יִשְׂרָאֵל).

Second, in opposition to the law in (c), in the case of *verbs*, the sh^{wa} stands not in the second place from the tone but immediately before it. Thus, while the noun (or adjective) inflects יָשָׁרָה, יִשְׂרָה (fem.) *y'shārā* (upright), the verb inflects יִשְׂרָה, יִשְׂרָה *yāsh'rā* (he, she, was upright), the sh^{wa} being sounded to represent the original vowel *a*. So adj. חָכָם (wise), חֲכָמָה; vb. חָכַם (he was wise), חֲכָמָה. (But see § 10. 2 b.)

EXERCISE. CORRECT THE FOLLOWING WORDS.

לְבָבִי, מְדַבְּרִים, זִקְנִים, חֲדָשִׁים, כּוֹכָבִים, קָטְלוּ, קָטְלָתָם,
קָטְלָנוּ, קָטְלָנוּ, סִפְרִים, עֲנָבִים, צִדְקָתְנוּ, דְּבָרָה, גְּדוּלִים,
הַקִּימוּתָם, שְׁמִים, חֲכָמָה, אֲלָפִים, תְּשׁוּבָה, יָקִים:

Note.—The accent falls on the last syllable, unless where otherwise indicated.

§ 7. DĀGHĒSH. THE LETTERS "B^GHADHK^PPHATH." (SPIRANTS.)

1. The word *Daghesh* is from a root which possibly expressed the idea of *hardness*. The sign of *Daghesh* is a point in the bosom of a letter, and this point was used (i.) with the ב פ ת נ ד כ letters to indicate their harder pronunciation (ב *b*, &c.); and (ii.) with consonants generally, to denote duplication—or more strictly, a strengthening, which can best be indicated by duplication. The former is called *Daghesh lene*, the latter *D. forte*.

2. *Daghesh lene*.—(a) Hebrew has not two sets of consonants for the sounds *b g d k p t* and their softer forms *bh gh dh kh ph th*. It distinguished the sounds by means of the point *Daghesh* (§ 1. 3). The harder sounds it expressed by inserting the point, as ב *b*, פ *p*, ת *t*, &c., leaving the unmodified consonant ב פ ת, &c., to express the weaker *bh ph th*, &c. The softer sounds were natural or easy only after vowels; hence the rule:

The six letters ב פ ת נ ד כ (therefore known as *b'ghadhk^Pphath*) are hard and therefore have *Daghesh lene* whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel sound: when they do immediately follow a vowel sound they do not take the *Daghesh*—thus זָכַר *zā-khār* (he remembered), יָזַכַּר *yiz-kōr* (he remembers). The first כ follows a vowel (*ā*), and therefore has no *daghesh*; the second כ does not follow a vowel (as the first syllable is closed, *yiz*), and therefore has the *daghesh*. Hence these letters receive the point: *always* at the beginning of a sentence or clause; *always* in the middle of a word after a shut syllable; and *generally* at the beginning of words.

(b) For this purpose vocal sh^ewa, simple or composite, has the same effect as the full vowels; e.g. זָכֹר *z'khōr* (remember), חָכֶם *h'kham* (wise; § 6. f, I. ii.). Such forms as זָכֹר, חָכֶם are impossible, as they would imply that no vowel preceded the כ, which would again imply that ו and ה were silent—a manifest absurdity. In this way we can easily tell, in the case of the *b'ghadhk'phath* letters, whether a syllable is half open or not; e.g. בְּלִבּוֹ (in his heart) must be *bil'bhābhō* (pronounce *bil'vavo*). If pronounced *bilbavo*, it would require to be written בִּלְבָבוֹ. This would be wrong, as the original word for heart is לֵב; his heart, by § 6. 2 b c, is לִבּוֹ (§ 19); and this vocal sh^ewa, representing an original full vowel ē, must not be allowed to disappear into a silent sh^ewa. Being therefore sounded, it keeps the possible daghesh out of the following *beth*.

(c) The only other thing that need here be said is that Hebrew does not point mechanically, but considers words in their relations to each other. Therefore, if a word beginning with a *b'ghadhk'phath* letter be very intimately connected with an immediately preceding word ending in a vowel, the two words are treated practically as one, and the daghesh is not inserted. Contrast, e.g., וַיְהִי כֵן and it was so, Gen. 1. 7 (where the connection is very intimate, and further indicated in Hebrew by the hyphen; cf. § 10. 3) with וַיְהִי כִּי and it came to pass, when, &c., Gen. 6. 1 (where the connection is broken, and a new start is made with כִּי).

3. *Daghesh forte*.—(a) Hebrew does not write a double consonant. To indicate that a consonant is doubled, or rather strengthened, it inserts in it a point, as קָלִי *qal-lû* (they were swift). When so used the point is called D. forte. The syllable before this daghesh is necessarily shut, for קָלִי = קָלִי, and its vowel therefore short. Daghesh forte can be inserted in the letters י and ו when they are used consonantly; thus צִיָּה *ṣiyyâ* (dryness), חִיָּה *hiyyâ* (he preserved alive), צִיּוֹן *ṣiyyôn* (Zion), צִוּוּה *ṣiwwâ* (he commanded), צִוּוּ *ṣawwû* (command, imp.), קָוָם *qawwām* (their line?). There is no danger of this duplicated *warw* being confused with the vowel *shûreq*, because, in the nature of the case, a duplicated letter must be preceded by a vowel, and, conversely, if there be a vowel before the ו, then the ו must = *ww* and not *û*. If, e.g., in קָוָם

we gave \aleph the value of \dot{u} , there would be no consonants with which to read the vowels — and — . The word is therefore = קוּוּם, i.e. *qawwām*.

The duplicated consonant should be distinctly and firmly enunciated, as in Italian.

(b) When, by processes of inflection, a consonant is written twice, with a *silent* sh^{wa} between, d. forte is used; thus נתַּנְנוּ *nāthannû* (*we gave*) becomes נַתַּנְנוּ. But if the sh^{wa} be *vocalic*, the daghesh f. must not be used; thus קִלְלַת *qil'lat* must not be written קִלְלַת *qillath*, because the sh^{wa} is sounded, representing as it does an original \bar{a} (קִלְלָה *q'lālā*, *curse*, noun).

(c) It is important to note that the gutturals (i.e. א ה ח ע) cannot be duplicated, and therefore cannot take daghesh forte. Thus we cannot write בִּעֵר *(he burned, consumed)*, or שִׁחָה *(he destroyed)*. See § 8. 4 c.

4. D. *lene* is peculiar to the six B^gghadhk^{phath}; but these letters, like all consonants except the gutturals, may be doubled and take daghesh forte; thus שִׁבְּר *shibbēr* (*he broke in pieces*). In these cases it is the hard sound of the consonant that is doubled: i.e. we say *shibber*, not *shivver*; so סַפֵּר *sappēr* (*relate, imp.*), not *saffēr*.

Daghesh forte and daghesh lene can never be confused, because daghesh forte, as we have seen, is always preceded by a vowel; daghesh lene, never. Thus in מִדְּבָר *midhbār* (*wilderness*) the daghesh in the ב is necessarily d. lene: were it d. forte, it must have a full vowel before it to constitute the closed syllable ending in the first *beth*, whereas it has no vowel at all. Even if it were possible, as it is not, to regard the sh^{wa} as vocalic, it could not form the vowel of the assumed closed syllable. Consequently this word could not conceivably be read as *midk'bbār*: the last syllable is בָּר, but the one before it could not possibly be דָּב—between the ד and the ב there would need to be a full vowel, e.g. דֶּב. On the other hand, the daghesh in the *beth* of the word מְדַבֵּר *m'dhabbēr* (*speaking, ptc.*) is necessarily d. forte, because it is preceded by a vowel. Consequently there is never any real confusion.

5. *Omission of Daghesh forte.*—In the case of the consonants ק נ מ ל וי, when written to a sh^{wa}, the d. forte is very frequently omitted where

usage would lead us to expect it; e.g. הַיָּאֵר (not הַיָּאֵר) *the Nile*, עִוְרִים (not עִוְרִים) *blind*; הַלְלֵנוּ (not הַלְלֵנוּ) *praise ye*, הִנְנִי (not הִנְנִי) *behold me*, מִבְּקָשִׁים (not מִבְּקָשִׁים) *seeking*, יִקְחוּ (not יִקְחוּ) *they will take*. This also applies to sibilants, esp. when followed by a guttural; e.g. כִּסְאוֹ (not כִּסְאוֹ) *his throne*; so יִשָּׂאוּ (not יִשָּׂאוּ) *they will lift up*. It is most natural to regard the sh^ewa as vocalic (since it must have been sounded in the original form of the word) and the previous syllable consequently as half open.

6. *Insertion of Daghesh forte*.—D. forte is sometimes inserted in a consonant to secure the more audible enunciation of the sh^ewa under it; e.g. עֲנֵבִי 'in-n'bhê for עֲנֵבִי 'in'-bhê (*the grapes of . . .*). This is known as *D. forte dirimens*. In certain cases two words, of which the first ends in וְ, הַ, or הָ, may be closely connected by the insertion of a D. forte at the beginning of the second word; e.g. עָשִׂיתָ וְזֹאת *thou hast done this*. This always happens when זֶה (*this*) or מָה (*what*) is joined by maqqēph to the following word; e.g. זֶה-שְׁמוֹ *this is his name*, מָה-לָּךְ *what to thee? what aileth thee?* This is known as *D. forte conjunctivum*.

7. The short unaccented vowel of the *third* class in syllables ending with a double letter, i.e. Daghesh forte—so-called sharpened syllables—is *u*. E.g. הִקְטַל, but הִידֵּר (not הִידֵּר) *it was declared*. (Rarely—and chiefly under gutturals—it may appear as *o*; e.g. עָוִי, also עֵוִי *my strength*.)

8. *Mappîq* (extender).—A point is also inserted in the letter Hê, when final, to indicate that it is to be pronounced, and is not a mere sign of a vowel. When so used the point is called *Mappîq*, as אֶרְצָה *arçâh* (*h* sounded), *her land*, whereas אֶרְצָה = *arçâ*, *towards (the) land* (cf. § 17. 3).

EXERCISE ON DAG. LENE AND FORTE.

Write these Hebrew Words.

1. gam, kôl, dām, bēn, 'ēt, môt, pat, kap, keleb, tiktôb, kâtabtâ, bkû, lbad, dābār, blektkā, mishpāt, midbār, btôk, malkî, yabdēl, kôkābîm, kbadtem, tikbdî, kašpkā, ḥelqkā, midbrêkem, lāredet, yirb, yibk, gdôlîm, wtāgēl.

2. mbaqqshîm, ḥallôn, hammáyim, wayyinnāgpû, limmadt, dibbēr, mdubbār, šappdû, mišpēd, bkašpkem, shabbāt, mibbnē, çippôr, ykattēb, bqîrkem, baddām, bôdēd, yittnû, lbaddô.

Note.—In this exercise the *B^gghadhk^gphath* are expressed by ordinary hard letters, and sh^ewa is not expressed, as the exercise is set for practice on the syllable.

§ 8. THE GUTTURALS.

The letters ע ה ח א are called *gutturals*. The ע is a firmer sound of the same kind as א, and ה a firmer sound of the same kind as ח. ח and ע are much stronger letters than ה and א. The gutturals have the following peculiarities:

1. They prefer about them, particularly *before* them, the *a* vowels, and a final guttural must be preceded by *pathah* or *qāmeç*.

(a) *Pathah furtive*.—Any short vowel before a final guttural becomes pathah; and between any long vowel (other than qāmeç) and the final guttural there steals in, in utterance, the sound of short *a*. In other words, a short vowel is dislodged in favour of *pathah*; a long vowel is retained, but a *pathah* is inserted. Thus we write מֶלֶךְ *melekh* (*king*), but מֶלַח *melah*, *salt* (not מֵלַח *meleh*): so הִשְׁלִיךְ *hishlikh* (*he threw*), but הִשְׁלִיחַ *hishlich*, *he sent*—very rare (not הִשְׁלִיחַ *hishlich*), גָּבְהָהּ *gābhāh*, *high* (ה, as the mappiq shows, is consonantal, § 7. 8). A remote analogy may be found in the faint vowel that is sometimes allowed to creep in before the *r* in such words as *here, fire* (הֵר, *f^ar*) This short *a* is therefore called *path. furtive*. This pathah, as the last illustration shows, is written *under* the final guttural, but pronounced *before* it. Thus רוּחַ *spirit*, is pronounced *rūah* (not *rūha*: no Hebrew word ends in a short *a*). The pathah furtive disappears when the guttural ceases to be final; thus רוּחִי *rū-hî*, *my spirit*; הִשְׁלִיחַהּ.

Pathah furtive is never written to final א, which is silent; thus נָבִיא *nābhî* (*prophet*), not נְבִיא. Further, if the final guttural is preceded by *qāmeç*, which is already a vowel of the *a* class, it does not require and cannot tolerate pathah furtive; thus נִשְׁלַח *nishlāh*, *sent* (not נִשְׁלַח *nishlāh*).

(b) The short *i*, falling before gutturals not final, is usually depressed to *e*; thus כָּבֵד *he is heavy*, but יָחַד *he ceases* (not יֵחַד). This depression of *i* to *e* may also take place *after* a guttural; thus סִפְרִי *my book*, but עֲזָרִי (not עֻזָּרִי) *my help*. A similar depression of the vowel may be observed in careless Scotch pronunciation; thus *sick* becomes *seck*; *give*, *gev*;—though here it is not confined to gutturals; thus, *deliver* becomes *dellever*.

(c) The letter ר, which, alike in sound and treatment, has many affinities with the gutturals, not always (cf. בָּסֵר *unripe grapes*) but very frequently has the vowel *a* before it. Thus וַיָּסֹר *wayyāsor* (*and he turned aside*) and וַיָּאָסֵר *wayyāser* (*and he caused to turn aside*) both become וַיָּאָסֵר *wayyāsar*.

2. (a) The gutturals cannot take simple sh^ewa vocal, they require the composite sh^ewas; therefore a sh^ewa under an initial guttural must be composite; e.g. קָבֹר *q^bhōr* (*bury, imp.*), but עָבֹר *‘a*hōr, *cross, imp.* (not עֶבֶר). In many cases they dislike simple sh^ewa silent, preferring the composite; e.g. רִגְלִי *my foot*, but בָּעָלִי *my lord* (not בַּעְלִי). The ḥateph that takes the place of silent sh^ewa always corresponds to the preceding short vowel; thus בָּעָלִי becomes בַּעְלִי, so פָּעָלִי *po‘lî* becomes פַּעְלִי *po‘lî* (*my work*). ח, which is very hard, has a distinct tendency to prefer the silent sh^ewa; e.g. פָּחַדּוֹ *paḥdō*, *his fear* (not פַּחְדּוֹ *paḥ^edhō*). But with other gutturals the composite is usual; thus נֶאֱמַר becomes first, by paragraph 1 b, נֶאָמַר and then נֶאֱמַר *it was said*.

(b) By far the most common ḥateph is ֶ֫. Initial ח ה ו prefer ֶ֫, initial א prefers ֶ֫; e.g. עָמַד (קָטַל) *stand*, אָמַר *say*; but when further from the tone א also takes ֶ֫; e.g. אֵלַי *to, towards* (very rare and poetic), but אֵלַיְכֶם *to you*.

3. (a) As two vocal sh^ewas cannot come together, a simple sh^ewa before a ḥateph becomes the full (short) vowel corresponding to the ḥateph; thus לָקַטַל becomes לִקְטַל *to kill*; but לָעָבֵר becomes לַעְבֹר *to cross*. This used to be expressed by saying that the guttural pointed itself and the consonant preceding. We further saw, in paragraph 2 a, that, if the guttural was preceded by a short vowel, it took under it the sh^ewa, if composite, which corresponded to the short vowel; e.g. בָּעָלִי *my lord*. Therefore the resultant combination in either case is ֶ֫ - or ֶ֫ ֶ֫ or ֶ֫ ֶ֫; e.g. הָעֵמִיד *he caused to stand, stationed*, הָעֵמִיד *he was stationed*. Either the short vowel before the guttural (as *a* in the original בָּעָלִי) or the composite sh^ewa under the guttural (as *a* in עָבֵר) is sure to be determined, and then the above combination follows as a matter of course.

(b) If the guttural is preceded by a *long* vowel, it takes ֶ֫ in place of ֶ֫; e.g. שָׁחַטָה *she slaughtered*, סָאָנָה *she refused*, כֹּהֲנִים *priests*.

4. (a) The gutturals cannot be doubled. In this peculiarity ר agrees with the gutturals. Hence the short vowel that would precede the guttural were it doubled (§ 7. 3 c) falls into an open syllable before the undoubled letter and becomes the corresponding tone-long vowel (§ 5. 3 a; § 6. 2 a); e.g. הַדֶּרֶךְ *haddérekh*, the way, but הָעֶבֶד *hā-ēbhedh*, the servant (for הָעֶבֶד = הָעֶבֶד). But as the *y* cannot be doubled, the first must be dropped. We therefore get הָעֶבֶד, because the vowel *a*, short in the shut syllable, becomes long, *ā*, now that the syllable is open). So שָׁלַשׁ *he did a third time*, but שָׁרַשׁ *he uprooted*, because שָׁרַשׁ = שָׁרַשׁ (short *i*) = שָׁרַשׁ (tone-long *ē*). So קָטַל, but בָּרַךְ *he was blessed*, because בָּרַךְ = בָּרַךְ (short *u*) = בָּרַךְ (tone-long *ō*).

(b) It is important to note that, as the cause that produces the tone-long in this case is permanent, the vowel is unchangeable. E.g. בְּרַכְתֶּם (on the analogy of קָטַלְתֶּם) becomes (first בְּרַכְתֶּם, then) בְּרַכְתֶּם *you blessed*; but although the accent falls on the תֶּם, the ב must not be reduced to ב (§ 6. 2 c), because it represents a syllable originally ideally closed (בֶּר), and thus could not be allowed to degenerate into a ב. This would be unjust to its origin. The word therefore remains בְּרַכְתֶּם (not בְּרַכְתֶּם). Similarly the plural of חָרַשׁ *artificer* is not חָרַשִׁים but חָרָשִׁים, because חָרַשׁ is a word of the type of נָגַב *thief*, and therefore strictly חָרַשׁ, so that the first syllable, ideally closed, must, when it becomes open, have its vowel *unchangeably* long.

(c) This compensation, as it is called, represented by the lengthening of the short vowel, takes place practically always with א and ר, and usually with ע; e.g. מָאן becomes מָאן *he refused*, הָרַעָה becomes הָרַעָה *the evil*, הָעָם becomes הָעָם *the people*. Usually with ה, and very frequently with ח, the preceding vowel remains short: the consonant is thus felt to be virtually doubled, or in other words the daghesh forte is implied, whence it is known as the *d. f. implicitum*. E.g. מָהָר (not מָהָר from מָהָר *hasten*), הָהוּא (not הָהוּא *that*), הָחָרֶב (not הָחָרֶב for הָחָרֶב *the sword*), הָחָרֶשׁ (not הָחָרֶשׁ *the month*).

EXERCISE. CORRECT THE FOLLOWING WORDS.

בְּאִמֶּר, אֲבִדְתֶּם, אָמַר, יִשְׁחָטוּ, חֹמָה, שְׁלִיחַ, הַשְּׁלִיחַ, שְׁמַע.

שָׁמַע, רָגַע, יָהַפֵּךְ, בָּרַךְ, שָׁרִים, הַחֲזִיק, טָעַמוּ, בָּאֵמֶת, נֶאֱמַר,
לְחָלִי, לְאָרִי, בְּחֶמֶר, מְעַמֵּד, יַעֲמֹד, יַעֲמִיד:

§ 9. THE QUIESCENT LETTERS.

The letters א ו י ה show the same kind of feebleness that the letters *h w y*, that correspond to three of them, have in English: they frequently coalesce in various ways with the vowel sounds about them.

1. They are real consonants at the beginning of a syllable, but at the end of a syllable after a full vowel they generally surrender their consonantal power and are silent; e.g. מִצְוָה *commandment* (miçwâ, ו consonantal); so אָמַר *ā-mar* (*he said*), but יֹאמַר *yō-mar* (*he says*) (א quiescent); יָמִים *y'mê* (*the days of . . .*), but בְּיָמֵי *bî-mê*, in *the days of* (from בְּיָמֵי, § 6. 2 d) not בִּימֵי *biy-mê*; so בִּיהוּדָה (from בְּיְהוּדָה) in *Judah*. Pronounced rapidly, *biymê* is practically = *bîmê*, and is therefore fairly represented by בְּיָמֵי. In other words, the י quiesces, or is silent: and *under the silent consonant the sh'wa is not placed*; thus בְּיָמֵי (not בִּימֵי); so יֹאמַר (not יָאמַר), and רֵאשִׁית *beginning* (not רֵאשִׁית). Conversely, if it takes the sh'wa, it is regarded as a consonant; e.g. נְאֻדָּר *ne'-dār* (*glorious*). Here the ד has the daghesh lene, because the preceding syllable is closed, ending, as it does, in a *consonant* (§ 7. 2 a). This, however, is rare. At the end of a word א is always silent, and usually at the end of a syllable; that is, as a consonant it practically disappears. The effect of this is that the syllable ends in a vowel, which is therefore usually lengthened (§ 5. 3 a). Thus מָצָא (on the analogy of קָטַל) becomes מָצָא *he found*, because, as the final א practically disappears, the syllable is as good as open, and its vowel therefore long. So for מָצָאתָ (cf. קָטַלְתָּ) we write מָצָאתָ *thou hast found*, because א at the end of the syllable is silent, and the following נ does *not* take the daghesh lene, because, now that the א has vanished, it follows a *vowel* (§ 7. 2 a).

A certain analogy to the quiescents may be found in the English *w* and *y*, which are consonants at the beginning of a word and silent at the end; cf. *was, saw*; *yes, say*.

2. It is never difficult to decide whether final י and ו are

consonantal or quiescent. If accompanied by a homogeneous vowel—*i.e.* י by *e* or *i*, and ו by *o* or *u* (§ 2. 3 *c*)—they are obviously quiescent, being simply the consonantal signs of these vowels; *e.g.* לִי *lî* (*to me*), לוֹ *lô* (*to him*). If accompanied by a heterogeneous vowel, they are necessarily consonantal; *e.g.* חַי *hay* (*living*), הוּי *hōy* (*ah!*), גָּלְיוֹ *gālhy* (*uncovered*, etc.); יַחְדָּו *yahdāw* (*together*), עוֹלָה *awlā* (*injustice*), וְיִזְרַח *zîw* (*April–May*), דָּוִד or דָּוִיד *Dāwîd* (*David*). The suffixal form (to be explained in § 19) יָסוּסָיו is sounded *āw*, as סוּסָיו *śt-śāw* (*his horses*).

EXERCISE. PRONOUNCE AND WRITE OUT THESE WORDS.

קְרוּאִיו, אֵל, לֹא, וּבֵיתוֹ, נוֹלְדוֹ, יֵשֶׁב, עֲבָאוֹת, בָּאוּ, בָּרָא,
בְּרֵאשִׁית, אֶרְצָה, לְקַרְאָת, יִשְׁמַעֵאל, מֵאַתְחָס, שְׁאוּנִי, שְׁלֹמֹה,
בִּנְיָמִיו, תִּגְלִינָה, יִקְנִיאוּהוּ, מִלְּאֲתָיו, כְּסִיוֹ, שָׁלוֹ, גּוֹי, קוֹ, אֲדֹנִי,
רֹאשִׁים, בָּאִשׁוֹ, בְּלִיּוֹת, לִילִי, קִנְיָה:

§ 10. THE ACCENTS.¹ METHEGH, MAQQĒPH, PAUSE, Q^{ERĒ}, &C.

1. *Use of the Accents.*—The accents have three uses: (1) they mark the tone-syllable; (2) they are signs of logical interpunction, like our comma, &c.; and (3) they are musical expressions. In the first case they are guides to the pronunciation of the individual words; in the second they are guides to the sense, being a kind of commentary; and in the third they are guides to the proper reading of the text as a whole, which is a kind of recitative or cantillation. The last use, of course, embraces the other two.

2. *The secondary accent (Methegh) and the Tone.*—The main accent or Tone falls generally upon the last syllable of the word (§ 5. 1 a), *e.g.* דָּבָר *dābhār*, *word*; in one class of nouns (the *Segholates*, § 29), *e.g.* דֶּבֶר *dēbher*, *pestilence*, and in some Verbal forms, *e.g.* קָטַלְתִּי *qātāltî*, *I killed*, it falls on the penult.

(a) According to the natural rhythm of the language the syllable immediately before the Tone has a fall, but the syllable *second* from the Tone a certain emphasis or ac-

¹ A brief account of the more common accents will be found on pp.

centual rise. To prevent this emphasis or anti-tone being neglected the syllable was often marked by a sign called *Methegh*, מֶתֶגַּח (*bridle*), a small perpendicular stroke to the left of the vowel.¹ An open syllable was most apt to be hurried over, and hence: *the second full syllable from the Tone, if open, is uniformly marked by Methegh*, whether the vowel is long (הָאָדָם *the man*) or short (הַהֵיכָל *the palace*); e.g. אֶזְכְּרָהּ *I, and thou shalt remember*, הַחֲכָמִים *the wise*, הָעָפָר *the dust*. That is, in the onward rush towards the tone-syllable, it safeguards the vowel which is otherwise likely to get less than justice. (The interests of the tone and the pretone syllables are already safeguarded by the principle laid down in § 6. 2 b.) The methegh is rarely used with the vowel of a shut syllable, because such a vowel is already safe and in little danger of being slurred (therefore not מְדַבְּרִים); or with a sh^ewa, because so insignificant a vowel does not deserve special attention (therefore not דְּרָבְרִים).

(This is no violation of the principle laid down in § 6. 2 c; in all the above illustrations there are good reasons, which will afterwards be clear, why the vowel second from the tone should remain a full vowel and not be reduced to sh^ewa.)

(b) When the open syllable is separated from the tone even by only vocal sh^ewa, its vowel is marked by methegh;² e.g. אָכְלָה 'ā-kh'lá (accent on last syllable), *she ate*, חָכְמָה hā-kh'mā, *she is wise*. (In these cases the sh^ewa is vocal, representing as it does a full vowel in the original masc. form אָכַל, חָכַם.) In such positions methegh clearly indicates that the sh^ewa is *vocal*, and thus serves to distinguish between *ā* and *o*, and between *î* and *i*; e.g. אָכְלָה *food* (— silent, because no methegh with the —: the word is therefore a pure dissyllable: last syllable, accented, *lā*: the first, unaccented and shut, therefore with *short* vowel; therefore 'okh: so 'okhlā); חָכְמָה *hokhmā, wisdom*; יִירָאוּ yi-r'û, *they will fear* (open syllable, long *i*); יִירָאוּ yir-'û, *they will see* (shut syllable, short *î*).

(c) If the vocal sh^ewa in this case be a *hateph*, the preceding vowel, though *short*, has that distinctness that requires

¹ Under the consonant, if the vowel is *hōlem*; e.g. כּוֹכְבִּים *stars*, כֹּהֲנִים *priests*, אֹיְבִים *enemies*.

² This fact tends to confirm the view that vocal sh^ewa constitutes a syllable (§ 5. 2). Cf. Sievers, *Metrische Studien*, i. pp. 145 f.

to be preserved by methegh; hence the combination referred to in § 8. 3 a always appears in the form $\text{---} \text{---} \text{---} \text{---} \text{---}$; e.g. יַעֲמִיד *he stations*, הָעֵמִיד *he stationed*, הָעֵמִיד *he was stationed*.

3. *Maqqēph* (binder).—(a) Part of the accentual or rhythmical machinery is the *Maqqēph* or hyphen, which binds two or more words together. The sign indicates that all the words so joined are pronounced in the rhythmical reading as one word, e.g. $\text{אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר־לּוֹ}$ *all (acc.) that (was) to him, all that he had*. The occurrence of two accented syllables in immediate succession is contrary to the rhythm, and this conjunction is avoided by throwing several words into one. All the words joined by *maqqēph* lose their accent except the last, and in consequence of this their long vowels, if changeable, become short (§ 5. 3 a), כָּל הָעָם but כָּל־הָעָם *all the people*, i.e. the --- of כָּל , which is now shut and *unaccented*, becomes the corresponding short (not *kōl*, but *kol-hā-‘ām*). *Çere*, followed by *maqqēph*, is usually reduced to *ṣḡhol*; thus הִשְׁמַר *hishshāmēr*, but הִשְׁמַר־נָא *beware*; so $\text{וְהַגְדֵּם לּוֹ תְּהִלָּתוֹ}$ *give praise to him and tell*, &c.

(b) The *maqqēph* is used almost invariably with אֶל *to*, כָּל *all* (thus כָּל־), אֶת sign of accus. (thus אֶת־), and a few other common words (e.g. מִן *from*, לֵב *lest*).

4. *Pause*.—The natural pause which occurs at the middle, and especially the end of a Hebrew verse, affects the vowels as follows:

(a) A short vowel in the tone becomes long, as מַיִם *water*, pause שָׁמַר *he kept*, pause שָׁמַרְתִּי *I kept*, pause שָׁמַרְתִּי :—the long vowel can stand in the shut syllable, now that it has the accent. If the short vowel has been modified from another, it is the long of the *primary* sound that appears, אֶרֶץ *earth*, p. אֶרֶץ (from a primary אַרְץ 'arç).

(b) Occasionally the tone is shifted from the last syllable to the penult, which is lengthened if it was short, עַתָּה 'attā (*now*), pause עַתָּה 'attā (not, of course, 'ottā, as it would be if it were an ordinary non-pausal form).

(c) Perhaps the commonest pausal effect is what looks like a combination of (a) and (b). In verbal forms with vocal *sh'wa* before the tone, this *sh'wa* becomes the tone-long of the primary sound whose place it had taken, and the tone

is then shifted to it, as שֶׁכְּנָה *she dwelt*, pause שֶׁכְּנָה from שָׁכַן; עָמְדוּ *stand ye*, pause עָמְדוּ from עָמַד *stand*.

Similarly the composite sh^ewa under a guttural is raised, in pause, to the corresponding long vowel; thus אָנִי *I*, pause אֲנִי; חָלִי *sickness*, pause חֲלִי.

i. Sh^ewa before the suffix *kha* becomes in pause é, סוּסְךָ *thy horse*, pause סוּסֶךָ.

ii. There is a fondness shown in many cases for the sharp á in pausal syllables: e.g. יָנַחַל, pause וַיִּנַּחַל *and he was weaned*.

iii. If two accented syllables of different words occur in immediate succession, the tone is often shifted from the last syllable to the penult of the first word, though only when this is open; e.g. קָרָא לַיְלָה *he called night* (not קָרָא, which would otherwise be correct), חָאכַל הָאֵכֶל *thou shalt eat bread*.

5. *Q'rê* (קָרִי *read*, i.e. *to be read*) and *K'thîbh* (כְּתִיב *written*).—(a) The *K'thîbh* is the consonantal text as it lay before the punctuators, being held inviolable. When, however, for any reason, whether of grammar or propriety, the punctuators preferred another reading, the *vowels* of this reading were put under the *K'thîbh* in the text, while the consonants, which could not find a place in the text, were set in the margin. This recommended reading is the *Q'rê*. Attention is called to the margin by a small circle placed over the *K'thîbh*, thus: הַנַּעֲרָה Gen. 24. 14. The marginal or foot note (unpointed) to which attention is thus called runs הַנַּעֲרָה ¹ קרי, i.e. הַנַּעֲרָה is to be read: and the vowels to accompany this recommended reading are the vowels of the other word which stands in the text. The word to be read is therefore in full הַנַּעֲרָה *the maiden*; the unpointed הַנַּעֲרָה, which would normally represent הַנַּעֲרָה *the youth* (masc.), would be ambiguous. In other words, the consonants of the *margin* are to be read with the vowels of the *text*.

(b) In the case of יהוה and a few other words of very frequent occurrence, the *Q'rê* is not placed in the margin, but its vowels are simply inserted in the text. E.g. יְהוָה (whence our *Jehovah*, probably originally יְהוֵה *Yahweh*) is always written either thus—with the vowels of אֲדֹנָי *Lord* (which

¹ Or simply 'ק.

word, however, is not actually written in the margin)—or (when it follows אֲרִי) to avoid repetition, יְהוָה with the vowels of אֱלֹהִים (*God*). Thus the proper pronunciation of יהוה (doubtless *Yahweh*), for which the Hebrew equivalent for *Lord* (or *God*) was always substituted, came in course of time to be completely forgotten.

OF WORDS AND FORMS.

Roots may be considered to be of three classes : (1) the simplest and instinctive *interjection*, expressive of mere feeling, as *ah !* ; (2) the higher *demonstrative*, expressing locality, direction, and distinction between one object and another ; and (3) roots embodying thoughts, *nouns* and *verbs*. The first class, being uninflected and individual, do not need any separate treatment. And of the others it is better to begin with the second, which is next in simplicity.

§ II. THE ARTICLE.

Hebrew has no *indefinite* Article ; e.g. יוֹם *yôm*, a day, אִישׁ *'ish*, a man.

The *Definite* Article, which before ordinary consonants is הַ (i.e. *ha*, with the following consonant duplicated), was originally a demonstrative pronoun. Something of this force still attaches to it in one or two phrases ; e.g. הַיּוֹם *hay-yôm*, the day, i.e. this day, to-day ; הַלַּיְלָה *the night*, i.e. to-night. The article is an inseparable particle prefixed to words, and, like *the* in English, suffers no change for Gender or Number.

The origin of the article is quite uncertain. Its primary form may have been *hā* (which, because of its very close connection with the following word—cf. *the*—may have emphasized or strengthened its opening consonant, which has therefore *Dag. forte*, § 7. 3 a) ; or it may even have been *han*.¹ All the phenomena can be satisfactorily explained on either assumption. Assuming, however, for simplicity's sake, a

¹ The former explanation is the more probable ; the latter, however, though it has met with little favour, is at least possible ; and I mention it here because, on this assumption, the pointing of the article becomes readily intelligible to the beginner.

primary *han*, the usage works out very naturally, especially when we remember how readily in other languages *n* assimilates with the consonant before it; e.g. *inmotus* = *inmotus*, *inlotus* = *illotus*, ἐνλείπω = ἐλλείπω, &c.

(a) Before ordinary consonants the *n* is assimilated to the next consonant, which is thus doubled; e.g. קוֹל *voice* (הַקּוֹל = הִקּוֹל) *haq-qôl*, the voice; so שֶׁשֶׁשׁ *hashshéshesh*, the sun.

(b) Before gutturals, the principles laid down in § 8. 4 apply. As they cannot be doubled, the *pathah* of the Art., falling in an open Syllable, expands to *qāmeç*; thus אִישׁ becomes אִישׁ *the man*. This expansion is universal before א and ר, e.g. ראשׁ *har-rôsh* = ראשׁ *hā-rôsh*,¹ the head, and general before ע, e.g. עִיר *the city*. Before the strong gutt. ה and ח, *pathah* usually remains; i.e. the daghesh is *implicit*, and the vowel before it, being in a practically shut syllable, remains short; e.g. חֵבֶל (from *hah-hékhāl*) *the palace*, חֵכְמָה (from *hah-hokhmā*) *wisdom*.²

(c) The rule in (b) applies to א and ר with any vowel. But when ה, ע, ח are pointed with *qāmeç*, the punctuation of the Art. varies—

Before ה and ע in the Tone, the Art., falling in the *pretone*, takes *ā* (§ 6. 2 b), as הָרֶהָר *the mountain*, הָעָם *the people*.

Before ה, ע, not in the Tone, the Art., falling *before* the *pretone*, becomes *e* (*šghol*),³ as הָהָרִים *the mountains*, הָעָלָה *the trouble*.² Before ח (*hā*) in all positions, and also before ה, the Art. takes *šghol*, הַחֲכָם *the wise*, הַחֵג *the feast*, הַחֲלִי *the sickness*.

The following will be a useful summary of the facts. It should not, however, be mechanically committed to memory,

¹ The א is silent, but it points to an earlier stage in the history of the word when it was consonantal; cf. § 5. 6 c (חֲמָא).

² These words would, in strict writing, all require methegh with the first vowel, as it is in the open syllable, and two places from the tone; e.g. הַהָרִים, הַחֲכָמָה, &c.

³ This comes under the general rule that a *pathah* before an originally duplicated guttural which has ׀ under it becomes *šghol*; thus אָחָי *my brothers*, pausal form of אָחִי (p. 153), originally *ah-hay* (§ 10. 4 a).

but read in the light of the principles that govern it, and then it will be remembered with little difficulty.

| | | |
|--------------------------------|---------|---------------------------|
| Before ordinary cons. | הַ, הָ | הַקּוֹל |
| Before gutturals | א, ר, ע | הָאִישׁ, הָרֹאשׁ, הָעֵיר, |
| | ה, ח | הַחֵרֶב, הַחֵבֶל, |
| Before gutturals with qāmeç | הֶ, ע | הֶהָר, הָעֵם, |
| | ה, ע | הָהָרִים, הָעֵמָל, |
| | ה(ח), ה | הַחֲכָמִים, הַחֲכָם, |

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|---------|-----------------|--------|---------|
| אִישׁ | man ¹ | אִשָּׁה | <i>f.</i> woman | בֹּקֶר | morning |
| יוֹם | day | לַיְלָה | <i>m.</i> night | עֶרֶב | evening |
| חֹשֶׁךְ | darkness | רָקִיעַ | firmament | אוֹר | light |
| מַיִם <i>pl.</i> | water, waters | גָּדוֹל | great | עָפָר | dust |
| רָם | high | עַל- | upon | טוֹב | good |
| שָׁמַיִם <i>pl.</i> | heaven | כֶּסֶף | silver | וְ | and |
| | | זָהָב | gold | | |

The conjunction *and* is a particle inseparably prefixed to words, *וְאִישׁ* *and a man*.

Rule 1.—The adjective, when it qualifies, stands after the noun; e.g. *a good man*, *אִישׁ טוֹב*, not *טוֹב אִישׁ*. If the noun be definite, the adj., as well as the noun, has the article; e.g. *the good man*, not *הַטוֹב אִישׁ*, but *הָאִישׁ הַטוֹב* *i.e.* the man, viz. the good (one).

If two or more adjectives go with the same noun, each of the adjectives has the article; e.g. *the great and good man*, *הָאִישׁ הַגָּדוֹל וְהַטוֹב*.

Rule 2.—The adjective, when used *predicatively*, must *not* take the article. It may come before or after the noun—usually before; e.g. *the man is good* = *טוֹב הָאִישׁ* or *טוֹב הָאִישׁ* (lit. *good is the man*)—in neither case does the adj. take the art. The copula *is, are, &c.*, is not usually expressed. This, however, occasions no ambiguity; e.g. *הָאִישׁ טוֹב* could not be mistaken for *the good man*, which would require *הַטוֹב*.

¹ Throughout the vocabularies, *feminine* nouns are marked *f.*, those unmarked are *masculine*.

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

הַלֵּילָה וְהַיּוֹם: 2 הָאִישׁ וְהָאִשָּׁה: 3 הַחֹשֶׁךְ הַגָּדוֹל: 4 רָם
 הָרְקִיעַ: 5 טוֹב הַנֶּכֶסֶף: 6 הָעָרֶב וְהַבֶּקֶר: 7 גָּדוֹל הַחֹשֶׁךְ
 עַל-הַמַּיִם: 8 טוֹב הָאִישׁ: 9 הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל:

To-day. The morning. The night. The light (is)¹ good.
 The good light. The lofty firmament. The man and the
 woman. The darkness is great. The good man. A great
 day. The gold (is)¹ good. The dust (is)¹ upon the waters.

§ 12. THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

| | <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Signif. part.</i> | <i>Plur.</i> | <i>Sig. part.</i> |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 <i>pers. c.</i> | אֲנִי, אַנְכִי | I | אֲנַחְנוּ | we <i>nu</i> |
| 2 <i>pers. m.</i> | אַתָּה | thou <i>ta</i> | אַתֶּם | ye <i>tem</i> |
| <i>f.</i> | אַתְּ | „ <i>t</i> | אַתֶּנָּה, אַתֶּן ³ | „ <i>ten</i> |
| 3 <i>pers. m.</i> | הוּא | he ² <i>w, hu</i> | הֵם ⁴ , הֵמָּה | they <i>m</i> |
| <i>f.</i> | הִיא | she ² <i>y (ha)</i> | הֵנָּה | „ <i>n</i> |

The above forms of the Pers. Pronouns are used only to express the Nominative: they must not be put as *oblique cases* after a verb or preposition: therefore *I-buried him* is not קָבַרְתִּי הוּא (§ 31); *declare to (?) me* is not סִפְּרִי לֵאֲנִי (§ 14. 1 f). When, as in these cases, the Pers. Pronouns do not express the Subject, they become attracted in a fragmentary form to be explained later (§§ 19. 31; 14. 1 f; 15. 2, &c.) to the end of other words. These fragments (the *significant parts* above) are named *Pronominal suffixes*.

| | | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| עֵינַי <i>f.</i> eye | יָד <i>f.</i> hand | הָר <i>f.</i> mountain | חָלִי <i>f.</i> disease |
| אֶרֶץ <i>f.</i> earth | אֶבֶן <i>f.</i> stone | עֶבֶד <i>f.</i> servant | עָם <i>f.</i> people |
| חֶרֶב <i>f.</i> sword | אֱלֹהִים <i>pl.</i> God | הַיָּכָל <i>f.</i> palace | חָכָם <i>f.</i> wise |
| עֲצוּמִים <i>f.</i> powerful | רָע <i>f.</i> bad, sore | מְאֹד <i>f.</i> very | רָע מְאֹד <i>f.</i> very bad |

A few words, *e.g.* הָר, עָם, חָג, when preceded by the

¹ Throughout the exercises, bracketed words are not to be translated.

² In הוּא *hu* and הִיא *hi*, the ה, which is silent, represents doubtless an earlier stage in the history of the word, when it was consonantal (*hwa? hia?*).

³ Both forms extremely rare.

⁴ Long vowel tolerated in shut syllable, because accented (§ 5. 3 a). •

article, lengthen the pathah to *qāmeç*; thus הָהָר, הָהָרִי. So also אָרֶץ (original אֶרֶץ) becomes הָאָרֶץ.

In sentences of the type *the people is wise* (cf. § 11. Rule 2), the predicate is sometimes followed by the third personal pronoun (in the appropriate gender and number); thus הָעָם הֵם. Sometimes (esp. when subj. and pred. are coextensive) this pronoun precedes the predicate; e.g. יְהוָה הוּא *Yahweh¹ is the God*. But in such cases it is not strictly correct to say that the pronoun *is* the copula; it really resumes the subject,—in the former case, without emphasis, *as for the people, it (הוּא) is wise*; in the latter, with emphasis: *Yahweh, he (and no other) is the God*.

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

רָם הַהִיכָל : 2 הָהָר הוּא רָם מְאֹד : 3 טוֹב הָעֵרֶב : 4 אֶתֶּר
 הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים : 5 אֵת הָאִשָּׁה : 6 הַחֶרֶב הִיא עַל-הָעֵפֶר :
 7 הָעֶבֶד הַטוֹב : 8 עִם רָם וְגָדוֹל : 9 הָעָם הוּא עָצוֹם מְאֹד :
 10 הַיּוֹם וְהָעֶרֶב : 11 הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ : 12 הָעָם הָעָצוֹם וְהַגָּדוֹל :
 13 אֲנִי הָאִישׁ הַחָכָם : 14 חָכָם הָאִישׁ : 15 הַחֲלִי הָרַע :

The eye. The hand. The mountain is very lofty. The dust is upon the waters. I (am) the man. We (are) the people. The sword. The good man is the wise man. The good and powerful people. The morning and the evening are the day. The darkness is the night. The great and lofty mountain. The darkness is very great upon the earth and upon the waters. Thou (art) the man. They (are) the heavens. The stone.

§ 13. DEMONSTRATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, AND OTHER PRONOUNS.

| | Sing. | Plur. | | Sing. | Plur. |
|------|----------|--------------|--|-----------|-------------------|
| mas. | זֶה this | | | הוּא that | הֵם, הֵנָּה those |
| f. | זֹאת " | | | הִיא " | הֵנָּה " |
| c. | | אֵלֶּה these | | | |

¹ יהוה should be pronounced and translated thus, not by *the Lord*. As the traditional vocalization of the word (יְהוָה) is erroneous, we shall throughout leave it unpointed.

1. The demonstratives may be used predicatively or adjectivally. Like adjectives when used predicatively they do not take the article, and the order is as in English: e.g. *this is the man*, זֶה הָאִישׁ; *this is the good man*, זֶה הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב. When used as adjectives their noun is definite, and they are written, with the definite article, after the noun—exactly like adjs. (§ 11. Rule 1); e.g. הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה *this man* (i.e. *the man—this one*), הַתּוֹרָה הַזֹּאת *this law*, הַיּוֹם הַהוּא *that day*, הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה *these words*. With another adj., the demonstr. stands last: *this good man*, הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה.

Note that though, with the art., the sing. is הַהוּא, the plur. is הֵהֶם.

2. *Relative pronoun*.—(a) אֲשֶׁר¹ used for *who, which*, invariable for all genders, numbers, and cases, is, strictly speaking, not a relative pronoun, but only a general word of relation; and, as it is used to introduce clauses beginning not only with *who, whom, whose, which*, but also with *where, whence, whither*, it might be fairly said to correspond to the *wh* in these words, or to the *that* in such sentences as *the man that I spoke to, the house that I lived in*. The Hebrew way of turning such relative sentences is to throw the vague אֲשֶׁר (*wh, that*) at the beginning, and to clinch it at the end by the definite word which the sense requires; e.g. the man *that* (אֲשֶׁר) I spoke to him (*wh . . . to him = to whom*); the house *that* (אֲשֶׁר) I lived in it (*wh . . . in it = in which*). The force of the אֲשֶׁר in such cases is practically = *as to whom* or *which* (e.g. the man *as to whom* I spoke to him, the house *as to which* I lived in it). So *whose* = אֲשֶׁר followed by *his*; e.g. הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמָה בְּאַפּוֹ *man in whose nostrils (אֲשֶׁר . . . באפו) is (but) a breath (i.e. man as to whom but a breath is in his nostrils)*. So *there, where* שָׁם . . . אֲשֶׁר; *thither* שָׁמָּה *shammâ, whither, thence* מִשָּׁם . . . אֲשֶׁר; *from* מִן *from*; *n* assimilated), *whence* מִשָּׁם . . . אֲשֶׁר.

(b) Almost always, however, when the English relative pronoun is in the nominative, and frequently also when it is in the accusative, אֲשֶׁר is used alone, i.e. without being

¹ The form שׁ prefixed inseparably to words, usually as שׁ or שׁ followed by Dag. forte, e.g. אֲשֶׁר לִי = שְׁלִי (*which is to me, i.e. mine*), is mostly late.

climbed at the end by a definite pronoun; e.g. the king *who pursued*, אִשָּׁר רָדַף (the אִשָּׁר is *not* followed up by a word for *he*); he put there the man *whom he had formed*, אִשָּׁר יָצַר (here the אִשָּׁר may or may not be followed by the word for *him*). It is doubtless this familiar usage that has led to the statement that אִשָּׁר is a relative pronoun, and = *who, which*.

(c) אִשָּׁר can also = *he who, him who, that which*, and may take a preposition before it; e.g. *that which* (אִשָּׁר) *he had done, displeased Yahweh*; he said to the man *who* (לְאִשָּׁר) was over his house.

3. *Interrogative pronoun*.—The interrogative is מִי *who?* for persons, and מָה *what?* for things, both words indeclinable.

The emphasis of the question not being on the interrogative particle it falls forward on the next word (§ 7. 6), and מַה assumes a *pointing quite like the Article* (§ 11).

Before non-gutturals *path. and dag.* מַה־זֶּה *what is this?*

before א and ר *qāmeç* מַה־אֵלֶּה *what are these?*

before other gutturals *pathah* מַה־הִיא *what is it?*

before gutt. with qam. *ṣ̣ghol* מַה עָשָׂה *what has he done?*

מִי is also used to express the indefinite *whoever, whosoever*; and מַה *whatever, whatsoever*; e.g. מִי לֵיהוָה אֵלִי *whoever (is) for Yahweh (let him come) unto me*. But while מִי can be thus used, אִשָּׁר can never be used interrogatively. E.g. *Who will trust in Yahweh?* מִי יִבְטַח בַּיהוָה (not possibly אִשָּׁר); but *blessed is the man who trusts*, בָּרוּךְ הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר יִבְטַח.

מַה is also the exclamation *how!* מַה־אֲדִיר שְׁמֶךָ *how glorious is thy name!*

4. *Other pronominal expressions*.—Each אִישׁ; e.g. kings were sitting *each* (אִישׁ) upon his throne. So *any*; e.g. if *any one* (אִישׁ) can number, &c.

Every, all, כָּל (which is strictly a noun = *the whole*); e.g. *every day*, כָּל יוֹם; *all the day*, כָּל־הַיּוֹם (§ 10. 3).

No, none, אִישׁ . . . לֹא or אִישׁ לֹא (lit. *not a man*): כָּל . . . לֹא or כָּל . . . לֹא (lit. *not every, i.e. not any*); e.g. *none living* is just before thee, כָּל־חַי . . . לֹא; *no work shall be done*, כָּל־מְלָאכָה לֹא־יַעֲשֶׂה.

The one, the other, זֶה . . . זֶה: *the one called to the other*, קרא זה אל־זה.

For other forms of reciprocal and for reflexive pronouns, see pp. 90, 93, 150.

| | | | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| מֶלֶךְ king | רֹאשׁ head | יָלַד boy | יְהוָה Yahweh ¹ |
| בָּרָא to create | קָרָא to call | יָלַד to bear | שָׁפַךְ to shed |
| לָקַח to take | שָׁמַע to hear | אָמַר to say | בָּא to come |
| יָשַׁב to sit | לֹא not | רָעַב famine | אֶל־ unto |

5. The root of the verb is held to be, not the infinitive, but the 3rd pers. sing. perf. act., which is the simplest form; e.g. בָּרָא is really not *to create*, but *he created*, לָקַח *he took*, &c. It is as if in Latin we spoke of *amat* rather than *amare*.

6. Sentences are of two kinds: (i.) verbal—having a *finite* verb for predicate, e.g. *the angel cried*; and (ii.) nominal—having any other kind of predicate, such as noun, adj., partic.; e.g. *Thou art God*, *God is good*, &c. The order in a verbal sentence (unless the subj. is emphatic) is verb, subject, e.g. קָרָא הַמַּלְאָךְ *the angel cried*; in a nominal sentence, subject, predicate, e.g. יְהוָה מֶלֶכֵּנוּ *Y. is our king*. But in nom. sent. the predicate, if emphatic, is placed first, e.g. עָפָר אַתָּה *dust art thou*, and frequently also as we have seen (§ 11. Rule 2) if it be an adj. צַדִּיק אַתָּה יְהוָה *righteous art thou, Y.*

The negative stands immediately before the verb or predicate: so that, in a verbal sentence, the order is (negative), verb, subject, object; e.g. *the boy did not hear the voice*, לֹא שָׁמַע הַיָּלֵד אֶת־הַקוֹל.

7. (a) The *definite* accus. in nouns and pronouns, when directly governed by an active verb, is, in prose, usually preceded by the particle אֶת, or rather אֶת־ (§ 10. 3), as in above illustr. But the accus. must be definite: “a voice” would have been simply קוֹל, not אֶת־קוֹל. The accusative is regarded as definite (i.) if it be preceded by the def. art., (ii.) if it be particularized by a possessive pronoun (indicated in Hebrew by a pronominal suffix, § 19), e.g. God heard *his* voice, אֶת־קוֹלוֹ, (iii.) if it be a proper name, e.g. he smote *David*, אֶת־דָּוִד.

(b) אֶת־ is repeated with each of the accusatives, if there

¹ Usually pointed יְהוָה, occasionally יְהוֹה (cf. § 10. 5): the true spelling (never found) is probably יְהוֹה. We leave it throughout unpointed.

be more than one; *e.g.* Abraham took *Sarah and Lot*, אֶת־שָׂרָה וְאֶת־לוֹט.

(c) אֶת־ is used before מִי (= whom?), but never before מָה. *Whom have I oppressed?* אֶת־מִי עָשִׂקְתִּי, but *what have I taken?* אֶת־מָה not.

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

מִי אַתֶּם: 2 רַם מֶאֱד הָהָר הַזֶּה: 3 הַלְיָלָה הַהוּא: 4 זֶה הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים: 5 הָעַם הָעֶצְמוֹת הַזֶּה: 6 זֶה הַיָּלֶד אֲשֶׁר שָׁמַע אֶת־הַקּוֹל: 7 מִי יֵלֵד אֶת־אֵלֶּה: 8 יֵשֶׁב הַמֶּלֶךְ עַל־הָעֵפֶר: 9 בָּא הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר שָׁפַךְ הַמַּיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ: 10 מֶה טוֹב הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה: 11 בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ: 12 וְקָרָא זֶה אֶלֶּזָּה וְאָמַר קְדוֹשׁ יְהוָה: 13 לָקַח הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־הַחֵרֶב: 14 זֶה הַמֶּלֶךְ הַחֲנָם:

Who (are) these? What (are) ye? Who (is) this woman? I (am) the great king who (is) over (עַל) the land. That great day. This (is) a good head. This (is) the good head. This head (is) good. This good head. This (is) the bad boy who spilt the water upon the earth. What has the man done? What (are) these? These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created this day. That great and sore disease. He sat by (עַל) those waters. How great (is) that palace!

§ 14. THE INSEPARABLE PREPOSITIONS.

1. Prepositions and similar words in Hebrew are usually nouns, sometimes entire, but oftener worn down and fragmentary. The following three fragments used as prepositions are, like the Art., inseparably prefixed to words:

ב *in, by, with*; local and instrumental.

כ *as, like.*

ל *to, at, for*; sign of *dat.* and *infn.*

(a) The usual pointing of these light fragments is simple *sh'wa*; *e.g.* בְּשָׁלוֹם *in peace*, בְּיָד חֲזָקָה *with a strong hand*, כְּפָרְעָה *like Pharaoh*, לְמֹשֶׁה *to Moses*.

(b) Before another *sh'wa* this becomes *hireq*, by § 6. 2 d. i., forming a half-open syllable בְּלֵב, (= בְּלֵבָב) *in the heart*

of; the sh^{wa} is here sounded, because it was (necessarily) so in the original לָבַב (cf. § 5. 4 a); therefore not בִּלְבַב. If the consonant be י, it quiesces and the sh^{wa} is not written (§ 9. 1); e.g. יָמֵי, but בְּיָמֵי in the days of; יְהוּדָה, יְהוּדָה to Judah.

(c) Before a ḥaṭeph the sh^{wa} becomes the corresponding short vowel, by § 8. 3, בְּאַרִי, בְּאַרִי = בְּאַרִי like a lion; לֶאֱכֹל, לֶאֱכֹל to eat.

But with the very frequently recurring words אֱלֹהִים God, and אָמַר (in the phrase לֵאמֹר saying), the vowel under the guttural is swallowed up in a long vowel under the preposition; thus, not בְּאֱלֹהִים but בְּאֱלֹהִים to God, בְּאֱלֹהִים as God, לֵאמֹר.

(d) Before the accent, the prep., falling in the pretone, often has tone-long qāmeṣ (§ 6. 2 b), as לְמַיִם to water (for לְמַיִם). This is found chiefly in one or two familiar expressions, לְעֹלָם for ever, לְבֶטֶח securely, and with a certain kind of infinitive; e.g. לָלֶכֶת to go (§ 33. 2 b, 3 d, § 39. 2 b, § 40, § 42. 2 a).

(e) In words with the Art. the weak He almost always surrenders its vowel to the prep. and disappears. An analogy for this disappearance of *h* may be seen in Cockney English, in many French words, e.g. *homme*, &c. E.g. בְּהַשְׁמַיִם (= הַשְׁמַיִם) in the heavens, לְעָם (= לְהָעָם) to the people. לְהָרִים (§ 11 c) to the mountains. To express it summarily, the Article disappears, but its vowel is written under the preposition.

(f) Prepositions cannot be used immediately before pronouns; therefore to me is not לְאֲנִי, nor is in you בְּאַתָּה. Instead, the significant parts of the pronouns (§ 12) are appended to the prepositions in more or less modified forms; thus—

Sing. לִי to me, לָּךְ (m.) לְךָ (f.) to thee, לוֹ to him, לָּהּ to her.
Plur. לָּנוּ to us, לָּכֶם (m.) לְכֶן (f.) to you, לָּהֶם (m.) לָּהֶן (f.) to them.
a is inflected like ל, but it also takes בָּם in 3rd plur. masc.

2. The short word מִן, used as a prep. in the sense of from, out of, is also a worn down noun, and generally used as an inseparable particle.

(a) The weak liquid *n*, as in other languages, is assimilated to the next consonant, which is doubled, מִמַּיִם from water. מִמַּיִם = מִמַּיִם = מִמַּיִם.

¹ Pause, לָּךְ.

Dagh. f., with certain consonants, may be omitted (§ 7. 5); *e.g.* מִקְצֵה (for מִקְצֵה) *at the end of*. When the consonant is י, it quiesces (§ 9. 1); *e.g.* מִיְמִינִי = מִיְמִינִי = מִיְמִינִי *at my right hand*.

(b) Before gutturals, the short vowel expands in the open syllable into the corresponding tone-long, מִעֵץ *from, a tree* (מִעֵץ = מִעֵץ = מִעֵץ), by § 8. 4; and occasionally, with ה, hireq remains, by § 8. 4; *e.g.* מִחוּץ (not מִחוּץ), dagh. f. implicit., *outside*.

(c) Before the Art. either (b) is followed, or oftener the prep. is prefixed entire to the word with help of Maqqeph, מִהָעֵץ or מִן־הָעֵץ *from the tree*. This fuller form is also common in poetry. With these exceptions, the usual form is the assimilated.

| | | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|----------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| סֵפֶר | book | גֶּן | garden | מָקוֹם | place |
| אֲדָמָה (f.) | ground | יַבֵּשָׁה (f.) | dry land | בְּהֵמָה (f.) | beast, cattle |
| אֲרִי | lion | חֲמֹר | ass | מְלָאכָה (f.) | work |
| שִׁבְעִי | seventh | קֹדֶשׁ | holy | פָּתַב | to write |
| נָתַן | to give | אָכַל | to eat | שָׁבַת | to rest |
| מָשַׁל | { to rule | מָחָה | { to destroy | קָרָא | to cry, call |
| בָּ | { over | | { to blot out | קָרָא לְ | to name |
| הָיָה | to be | | | עַד | unto, as far as |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

קָרָא אֱלֹהִים לְאֹר יוֹם וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ קָרָא ¹ לַיְלָה: ² שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מִהַמְּלָאכָה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה: ³ שָׁמַע הָאָדָם אֶת־
 הַקּוֹל ¹ בָּגֶן: ⁴ מָשַׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ בָּעָם: ⁵ יָשַׁב הַיֶּלֶד בַּמָּקוֹם הַזֶּה:
⁶ מָחָה יְהוָה אֶת־כָּל אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה מֵאָדָם וְעַד בְּהֵמָה: ⁷ עָשָׂה
 אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן־הָאֲדָמָה: ⁸ הָאֱלֹהִים הוּא
 בְּהִיכָל: ⁹ נָתַן אֶת־הַחֶרֶב לַמֶּלֶךְ: ¹⁰ כָּתַב הַיֶּלֶד בַּסֵּפֶר:

To a lion. God gave the woman to the man for wife.
 In the morning. In these heavens. In the earth. In that day.
 In the lofty palace. The lion cried like an (the) ass. God
 called the firmament heaven, and the dry land called he
 earth. Man is dust out of the ground. He ate of the tree.
 The wise people rested on the seventh day. To the dust.
 In (ל) pain. On (ב) the high mountain. One called to the
 other and said, Yahweh is good.

¹ Pausal form (cf. § 10. 4 a).

§ 15. THE CONJUNCTION, &c.

1. The inseparable conjunction ו *and*, is pointed very much like the inseparable prepositions in § 14.

(a) Its ordinary pointing is sh^{wa}, וְאַתָּה *and thou*, וְדָבָר *and a word*.

(b) Before the ḥaṭeph's it takes the corresponding short vowel (§ 8. 3), וְאֲנִי *and I*, וְאַמִּץ *and be strong*. חֶסֶד וְאֱמֶת *kindness and faithfulness*.

ו (like ל כ ב, cf. § 14. 1 c) with אֱלֹהִים gives וְאֱלֹהִים.

(c) Before simple sh^{wa} and the Labials (ב ו מ פ) its pointing is וְ, וְדְבָרִים *and words*, וְשָׁמְרָתֶם *and ye shall keep*, וְבֵן *and a son*, וְפָרָה *and a cow*.

Rem.—Before *yodh* with sh^{wa} the pointing is *hireq*, after § 6. 2 d. i., and *yodh* is silent (§ 9. 1), וַיְמִי *and the days of*.

(d) Before the accent, especially if disjunctive (see p. 230), it often takes *qāmeç* (§ 6. 2 b): וְרָע: *good and evil*, פָּרָה וְרֵב *a cow and a bear*, דֹּר וְדֹר *generation after generation*; especially with words that go in pairs: יוֹם וְלַיְלָה *day and night*, זָהָב וְכֶסֶף *gold and silver*, בָּהֶרֶב וְבָהֶרֶב *waste and void* (י in spite of Labial; cf. אֱלֹהִים וְמֶלֶךְ *God and king*).

(e) Naturally the conj. does not cohere so closely with the word as the prep. and does not displace the *He* of the Art., as וְהָעָם *and the people*, not וְעָם.

2. ו appears with the pronominal suffixes as follows:
Sing.: מִמֶּנִּי *from me*, מִמְּךָ (m.), מִמֶּנִּי (f.) *from thee*, מִמֶּנּוּ *from him*, מִמֶּנָּה *from her*.

Plur.: מִמֶּנּוּ *from us*, מִמְּכֶם *from you*, מִמֶּנֶּם *from them*.

For the last two words, cf. § 14. 2 a b. The other words seem to postulate a reduplicated form *minmin*.

3. *The verb*.—Verbal inflection for persons is made by attaching to the root (*i.e.* 3 *sing. masc. perf. act.*) the significant elements of the personal pronoun (§ 12).

| | | | | | |
|---|----------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 3 | sing. m. perf. | he ruled, has ruled, &c. | מִשְׁלַל | | |
| 2 | " | " | thou hast ruled, &c. | מִשְׁלַלְתָּ <i>tā</i> of אַתָּה | |
| 2 | " | f. | " | thou hast ruled, &c. | מִשְׁלַלְתְּ <i>t</i> " אַתְּ |
| 1 | " | c. | " | I ruled, have ruled, &c. | מִשְׁלַלְתִּי <i>ti = ki</i> of אֲנִי |

| | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------|-----------------------|
| 3 | <i>plur. m. perf.</i> | they ruled, did rule, &c. | מָשְׁלוּ | |
| 2 | " " | ye ruled, &c. | מִשְׁלַחֶם | <i>tem</i> of אַתֶּם |
| 2 | " <i>f.</i> | " " " | מִשְׁלַחֶן | <i>ten</i> " אֵתָן |
| 1 | " <i>c.</i> | we ruled, &c. | מִשְׁלָנוּ | <i>nu</i> " אֲנַחְנוּ |

Thus these forms are not arbitrary : מִשְׁלַחֶת is really *having ruled (art) thou*, מִשְׁלָנוּ *having ruled (are) we*, &c.

| | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| דָּוִד David | יְהוֹנָתָן Jonathan | מֹשֶׁה Moses | מִרְיָם Miriam |
| יִשְׂרָאֵל Israel | יְהוּדָה Judah | אַבְרָם Abram | אַבְרָהָם Abraham |
| אֵלִיָּהוּ Elijah | אֵלִישָׁע Elisha | מִלְחָמָה <i>f.</i> battle, war, | זָעַק to cry |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

אָמַר יְהוָה לָאִשָּׁה : 2 מִן־הָעֵץ ¹אֲכָלָתְּ : 3 בְּאֱלֹהִים וּבִמְשָׁחָה :
 4 לְאֱלֹהִים זָעַקְנוּ בְּמִלְחָמָה : 5 דָּוִד וִיהוֹנָתָן : 6 אֲרִי וְחַמּוֹר :
 7 יִשְׂרָאֵל וִיהוּדָה : 8 וּבֵינֵינוּ הָיָה כְּתַבְתִּי בַסֵּפֶר : 9 מֹשֶׁה
 וּמִרְיָם : 10 יוֹם וּלְיָלָה :

I said to the man. We rested on the seventh day. And of the tree we have eaten. God destroyed from the earth man and cattle. People and king. Elijah and Elisha. Who spilt the water upon the earth? I heard the voice in the garden. Thou hast said, Holy (is) Yahweh. And these, who (are) these? Dry land and water. Night and morning. Man is not wise as God. Thou (*f.*) hast ruled over this people.

§ 16. THE NOUN. INFLECTION.

1. Stems in Hebrew are considered to contain three consonantal letters, *e.g.* כָּבַד, שָׁמַר. The noun may be regarded as expressing the stem idea in *rest*, and the verb the idea in *motion*. Hence the vowels of the verb are lighter than those of the noun. It is convenient to consider the verb as the root out of which other parts of speech grew, though there are many nouns not traceable to extant verbal stems. Nouns are thus primitive or derivative. We may on the other hand take a noun or particle and set it in motion

¹ Pausal form (cf. § 10. 4 a).

that is, verbalize it; such verbs are called *Denominatives*, &c., as *to dust*.

2. Inflection in Hebrew takes place after two modes, an outside and an inside mode. Both modes are to be observed in most languages, e.g. *boy, boys*, by the outside inflection; *man, men*, by the inside; so *fear, feared*, but *tread, trod*; *facio, feci*; *brechen, brach*. The Semitic languages have a preference for the inner inflection. This prevails greatly in the Heb. verb, though it has not gained great footing in the noun, the inflection of which is external. Great alterations do occur within the noun in Heb., but these are due to movements of the Tone, e.g. דְּבַר word, דְּבָרִים words, דְּבָרֶיךָ your words, and differ altogether from such changes as appear in *foot, feet*. At the same time as the accentual changes take place to a certain extent on various principles, they afford means for classifying nouns into several *Declensions*. The external changes may be called *Inflection*.

3. *Inflection, external modifications in Nouns and Adjectives.*

(a) In Hebrew there are *two* genders: *mas.* and *fem.*

There are *three* numbers: *sing.*, *dual*, and *plur.* The *dual* is not used to indicate *two* in general: *two captains* would not be שְׂרָיִם, nor *two fish* דְּגִיִּים (see § 48. 1. 2).

(b) The *fem. sing.* is formed by adding הָ (ā) to the *mas.*, e.g. טוֹב, טוֹבָה.

(c) The *plur. mas.* is formed by adding יִם (īm) to the *sing.*, e.g. טוֹבִים; and the *plur. fem.* by changing הָ (ā) into וֹ (ōth), e.g. טוֹבוֹת, or by adding ōth to the *sing.* if it has no *fem.* termination, e.g. רֵיחַ wind, רֵחוֹת.

(d) The *dual* is formed by adding יַיִם (áyim: ı consonantal) to the *mas. sing.* for the *mas.*, and to the original *fem. sing.* (which was הָ ath; § 16. 4. 8) for the *fem.* Thus: from סוֹס, סוֹסַיִם; from סוֹסָה (orig. סוֹסַת, a under ס lengthened to ā, because pretonic, § 6. 2 b).

| | <i>mas.</i> | <i>fem.</i> | <i>mas.</i> | <i>fem.</i> |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| <i>sing.</i> | טוֹב good | טוֹבָה | סוֹס horse | סוֹסָה mare |
| <i>plur.</i> | טוֹבִים „ | טוֹבוֹת | סוֹסִים „ | סוֹסוֹת „ |
| <i>dual</i> | | | סוֹסַיִם „ | סוֹסַתַּיִם „ |

4. *Classes of nouns feminine.*

(1) Words ending in ה- or ת ; e.g. צְדָקָה *righteousness*, בְּרָכָה *blessing*, עַמּוֹנִית *an Ammonitess*, מִצְרִית *an Egyptian woman* (from מִצְרִי *an Egyptian*).

(2) Words of any termination that are names of creatures feminine, as אִם *mother*.

(3) Names of cities, countries, &c., which may be considered *mothers* of their inhabitants; e.g. צִיּוֹן *Zion*, אַשּׁוּר *Assyria*.

(4) Names of organs of the body of men or animals, especially such organs as are double, as יָד *hand*, אוֹן *ear*, קֶרֶן *horn*; also of other utensils or instruments used by man, as חֶרֶב *sword*, כּוֹס *cup*, and even of *places* in which man is wont to move, as תֵּיבֵל *world*.

(5) Names of things productive, the 'elements, unseen essences, &c., as שֶׁמֶשׁ *sun*, אֶרֶץ *earth*, אֵשׁ *fire*, נֶפֶשׁ *soul*.

In all these classes, however, there are numerous exceptions; and many words are of both genders, though in general where this is the case one gender is largely predominant in usage over the other; e.g. דֶּרֶךְ *way*, masc. (less often fem.).

(6) Words *fem.* usually assume the distinctive *fem.* termination in the *plural*; e.g. צְדָקוֹת, צִדְקָה. Many *fem.* nouns, however, have the *mas. plur.* ending, e.g. שָׁנָה *year*, regular pl. שָׁנִים (in poetry sometimes שָׁנוֹת), and on the contrary many *mas.* words have the *fem.* termination in the *plur.*, e.g. אָב *father*, pl. אֲבוֹת, especially if they incline towards a *fem.* sense by (4) or (5); e.g. לֵבָב *heart*, pl. לִבְבוֹת, קוֹל *voice*, pl. קוֹלוֹת or קָלוֹת (§ 4), שׁוֹפָר *trumpet*, pl. שׁוֹפָרוֹת.

As a rule, the plur. takes the gender of the sing.; e.g. אֲבוֹת *good fathers*, שָׁנִים *good years*.

(7) The *fem.* often corresponds to the Greek or Latin neuter; e.g. טוֹבָה *welfare*, רָעָה *misery*, זֹאת *this* (τοῦτο).

(8) The original *fem.* ending was ath ה- . The ending occasionally appears, sometimes in this form, sometimes as simple ה (cf. מוֹאבִּית *Moabitess*, from מוֹאָבִי) under conditions to be afterwards explained (cf. § 17. 2 d).

Words ending in ê (mainly ordinal numerals, § 48. 2, e.g. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*, and tribal names, e.g. עֵבְרִי *Hebrew*) form the *fem.*

and *plur.* as follows:—*fem. sing.* עֵבְרִיָּה, שְׁלִישִׁית (rarely שְׁלִישִׁיָּה), *masc. pl.* עֵבְרִים and עֵבְרִיִּים, *fem. pl.* עֵבְרִיּוֹת.

5. *The Dual.*—(a) The *Dual* is confined to substantives (and the numeral שְׁנַיִם *two*); it is no more found in the adjective, pronoun, or verb. It is used for things that go *in pairs*, whether organs of the body or inanimate things; e.g. *eyes* עֵינַיִם, *ears* אוֹזְנַיִם (*'ozndyim*), *hands* יָדַיִם, *feet* רַגְלַיִם, *lips* שְׁפָתַיִם (from שָׁפָה), *horns* קַרְנַיִם, *shoes* נַעֲלַיִם; and with one or two other common words, e.g. יוֹמַיִם *two days*, שָׁנָתַיִם *two years*.

(b) Verbs and adjectives, having no dual, use the plural with a dual noun, עֵינַיִם רְמוֹת וַיִּדְּם שִׁפְכוֹת דָּם *haughty (high) eyes and hands that shed blood*.

(c) When terms denoting members of the body are used to express inanimate objects, the *fem. plur.* is used; e.g. קַרְנוֹת הַמִּזְבֵּחַ *horns of the altar*.

(d) The vowel before the dual termination, if open, is long, being pretonic (§ 6. 2 b), e.g. שְׁפָתַיִם *s'phāthāyim*.

(e) מַיִם *water*, and שָׁמַיִם *heaven*, are not duals, but plur. from unused sing. forms (מֵי and שָׁמַי).

| | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| פָּר ox | פָּרָה <i>f. cow</i> | | |
| סוּס horse | סוּסָה <i>f. mare</i> | | |
| דָּג fish | דָּגָה <i>f. fish</i> | | |
| נָשִׁר prince | נָשִׁרָה <i>f. princess</i> | | |
| שִׁיר song | שִׁירָה <i>f. song</i> | | |
| צָר adversary | צָרָה <i>f. adversary</i> | | |
| גִּבּוֹר hero, mighty man | בֹּכֶב star | בְּיָר <i>f. well</i> | זָאב wolf |
| יָרֵכָה <i>f. side</i> | דָּם blood | יָאֵר river | חֲלוֹם dream |
| צָדִיק just | מָר bitter | נָתַן to give, | חֲלָמוֹת <i>pl.</i> |
| סָפַר to count | רָאָה to see | נָתַן to give, | הָרַג to slay |
| לֶחֶם bread | חָדָשׁ new | זָכַר to remem- | שָׁתָה to drink |
| | | | ber |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

לֹא שָׁתָה הַפָּר מִן־הַמַּיִם כִּי מָרִים הֵם : 2 אֵלֶּה הַפָּרוֹת הָרְעוֹת
אֲשֶׁר רָאָה הַמֶּלֶךְ עַל־הַיָּאֵר : 3 מִשָּׁל הָאָדָם בְּבִהְמָה וּבְדָגִים :

¹ The words פָּר, שִׁיר, צָר, מָר, have, for etymological reasons (§ 43), a (path.) when uninflected or without the Article, cf. § 12; otherwise ָ 4.

4 הָמָה הַשָּׁרִים וְהַגְבוּרִים אֲשֶׁר נָתַן הַמֶּלֶךְ עֲלֵהֶם : 5 אֲמַרְתִּי
 אֶל־הָעַם הַזֶּה צְדִיקִים אַתֶּם : 6 הָהָרִים הָאֵלֶּה רָמִים מְאֹד ;
 7 סִפַּרְתָּ אֶת־הַכּוֹכָבִים : 8 מָה רָמִים הֵקִיכָלִים הָהֵם : הַיְדִים ;
 יִרְבְּתִים : 9 רָאָה הַמֶּלֶךְ בַּחֲלוֹם אֶת־הַפְּרוֹת הַטְּבוֹת עַל־
 הַיָּאָר : 10 זָכַר יְהוָה כִּי עָפַר אֲנַחְנוּ :

I remember (*perf.*) the songs which I heard in the temple. These waters (are) bitter. Those heavens (are) very lofty. These (are) the asses which we slew. Who (are) these princes and heroes? Thou hast heard the cows. God remembers the just (*pl.*). We sat on the hills two days. Bread he ate and water he drank. The just are as the stars which (are) in the firmament. The two-sides. He took oxen and cows and horses and asses. We heard the wolves in the evening. I counted the stars which God has set in the heavens. Water from the wells. God gave me a new song. Thou (*f.*) has spilt blood (*pl.*).

§ 17. CASES. THE CONSTRUCT STATE.

1. *The construct state.*—There is some reason to believe that Hebrew, like Arabic, once had three cases, the nominative, genitive, and accusative, ending respectively in *u*, *i*, and *a*. The traces of case are clearest in the accusative. But while there is now no external indication of the nomin. or the accus., the genitive relation (e.g. *the palace of the king*) is indicated by closely connecting the governing and governed words in a way which demands special attention, as it has no analogy in the corresponding Greek or Latin construction. The first word (here *palace*), which is considered as dependent, is said to be in the *construct state* or in construction; the second word (*king*), which is not dependent, is said to be in the *absolute state*.

2. (a) The cstr. relation corresponds most nearly to the relations expressed by *of* in English, in all its many senses: e.g. *the palace of the king, the son of the father, a ring of gold, the fear of God, a song of Zion*. This relation, though

usually, is not invariably expressed by *of*: when the first word is, as it may be and often is, an adjective or participle, it may be expressed by *in*, &c.; *e.g.* in "great in power, fair in appearance, broken in heart," *great*, *fair*, and *broken* would be in the construct, *power*, *appearance*, and *heart* in the absolute. The point is that the two words together make up one idea.

Now the first half of a relation like *son of*—, *great in*—, forming no complete idea of itself, the emphasis of the whole expression lies on the second half. The cstr. and the abs. are considered to form together an accentual unity, like words connected by maqqēph (§ 10. 3); the chief accent naturally falls on the second half or absolute, consequently the first half or construct is hurried. In this way *the cstr. is uttered as shortly as is possible in consistency with the laws of pronunciation* in the language; therefore any merely tone-long vowel within the word will be shortened or lost; *e.g.* abs. דָּבָר (ָ in both cases tone-long, § 6. 2 b), constr. דְּבַר. This is the shortest form such a word can assume.

(b) Further, the final *m* of the plur. *īm* and the dual *áyim* is elided, and these terminations become *ē*: thus, from plur. דְּבָרִים we get constr. דְּבָרִי (since בָּ, when hurried, is reduced to בִּ, and דְּבִ must become דְּבִ, by § 6. 2 d. i.; and the sh'wa is vocal, representing as it does an original ָ. Consequently, if the third radical is a *b'ghadhk'phath*, it will not take daghesh lene: abs. pl. כְּבִדִּים [sing. כָּבֵד *heavy*], constr. כְּבִדִּי, not כְּבִדִּי).

(c) The dual cstr. is similarly formed; *e.g.* abs. קַרְנִים *horns*, cstr. קַרְנֵי; abs. יָדַי *hands*, cstr. יָדֵי. So from שִׁפָּה *lip*, dual abs. שִׁפְתָּי (§ 16. 3 d, 5 d), cstr. שִׁפְתֵּי.

(d) In *fem. sing.* the original ending ה— (§ 16. 4. 8) is resumed: abs. סוּסָה *mare*, cstr. סוּסַת; abs. צְדָקָה *righteousness*, cstr. צְדָקַת (because צָד = צִד: *ṣidh'qath*). אֲדָמָה *ground*, cstr. אֲדָמַת (because אָד = אִד, § 16. 2 d. ii.).

(e) *Fem. pl. cstr.* ends, like abs., in הוּ, but is shortened, like all constructs, as much as possible; pl. abs. צְדָקוֹת, cstr. צְדָקוֹת.

סוּס, with its unchangeable vowel, illustrates the endings in their simplest form: the other illustrations show how the changeable vowels are affected—יָשָׁר *upright*, יָד *hand*, שִׁפָּה *lip*.

| Mas. | | | | Fem. | | | |
|-------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------|----------|----------|
| Abs. | | Cstr. | | Abs. | | Cstr. | |
| sing. | סוס horse | סוס | | סוּסָה mare | | סוּסָה | |
| plur. | סוסים „ | סוּסֵי | | סוּסוֹת „ | | סוּסוֹת | |
| dual | סוסים „ | סוּסֵי | | סוּסָתַי „ | | סוּסָתַי | |
| Mas. | | | | Fem. | | | |
| abs. | sing. | יֵשֶׁר | יִשְׂרָה | abs. | sing. | יָד | שְׁפָה |
| cstr. | „ | יֵשֶׁר | יִשְׂרָה | cstr. | „ | יָד | שְׁפָה |
| abs. | plur. | יִשְׂרִים | יִשְׂרוֹת | abs. | dual | יָדַי | שְׁפָתַי |
| cstr. | „ | יִשְׂרֵי | יִשְׂרוֹת | cstr. | „ | יָדַי | שְׁפָתַי |

Rule 1.—*a.* The construct *never* has the article: the absolute (if it be definite) has it—not of course with proper names. Thus *the king's horse* (never in this order in Hebrew, but always *the horse of the king*), סוס המלך (not *הסוס המלך*); *the horses of the king*, סוּסֵי המלך (not *הסוּסֵי המלך*); *the word of the prophet*, דְּבַר הַנְּבִיא; *the righteousness of the people*, צְדָקָה; *the lips of the girl*, שְׁפַתִּי הַנְּעָרָה. So with adjs.: *a good-looking girl*, נְעָרָה טוֹבָה בְּרֹאָה (lit. *good in appearance*), *a woman of good understanding*, אִשָּׁה טוֹבָה שֶׁבֶל (lit. *good of understanding*); and with participles, *the broken-hearted*, נִשְׁבְּרֵי־לֵב (lit. *those who are broken*, pl. cstr. of נִשְׁבֵּר *in heart*).

b. If the abs. is definite, the constr. is also definite; e.g. אִישׁ מִלְחָמָה *the man of war, the warrior*; but אִישׁ מִלְחָמָה *a warrior*; הַר יְהוָה (*the psalm of David*, bec. D. is definite). So הַר יְהוָה *the mountain of Yahweh*. The indefinite in such cases is usually expressed by putting לְ (to) before the absolute: לְזֶמֶר דָּוִד *a psalm of David*.

Rule 2.—The construct must *immediately* precede the noun with which it goes; therefore two (co-ordinate) constructs cannot precede the same noun; e.g. *the hands and lips of the man* would not be יָדַי וְשַׁפְּתַי הָאִישׁ, because יָדַי being construct must precede הָאִישׁ. Hebrew writes therefore *the hands of the man and his lips*, יָדַי הָאִישׁ וְשַׁפְּתָיו; *the prince's sons and daughters*, not בְּנֵי וּבָנוֹת הַשֵּׁר, but בְּנֵי הַשֵּׁר וּבָנוֹתָיו. Similarly

¹ יָד is fem., but may be used here for illustration's sake, as it has not the fem. ending.

in phrases like *the God of heaven and earth*, the cstr. is, as a rule, repeated: thus אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֱלֹהֵי הָאָרֶץ rather than אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ (bec. then אֱלֹהֵי would be separated from הָאָרֶץ *God of the earth*).

Such a *succession* of constructs, however, as דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים *the way to the tree of life*; יָמֵי שְׁנֵי חַיֵּי אֲבוֹתַי *the days of the years of the life of my fathers*, constitutes a unity and is perfectly normal.¹

Rule 3.—An adj. qualifying a noun in the cstr. state must stand *after the compound expression*, and, as the noun in the cstr. is definite, the adj. has the article; e.g. *the good horses of the king*, סוּסֵי הַטּוֹבִים הַמֶּלֶךְ (not סוּסֵי הַטּוֹבִים הַמֶּלֶךְ, because the cstr. must *immediately* precede its abs.) = *the horses of the king—viz. the good ones*. So *the king's good mare*, סוּסַת הַמֶּלֶךְ הַטּוֹבָה (סוּסַת הַטּוֹב would be *the good king's mare*).

If the gender and number of the cstr. and abs. happened to be identical, a certain ambiguity would arise: סוּסַת הַמֶּלֶכֶת הַטּוֹבָה *the queen's good mare, the good queen's mare*; but these cases would be obviously few, and the context would usually decide. Ambiguity may be definitely avoided by the use of a relative clause; e.g. *the queen's good mare*, הַסּוּסָה הַטּוֹבָה הַיְשָׁרָה לַמֶּלֶכֶת; i.e. *the good mare which (belongs) to the queen*.

The above illustrations show that, though an adj. agrees with its noun in *gend.* and *numb.* it does not agree in *state*. Even when a noun is in the cstr. its adj. is in the abs.

3. *Use of the accusative ending*.—The accus. ending *a* has been retained in one particular usage. הַ is added to words to express *direction* or *motion towards*. The ending in this use of it, which is probably a revival and extension of its former use, *has not the tone*, e.g. צָפוֹנָה northward (not צִפּוֹנָה, because the first syllable is pretonic), הַהָרָה towards the mountain (not הֶהָרָה, § 11 c). It may even admit a preposition before its word; e.g. לְשֵׁאוֹלָה to Sheol. It may be appended to the plur.; e.g. הַשָּׁמַיְמָה heavenwards, and even to the cstr. state, e.g. בֵּיתֵהּ יוֹסֵף to the house of Joseph.

This termination, called by some *He locale* because it

¹ Notice that the article (or its equivalent, e.g. pron. suff. *my, his*, etc., § 19) appears only at the *end*.

usually has reference to place, is sometimes extended to time; e.g. מִיָּמָה מִיָּמָה from year (lit. days) to year.

It cannot be used with persons: to (towards) David would not be הָיָה, but אֶל-דָּוִד.

| | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|
| צָפוֹן f. north | מִצְרַיִם Egypt | מִטָּה f. bed | אֲבִיּוֹן poor |
| רוּחַ f. wind | חַיִּל { valour | יְשׁוּעָה f. { salvation | |
| מִצְוָה f. command | עִיר f. city | שָׁבַל understanding | |
| תּוֹרָה f. law | חֹמָה f. wall | בָּשָׂר flesh | |
| מַלְכָּה f. queen | בַּת f. daughter | אַרְבַּע four | |
| אֲבִיגַיִל Abigail | שְׁאוֹל f. Sheol, the underworld | | |
| יָרַד to go down | שָׁמַר to keep | פָּקַד to review | |
| שָׁבַר to break | נָחַץ to break down | פָּרַץ to break through | (e.g. a wall) |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

לֹא שָׁתָה הָעָם מִמֵּי הַיָּאָר : 2 לָמַח דָּוִד אֲבִיגַיִל לְאַשָּׁה וְהָיָה
 אִשָּׁה טוֹבַת שָׁבַל : 3 אֲבִיוֹנֵי הָעָם הֵם צָדִיקִים : 4 לֹא שָׁמְרָנוּ
 תּוֹרַת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל : 5 עָשָׂה הַשָּׂר כְּמִצְוַת הַמֶּלֶךְ :
 6 וּבְתוֹרַת יְהוָה לֹא הִלָּכְתָּ : 7 אֵלֶּה מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהֵי כְלֵי-הָאָרֶץ
 אֲשֶׁר כְּתַבְתִּי הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה : 8 שָׁכַב הַיָּלֵד עַל-מִשְׁתַּת אִישׁ הָאֵלֹהִים :
 9 בָּא חֵיל גְּדוֹל מִמִּרְכַּתִּי הָאָרֶץ וּמֵאַרְבַּע רוֹחוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם :
 10 אֲבִלְנוּ מִכָּל-עֵץ הָעֵץ : 11 וּמִלִּפְתַּי הָאָרֶץ בַּת אִישׁ גִּבּוֹר חֵיל :
 12 הָיָה רָעַב בָּאָרֶץ וְאַבְרָם יָרַד מִצְרָיִמָּה כִּי כָבֵד הָרָעַב בָּאָרֶץ :
 13 תּוֹרַת יְהוָה טוֹבָה : 14 בְּיוֹם הַהוּא עָשָׂה יְהוָה יְשׁוּעָה
 בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל :

The great day of Yahweh. The day of Yahweh is great.
 The good queen of the land. All the people of the earth.
 All the king's good asses. The captain (prince) reviewed all
 the mighty-men of valour and all the people of war. In the
 two-sides of the temple. I have gone northward. We are
 gone down to Sheol. He went towards-the-mountain. We

¹ Less often *masc.*

² Observe the pausal vowels in 6, 9, 10, 11 (cf. § 10. 4 a).

³ Dag. in *kaph* only in cstr.

*slew the man's ass. The people did not drink from the waters of the river, for they (were) blood.*¹ Ye have not kept the commandments of the God of all the earth. The spirit of God (was) upon the waters. God of the spirits (that belong) to all flesh. I have broken down all the walls of the city. Thou hast kept the poor of the land from all ill. Thou (f.) hast eaten of the tree of the garden.

§ 18. THE FIRST DECLENSION.

Nouns may be arranged in Declensions according to the internal vowel changes produced by alteration in the place of Tone occasioned by *Inflection* (§ 16. 2). Many forms of Nouns, however, contain unchangeable vowels, *i.e.* vowels pure long, or diphthongal (§ 2. 2. 1), or unchangeable by position, as גִּבּוֹר (*gibbôr*) a hero, אֶבְיֹן (*'ebh-yôn*) poor, in both of which the first vowel is unchangeable by position (short, because in shut syllable, גִּבּ, אֶבְ), and the second pure long (as we might almost infer from its consonantal representation י), and consequently unchangeable by nature (§ 6. 1). Such Nouns, as they suffer no internal change from inflection, do not seem to require classification; they are indeclinable. No additions at the end can in any way affect the vowels of either syllable; *e.g.* plur. גִּבּוֹרִים, אֶבְיָנִים.

The forms that suffer change are those having *tone-long* vowels, *e.g.* in each of the words זָקֵן, דָּבָר (not זָקִין), לֵב, (not לֵבִי) both vowels are tone-long, and are therefore both subject to change. These vowels, having been rarely expressed by the so-called *Vowel-letters* (§ 2. 3 *e*), may very generally be distinguished from pure long, and diphthongal, vowels, which were usually so expressed (§ 2. 3). In general only *qāmeç* and *çere* are tone-long in nouns, as in the above illustrations; *hōlem* being for the most part unchangeably long, and therefore usually represented by ו; *e.g.* גָּדוֹל (*gādhôl*), כּוֹכַב (*kôkhābh*). In these words the *ā* is subject to change, being only tone-long, but not the *ô*.

The forms with changeable vowels seem capable of being generalized under *three* classes or Declensions.

¹ In dependent clauses with פִּי for, that, &c., the pronoun is put last.

1. A large number of words are of the same form as the *perfect* of verbs, and are chiefly participles or adjectives, though many are substantives. With these may be classed some other forms of words that are subject to the same laws. Together they may be called

THE FIRST DECLENSION.

They are words having :

\bar{a} in the pretone (גִּדּוֹל, גִּדּוֹל), or \bar{a} in the tone (בּוֹכֵב, לֵבָב), or \bar{a} in both places (יִשָּׁר, יִשָּׁר).

If the principles concerning the effect of the tone upon the vowels (§ 6) be clearly understood, and also the rules for the formation of the plur. (§ 16) and the construct (§ 17), no special rules for this declension are necessary. We have only to remember that when words are increased at the end (*e.g.* by ים, ה, ו, &c.) the accent plants itself upon the significant inflectional addition; *e.g.* יִשָּׁר, but יִשָּׁרִים. The tone, falling on *bhār* in the sing., falls on *rēm* in the pl. : *bhā*, being pretonic, has the long \bar{a} , and the original *dā* of *dābhār*, being now *two* places from the tone (and open), becomes *d^e*. The construct, which, as we have seen, is always made as short as possible (§ 17. 2 a), becomes יִשָּׁר (sing.) and יִשָּׁרִי (pl.): the *sh^ewa* in pl. is vocal, hence no daghesh in *b^eghadhk^ephath* letters; *e.g.* לֵבָבִי, בּוֹכֵבִי.

Note that the form $\bar{a}-\bar{e}$, *e.g.* גִּדּוֹל, has *a* in the constr. sing. גִּדּוֹל.

A few words have in the construct *ghol* in both syllables : *e.g.* גִּדּוֹל *wall*, cstr. גִּדּוֹל (pronominal suffix, § 19, regularly of the type גִּדּוֹל *his wall*); כֶּתֶף *shoulder*, c. כֶּתֶף; יָרֵךְ *thigh*, c. יָרֵךְ; כָּבֵד *heavy*, c. both כָּבֵד and כָּבֵד.

| | Sing. | Plur. | Cstr. sing. | Cstr. plur. |
|-------------------------|----------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| (1) upright | יִשָּׁר | יִשָּׁרִים | יִשָּׁר | יִשָּׁרִי (= יִשָּׁרִי) |
| (2) old, old man, elder | זָקֵן | זָקִים | זָקֵן | זָקִנִי (= זָקִנִי) |
| (3) great | גִּדּוֹל | גִּדּוֹלִים | גִּדּוֹל | גִּדּוֹלִי |
| (4) blessed | בָּרוּךְ | בָּרוּכִים | בָּרוּךְ | בָּרוּכִי |
| (5) overseer | פָּקִיד | פָּקִידִים | פָּקִיד | פָּקִידִי |
| (6) heart | לֵבָב | לֵבָבוֹת | לֵבָב | לֵבָבוֹת (= לֵבָבוֹת) |
| (7) star | כּוֹכֵב | כּוֹכָבִים | כּוֹכֵב | כּוֹכָבִי |
| (8) desert | מִדְבָּר | מִדְבָּרִים | מִדְבָּר | מִדְבָּרִי |

Rem.—The forms 1, 2, 3 with vowels \bar{a} — \bar{a} , \bar{a} — \bar{e} , \bar{a} — δ , may be considered the typical forms of this declension, see § 22. 1. The forms 4, 5 are pass. participles, and 6 is a less common nominal formation.

2. *Feminine nouns* ending in ה_ת retain in the constr. sing. the original ה_ת of the feminine (cf. § 16. 4. 8). The construct, as usual, is pronounced as rapidly as is consistent with the laws of the language (§ 17. 2 a): abs. שָׁפָה *lip*, cstr. שִׁפָּה.

Abs. sing. צְדָקָה *righteousness*. cstr. (צִדְקָת =) צִדְקָת

„ plur. צְדָקוֹת *righteousnesses*. „ (צִדְקוֹת =) צִדְקוֹת

„ sing. נִבְלָה *corpse*. „ (נִבְלָת =) נִבְלָת

The sh^{wa} in the cstr. (sing. and pl.) is vocal. But in cstr. sing. of בְּרָכָה *blessing*, the first syllable is closed בְּרִיחַ.

Some fem. nouns retain the long \bar{e} under inflection: e.g. גְּזֻלָּה *plunder*, cstr. גְּזֻלָּת; גְּנֻבָּה *thing stolen*, 3 sing. masc. suff. (§ 19) גְּנֻבָּתוּ.

3. A few monosyllables with changeable vowels (\bar{a} \bar{e}) in the tone attach themselves to this declension. They are probably real dissyllables, which have undergone contraction. The chief are יָד *hand*, דָּם *blood*, דָּג *fish*, עֵץ *tree*. They are inflected exactly like the last syllable of דָּבָר (or דְּבָר);

as this is in sing. abs. דָּבָר cstr. דְּבָר plur. abs. דְּבָרִים cstr. דְּבָרֵי
so we have „ „ דָּג „ דְּג „ דְּגִים „ דְּגֵי
„ „ עֵץ „ עֵץ¹ „ „ עֵצִים „ עֵצֵי

So פָּנִים *face* (plur.), cstr. פָּנֵי.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

| | | |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| זָכָר male | קָצֵר short | תָּמִים perfect |
| דָּבָר word | מְאֹר <i>m.</i> | שָׁפָה <i>f.</i> lip |
| מָשָׁל proverb | מְאֹרֹת <i>pl.</i> | בְּרָכָה <i>f.</i> blessing |
| כָּבֵד heavy | נָבִיא prophet | נִקְמָה <i>f.</i> vengeance |
| נֶמֶר leopard | בָּרִיא fat | נִבְלָה <i>f.</i> corpse |
| | קֹדֶשׁ holy | |

Exercise.—Write the *cstr. sing.* and the *abs.* and *cstr. pl.* of the above words. (The *abs.* and *cstr. dual* of שָׁפָה.)

שְׁנַיִם two חֹל sand אָסַף to gather נָשָׂא to lift up יָם sea

¹ Same as abs.

יִצְחָק Isaac יַעֲקֹב Jacob עֵשָׂו Esau עֶזְרָא Ezra
 עֲצָה f. counsel שָׁם there לָמָּה why? כַּרְמֶל¹ Carmel .

EXERCISE. PARSE AND TRANSLATE.

בְּרִיאֹת, דָּגַת, נְבִיאִי, יִשְׂרָאֵל, רַקִּיעַ, לְבָבוֹת, מְאֹר, מִשְׁלִי, כְּבֹד,
 פְּקִידִי, לֵבָב, שִׁפְתִּי, נִקְמַת, בְּרָכוֹת, יְדִים: וְחִשְׁדָּה עַל-פְּנֵי הַפָּאִם:
 2 כָּתַב הַנְּבִיא אֶת-כָּל-הַדְּבָרִים בַּסֵּפֶר: 3 הָיָה דְּבַר יְהוָה אֶל-
 הַנְּבִיאִים: 4 תּוֹרַת יְהוָה בְּלִבִּב הַצְּדִיקִים: 5 כָּתַבְתִּי לָעַם הַזֶּה
 אֶת-כָּל-דְּבָרֵי תּוֹרַת יְהוָה: 6 לֹא הָיָה שֵׁם אִישׁ מִזְּמַנִּי יִשְׂרָאֵל:
 7 נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרוֹת הַגְּדֹלִים בְּרַקִּיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:
 8 אֶסֶף הָשָׁר חֵיל כְּבֹד כְּכֹכְבֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְחֹל אֲשֶׁר עַל-שִׁפְת
 הַיָּם: 9 אָמַר יִצְחָק הַקּוֹל קוֹל יַעֲקֹב וְהַיְדִים יְדֵי עֵשָׂו: 10 נָשָׂא
 הַנְּבִיא הֶזְקֵן אֶת-נִבְלַת אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-הַחֲמוֹר: 11 כְּבֹד
 לְשׁוֹן אֲנֹכִי: 12 וַיִּקְרָא עֶזְרָא בַסֵּפֶר תּוֹרַת הָאֱלֹהִים:

The law of Yahweh is perfect. The king saw the fat kine upon the bank (lip) of the river. Ye have eaten the flesh of fat oxen. The words of the lips of Yahweh (are) upright. I (am) not a man of words. Good (are) the words of the law of Yahweh. The waters (are) upon the face of the ground. We have heard the words of the prophets of the God of all the earth. Thou hast kept the heart of this people from evil. Very great (are) the righteousnesses of God. Blessed (are) the upright of heart. The vengeance of the people (was) great. The proverbs of the wise king (are) perfect. He destroyed all the fishes of the river.

§ 19. THE PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

The separate Personal Pronouns are used only to express the Nominative or as Subject (§ 12).

1. Hebrew has not largely developed the adjective; instead of saying *holy hill, silver idols, eloquent man*, it says *hill of holiness*, הַר קֹדֶשׁ; *idols of silver*, אֱלִילֵי כֶסֶף; *man of words*, אִישׁ דְּבָרִים, and the like. Similarly for *my horse* it says *horse-of-me*; the possessive pronouns *my, thy, his, our*,

¹ Usually with def. art. = *the garden land*.

&c., are altogether wanting. In other words, what we have in such cases is—ideally—a noun in the construct, followed by a personal pronoun in the absolute, which, however, is not now written as a separate word, but attached to the noun as a suffix. There are a few words in which this process is still perfectly clear, and the pronoun is present in practically its original form; *e.g.* אָבִיהִי *his father* (father-of him, הוּא); but in all words the pronoun is really present, though not often so obvious; *e.g.* סוּסוֹ *his horse*. Here the original *sûs-hû* (horse-of him) became first, by means of the helping vowel *a* (appropriate before the guttural *h*) *sûsahû*; then *h* disappeared, as it so easily does (§ 14. 1 e), leaving *sûsah*, which easily passes into *sûsô* (cf. § 2. 2. 1).

All the so-called pronominal suffixes correspond, with simple modifications similarly accounted for, to the (significant parts of the) personal pronouns § 12, except that in the second person *k* appears instead of *t*. The slight occasional differences between the forms of the suffixes, according as they are attached to singular or plural nouns, should be carefully noted. *E.g.* in סוּסֵיהֶם *their horses*, the ה of the original 3rd pers. pron. (הֵם) is preserved; in סוּסֵהָ *their horse*, it has disappeared (as in סוּסוֹ).

2. The suffixes are divided into *light* and *heavy*; the heavy are those containing *two consonants*—הֶם, הֵן, כֶּם, כֵּן (not נָ *nû*, for the ו is a vowel); all the others are light. Before the heavy suffixes, the noun, which is always an ideal construct, assumes the real construct form: *e.g.* דְּבַרְכֶּם *the word of you*, *your word*; דְּבַרְיֶם *the words of you*, *your words*; דְּבַרְהֶם *the words of them*, *their words* (דְּבַר and דְּבָרִי being respectively cstr. sing. and pl. of דָּבַר); so סוּסֵתְכֶם *your mare*, צְדִקְתְּכֶם *your righteousness*, שְׁפָתֵיכֶם *your lips*. Before the light suffixes, the regular rules of vocalization apply (§ 6), which are illustrated, *e.g.*, in the formation of the plural—דְּבָרִים from דְּבַר. Thus, *my word* = דְּבָרִי: the accent falls at the end, on the suffix; the pretonic, being open, is long; the vowel before that, being in an open syllable, vanishes into sh'wa. (דְּבָרִי would exhibit the true construct form: but the short vowel in the open pretone would violate one of the fundamental principles of vocalization, and is manifestly impos-

sible.) So דְּבָרוֹ *his word*, דְּבָרָנוּ *our word*. (The accent falls on the —: hence דְּבָרָנוּ would be again impossible.) So שְׁפָתִי *my lip*, not שִׁפְתִּי. Similarly with a plural noun: *my words*, דְּבָרַי; *our words*, דְּבָרֵינוּ, not דְּבָרֵינוּ (because נוּ is not one of the heavy suffixes). The accent falls on the —, and the vocalization follows as a matter of course. So שְׁפָתֶיךָ (*f.*) *thy lips*, שְׁפָתֵינוּ *our lips*; but שְׁפָתֵיהֶם *their lips*.

For purposes of vocalization, it is obviously important to know where the accent falls: in the paradigms it is specially marked, when it does not fall upon the last syllable. It may be put thus: the monosyllabic and all the heavy suffixes take the accent; *e.g.* דְּבָרִי *my word*, דְּבָרֵיכֶם *your words*; disyllabic suffixes (except the heavy suffixes attached to plur. nouns) take the accent on the penult; *e.g.* סוּסֵנוּ *our horse*, דְּבָרָנוּ *our word*, דְּבָרֶיהָ *her words*, but דְּבָרֵיהֶם *their words*.

NOUN WITH SUFFIXES.

| | | Mas. | | Fem. | | |
|------------------------------|--|----------|------------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|
| | | | | סוּסָה | שִׁפָּה | צְדָקָה |
| <i>Singular noun</i> | | סוּם | דְּבָר | (mare) | (lip) | (righteousness) |
| <i>sing.</i> 1 <i>c.</i> my | | סוּמִי | דְּבָרִי | סוּסָתִי | שִׁפְתִּי | צְדָקָתִי |
| 2 <i>m.</i> thy | | סוּסְךָ | דְּבָרְךָ | סוּסָתְךָ | שִׁפְתְּךָ | צְדָקָתְךָ |
| 2 <i>f.</i> thy | | סוּסְךָ | דְּבָרְךָ | סוּסָתְךָ | שִׁפְתְּךָ | צְדָקָתְךָ |
| 3 <i>m.</i> his | | סוּסוֹ | דְּבָרוֹ | סוּסָתוֹ | שִׁפְתּוֹ | צְדָקָתוֹ |
| 3 <i>f.</i> her | | סוּסָהּ | דְּבָרָהּ | סוּסָתָהּ | שִׁפְתָּהּ | צְדָקָתָהּ |
| <i>plur.</i> 1 <i>c.</i> our | | סוּסֵנוּ | דְּבָרָנוּ | סוּסָתָנוּ | שִׁפְתָּנוּ | צְדָקָתָנוּ |
| 2 <i>m.</i> your | | סוּסֵכֶם | דְּבָרֵכֶם | סוּסָתֵכֶם | שִׁפְתֵּיכֶם | צְדָקָתֵכֶם |
| 2 <i>f.</i> your | | סוּסֵכֶן | דְּבָרֵכֶן | סוּסָתֵכֶן | שִׁפְתֵּיכֶן | צְדָקָתֵכֶן |
| 3 <i>m.</i> their | | סוּסָם | דְּבָרָם | סוּסָתָם | שִׁפְתָּם | צְדָקָתָם |
| 3 <i>f.</i> their | | סוּסָן | דְּבָרָן | סוּסָתָן | שִׁפְתָּן | צְדָקָתָן |
| <i>Plur. noun</i> | | סוּסִים | דְּבָרִים | סוּסוֹת | שִׁפְתִּים | צְדָקוֹת |
| | | (horses) | (words) | (mares) | (dual) | (righteousnesses) |
| <i>sing.</i> 1 <i>c.</i> my | | סוּמִי | דְּבָרִי | סוּסוֹתִי | שִׁפְתִּי | צְדָקוֹתִי |
| 2 <i>m.</i> thy | | סוּסֶיךָ | דְּבָרֶיךָ | סוּסוֹתֶיךָ | שִׁפְתֶּיךָ | צְדָקוֹתֶיךָ |
| 2 <i>f.</i> thy | | סוּסֶיךָ | דְּבָרֶיךָ | סוּסוֹתֶיךָ | שִׁפְתֶּיךָ | צְדָקוֹתֶיךָ |
| 3 <i>m.</i> his | | סוּסוֹ | דְּבָרָיו | סוּסוֹתָיו | שִׁפְתָּיו | צְדָקוֹתָיו |
| 3 <i>f.</i> her | | סוּסָהּ | דְּבָרֶיהָ | סוּסוֹתֶיהָ | שִׁפְתֶּיהָ | צְדָקוֹתֶיהָ |

| | | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|
| <i>plur.</i> 1 <i>c.</i> our | סוֹתֵינוּ | דְּבָרֵינוּ | שְׁפָתֵינוּ | צְדָקוֹתֵינוּ |
| 2 <i>m.</i> your | סוֹסֵיכֶם | דְּבָרֵיכֶם | שְׁפָתֵיכֶם | צְדָקוֹתֵיכֶם |
| 2 <i>f.</i> your | סוֹסֵיכֶן | דְּבָרֵיכֶן | שְׁפָתֵיכֶן | צְדָקוֹתֵיכֶן |
| 3 <i>m.</i> their | סוֹסֵיהֶם | דְּבָרֵיהֶם | שְׁפָתֵיהֶם | צְדָקוֹתֵיהֶם (תָּם) |
| 3 <i>f.</i> their | סוֹסֵיהֶן | דְּבָרֵיהֶן | שְׁפָתֵיהֶן | צְדָקוֹתֵיהֶן |

Note (i.) that the *sh^ewa* before the 2nd pers. suff. sing. and plur. attached to a sing. noun is vocal; hence the *kaph* does not have the daghesh lene. דְּבָרְךָ *d^ebhār^ekhā* (in pause דְּבָרְךָ), דְּבָרְכֶם *d^ebhār^ekhem*.

(ii.) The suffix יִי is pronounced *āw* (סוֹסֵי = *śūsāw*). The ' is ignored in pronunciation, but it represents an earlier stage in the history of the word (cf. § 5. 6 c).

(iii.) Suffixes to fem. plur. nouns, curiously enough, are preceded by י, which, appropriate with masc. plur. (because it is really the cstr. plur. ending), is, with fem. nouns, strictly speaking, neither necessary nor justified; with the result that the plural is in such cases doubly indicated; *e.g.* סוֹסֵינוּ.

(iv.) The helping vowel between stem and suffix is ultimately traceable to *i* or *a*: *a* before gutturals, as we have seen, *śūs-a-(h)ū* = סוֹסוּ, so סוֹסֵם (*h* dropped); *i* in other cases סוֹסֵנִי (tone-long *ē*) is from an ultimate *śūs-i-nū*.

(v.) The *dual* takes the same suffixes as the plural, *e.g.* יָד *hand*, יָדַי *hands*, יָדֶיהָ *her hands*, יָדֵינוּ *our h.*, יָדֵיכֶם *your h.*

(vi.) The suffixes of *sing.* nouns are sometimes joined to *fem. pl.*, particularly 3 *pl.*; *e.g.* נַפְשוֹתָם *their souls* (instead of נַפְשוֹתֵיהֶם), דוֹרוֹתָם *their generations*.

| | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| <i>face</i> פָּנִים (<i>pl.</i>) | <i>son</i> בֶּן, <i>pl.</i> בָּנִים | <i>daughter</i> בַּת, <i>pl.</i> בָּנוֹת |
| <i>my face</i> פָּנִי | <i>the man's face</i> פָּנֵי הָאִישׁ | |
| <i>before me</i> לִפְנֵי | <i>before the man</i> לִפְנֵי הָאִישׁ | |
| <i>before thee</i> לִפְנֶיךָ | <i>before you</i> לִפְנֵיכֶם | |
| <i>after</i> אַחֲרַי | <i>after me</i> אַחֲרֵי | |

Rule I.—The noun with suffix, being already definite, does not take the def. art. (cf. § 13. 7 a), but naturally its adj. does; *e.g.* *my good horse*, סוּסִי הַטוֹב (*my horse, the good one*); *your evil words*, דְּבָרֵיכֶם הָרָעִים; *thy strong hand*, יָדְךָ הַחֲזָקָה.

Rule II.—The suffix is repeated with each co-ordinate noun : e.g. *he took his sons and daughters*, לָקַח אֶת־בָּנָיו וְאֶת־בָּנוֹתָיו (cf. § 13. 7 b).

Particles, such as *Prepositions* and *Adverbs*, are generally *Nouns* in a fragmentary condition, and may take Suffixes which are attached to them precisely as to Nouns. For בְּ and לְ see § 14. 1 f; for מִן see § 15. 2. A number of words take the suffixes of *plur.* nouns. Some of the words are really *plur.*; e.g. אַחֲרַי *after* (pl. cstr., *hinder parts*)—hence אַחֲרַי *after me*, אַחֲרֶיךָ *after you*, אַחֲרָיו *after him*, &c.; others, like עַל *upon*, אֶל *to*, resume before suffixes the *yodh* which originally formed part of the root (עָלִי, אֵלִי), thus producing the impression of a plural.

עֲלֵיהֶם, עֲלֵיכֶם, עֲלֵינוּ, עֲלֵיהֶּ, עֲלֵי, עֲלֵיהֶּ, עֲלֵיךָ, עֲלֵיךָ, עֲלֵיךָ
אֵלֵיהֶם, אֵלֵיכֶם, אֵלֵינוּ, אֵלֵיהֶּ, אֵלֵי, אֵלֵיךָ, אֵלֵיךָ, אֵלֵיךָ

Like עַל עַד is עַד *unto, as far as*.

לֹט Lot אֶהוּד Ehud שְׁמוּאֵל Samuel שְׁלֹמֹה Solomon אֶפְרַיִם Ephraim
בֹּטֵחַ good things, goodness שִׁיחָה *f.* meditation אֵת (אֶת־) with
לְפָנֶיךָ before, in presence of פֶּתַח opening, door דֶּלֶת *f.* door
סָגַר to shut, close תָּקַע to thrust, strike, blow (a trumpet)

שׁוֹפָר } horn (for blowing) בְּרִית *f.* covenant תְּפִלָּה *f.* prayer
שׁוֹפְרוֹת *pl.* }
חֶסֶד mercy, kindness מִשְׁפָּט judgment, ordinance, justice
עוֹלָם long duration, age מֵעוֹלָם from of old
עַד־עוֹלָם for ever תָּמִיד continually
כָּרַת to cut off, cut down כָּרַת בְּרִית to make a covenant
בָּטַח to trust צָפַן to hide, lay up אָהַב to love פָּעַל to do

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

תּוֹרָתוֹ, שְׁפָתָיו, בְּרַכָּתוֹ, בְּנֵיהֶ, מְשִׁלֵּיכֶם, מְקוֹמָהּ, מִבְּשָׂרִי,
בְּשָׂרְכֶם, לְפָנֵי, לְפָנֶיךָ, שְׁפָתֶיהָ, בְּנֵינוּ, לְבַבְנוּ, בְּנֵיהֶם, יְדֵי,
יְדוֹ, תּוֹרָתָם, יְדִידָהּ;
וַיֵּצֵא לוֹשׁ אֶל־הָאֲנָשִׁים הַפֶּתַח וַהֲדִילָת סָגַר אַחֲרָיו: 2 וְאַהֲדוּד

¹ Pl. of אֵישׁ.

תַּקַּע בַּשּׁוֹפָר בָּהֶר ¹אֶפְרַיִם וּבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל יִרְדּוּ מִן־הָהָר וְהוּא
 לְפָנֵיהֶם: ³הוּא יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ בְּכֻל־הָאָרֶץ מִשְׁפָּטָיו: ⁴זָכַר
 לְעוֹלָם בְּרִיתוֹ אֲשֶׁר כָּרַת אֶת־אַבְרָהָם: ⁵חֶסֶד יְהוָה מְעוֹלָם
 וְעַד־עוֹלָם עַל־יְרֵאָיו וְצִדְקָתוֹ לְבְנֵי בָנִים: ⁶וְאֲנִי עָלִיד בְּמַחְתִּי
 יְהוָה אֲמַרְתִּי אֱלֹהֵי ²אַתָּה: ⁷מָה רַב טוֹבָה אֲשֶׁר צִפְנָתָ
 לִירְאִידָה ³פָּעַלְתָּ לַבְּטָחִים ²בְּגֶד נֶגֶד בְּנֵי אָדָם: ⁸מָה אֲהַבְתִּי
⁴תּוֹרָתְךָ כָּל־הַיּוֹם הוּא שִׁיחָתִי: ⁹שָׁמַע יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ אֶת־
 תַּפְלַתְנוּ: ¹⁰יֵרֵד אֶל־בְּנֵי שְׂאוּלָה:

Your blessings. Her corpse. My commandments. Her lips. Thy words. His face; her face; my face. And his words we heard out of the fire. Thy law (is) in my heart, (O) my God. God has redeemed his holy (ones). Thou hast heard my voice out of thy temple. We sat before her. The words of thy (*f.*) lips (are) as the sand which (is) upon the shore of the sea. He came and in his hand a sword. Very good (are) the proverbs of his lips. We have sold our asses. Ye (are) my sons and my daughters, saith (*perf.*) your God. My heart (is) in his law continually. Thou hast kept their heart. We have not kept the covenant of our God with all our heart. The day of vengeance (is) in his heart. Ye have kept my law and my commands. He lifted his corpse upon the ass. Their hearts (are) fat. Thy perfect law. This (is) flesh from my flesh. By (*b*) all his great prophets.

§ 20. THE VERB.

1. *Root.*—The root of a verb is considered to be the *3rd sing. masc. perf.* of the simple form (§ 13. 5), *e.g.* שָׁבַר *he broke*. This form is called *Qal* (קָל) "light," in distinction from all the other forms, which are heavy, being loaded by additional inflectional letters, *e.g.* נִשְׁבַּר *he was broken*, or by the duplication of a radical, *e.g.* שִׁבְּר *he broke in pieces*.

¹ The sign א known as *'Athnāh* indicates the chief pause within the verse, as *Sillāq* indicates the last tone-syllable in the verse (cf. Gen. i. 1, בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ). The latter cannot be confused with *metheghh*, which never stands on a tone-syllable (§ 10. 2).

² Pausal form. See § 10. 4 b.

³ Relative unexpressed, as often in poetic style.

⁴ See § 10. 4 c. i.

2. *Tenses*.—The verb has not *Tenses* strictly speaking. It has two forms, which express not time but the quality of an action as complete or incomplete; the one expresses a finished action, and is called the *perfect*, the other an unfinished action, and is called the *imperfect*. It must be clearly understood that these words are not used in the sense which they bear, *e.g.* in English or in Latin grammar.

The perfect action includes all *past tenses* of other languages, such as perfect, pluperfect, and future perf. The imperfect includes all *imperfect tenses*, *e.g.* present (especially of general truths), the classical imperfect, and the future. The so-called *Tenses* will be dealt with more fully in § 46. Suffice it here to say that Hebrew is not so helpless in the expression of time as might be supposed. As the perfect tense expresses completed action, it is the natural tense to express the English past, *e.g.* פָּרַס *he pursued*; and as the imperfect tense expresses incomplete action, it is the natural tense to express the English future, *e.g.* יִפְרֹס *he will pursue*. It is wrong, however, to describe the tense on this account as the *future*: this is at once to limit it and to suggest a false point of view.

3. *Moods*.—The perfect and imperfect also do duty for moods. Either may express the indicative: *e.g.* *he pursued* = perf., *he will pursue* = impf. The subjunctive, optative, &c., and, broadly, words implying potential or contingent ideas, are generally expressed by the *imperfect* and its modifications (§ 23); *e.g.* of every tree *thou mayest eat*; hearken, that *ye may live*; hasten, lest *thou be consumed*; *may he judge! let us go!* This usage is thoroughly in accordance with the fundamental idea of the impf.—incompletion—as already explained. It might seem that this tense was greatly overworked, and that its use would give rise to endless obscurities and ambiguities: in point of fact, as we shall see, this is rarely so.

Besides, there is an *imperative*, which is closely connected with the imperf.; two forms of *infinitive*, called absolute and construct; and a *participle*.

4. *Degrees of the stem idea*.—The stem idea or meaning

of the verb is presented in *three* conditions or degrees; the Simple (Qal), as *to eat*; the Intensive, as *to eat much, often, greedily*; and the extensive or Causative, extending the action over a second agent, as *to make to eat, to give one to eat*. These are formed by manipulating or adding to the radicals of the verb in a way which has no approximate analogy in English. It is as if the intensive idea of the verb "lament"—*to lament much, often, professionally*—were expressed by some such form as *limment*; and the causative idea, *to cause some one to lament*, were expressed by some such form as *hilmint*.

Each of these three conditions of the stem idea once appeared in three voices, Active, Passive, and middle or Reflexive, though some parts are now lost: only the intensive has all three. Thus:

| <i>Simple.</i> | <i>Intensive.</i> | <i>Extensive or Causative.</i> |
|----------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| act. | act. | act. |
| — | pass. | pass. |
| reflexive | reflex. | — |

5. *Conjugations*.—What are called in other languages conjugations, do not exist. The various classes of irregular or weak verbs most nearly correspond to conjugations; but if the regular verbs be thoroughly learned, it will be found that the so-called irregular verbs follow naturally from them by the application of the fundamental rules of the language (§§ 3–10). The above seven parts are all growths of the original simple stem, which undergoes some modification, consonantal or vocalic or both (illustrated above by *lament*), to produce them.

6. *Inflection*.—Inflection to express person takes place by the connection of the significant parts of the personal pronoun with the stem (§ 12 and § 15. 3); and the third sing. as simplest is taken first, then the second, and finally the first. In an action which is finished, rather the action itself than the actor is prominent: hence in the perfect the stem is put before the personal designations. In the imperfect, or action going on, the actor is more prominent, and the personal modification is prefixed.

THE PERFECT.

| | <i>Sing.</i> | | <i>Plur.</i> |
|--------|----------------------|------|-------------------|
| 3 mas. | קָטַל he killed, &c. | 3 c. | קָטְלוּ they, &c. |
| 3 f. | קָטְלָה she „ | | |
| 2 m. | קָטַלְתָּ thou „ | 2 m. | קָטַלְתֶּם ye |
| 2 f. | קָטַלְתְּ „ | 2 f. | קָטַלְתֶּן „ |
| 1 c. | קָטַלְתִּי I | 1 c. | קָטַלְנוּ we |

7. Note carefully where the accent falls—usually on the *טַל*. The first syllable is pretonic and open, therefore has tone-long vowel, קָ (§ 6. 2 b), *e.g.* קָטַלְתִּי (not קִטַּלְתִּי). The heavy terminations *תָּם*, *תֶּן*, draw the accent upon them, so that the first vowel, being no longer pretonic and therefore tone-long, naturally vanishes into *sh'wa* (§ 6. 2 c), *e.g.* קָטַלְתֶּם (not קִטַּלְתֶּם).

8. It will be remembered that *nouns and adjs.* inflect thus: *m.* יָשַׁר, *f.* יָשְׁרָה (§ 16. 3). *Verbs*, however, inflect thus: *m.* יָשַׁר, *f.* יָשְׁרָה (cf. § 6. 2 f). In other words, in *verbal* inflection with vocalic additions—*e.g.* *ā* of 3rd sing. fem. (יָשְׁרָה) or *ū* of 3rd pl. (יָשְׁרוּ)—the vowels *ā ē ō*¹ in the tone-syllable become vocal *sh'wa*, thus: *m.* קָטַל, *f.* קָטְלָה (not קִטַּלָּה), *m.* קָבַד, *f.* קָבְדָה (not קִבְדָּה), *m.* יָבַל, *f.* יָבְלָה. In the 3rd sing. fem. and the 3rd plur. the first vowel has *methegh*—קָטְלוּ, קָטְלָה, because the *sh'wa*, representing as it does an original full vowel (*ā*), is sounded (§ 6. 2 e, § 10. 2 b). This preserves the *a* sound: without *methegh*, the words would be *qotlā, qotlū*. Naturally, if the third radical were a *ḡghadhkh'phath*, it would not take *daghesh lene*; *e.g.* כָּתְבָה *she wrote*, כָּתְבוּ *they wrote*.

9. *Uses of the perfect.*—The Perf. expresses:

- (a) The Aorist (Past), *he killed.*
- (b) The Perfect, *he has killed.*
- (c) The Pluperfect, *he had killed.*
- (d) The future Perfect, *he shall have killed.* (See § 46.)

10. אֶת or אֲתָ, the sign of the accusative (§ 13. 7), when

¹ Most regular vbs. have their second vowel in *ā*, many in *ē*, a few in *ō*

• (§ 22. 1).

used with the pronominal suffixes, appears as follows: **אֲנִי** *me*, **אַתָּה** m. **אַתָּה** f. *thee*, **הוא** *him*, **היא** *her*, **אֲנֵנוּ** *us*, **אַתֶּם** m. **אַתֶּן** f. *you*, **אַתֶּם** m. **אַתֶּן** f. *them*.

The *scriptio plena* is also common: **אֲנִי**, &c.

| | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| מְאוֹמָה anything | אַחֲרִית f. latter end | שָׁכַח to forget |
| נָפַל to fall | עָף to fly | הִנֵּה, הִנּוּ behold |
| פְּקוּד statute | יוֹסֵף Joseph | מָכַר to sell |
| שָׂרָף to burn | שֶׁרָף seraph | מְלָקָחִים tongs |
| קָמָה to lean (<i>act.</i>) | | כֹּפֶר ransom, bribe |
| עָשָׂק to oppress | | שׁוֹר ox |
| זָקְנָה f. } | | זָבַח to sacrifice |
| זָקִנים m. pl. } | | מִזְבֵּחַ altar |
| רָצָפָה f. glowing stone, coal | | כֹּהֵן priest |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

לֹא שָׁמַרְתָּ בְּרִיתִי: 2 לֹא שָׁמְרוּ תּוֹרָתָה: 3 שָׁמַרְתִּי פְקוּדֶיךָ
בְּכָל־לִבִּי: 4 לֹא זָכְרָה אַחֲרִיתָה: 5 שָׁכַחוּ אֶת־אֱלֹהֵיהֶם:
6 אֶת־קוֹלָהּ שָׁמַעְנִי מִן־הָאֵשׁ: 7 אֲנִי יוֹסֵף אֲשֶׁר־מָכַרְתָּם אֹתִי
מִצְרָמָה: 8 לָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ: 9 שָׁפְכוּ דְמוּם בָּמִים: 10 שָׂרַפְתָּם
אֶת־הָעִיר בָּאֵשׁ: 11 רָאָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה
טוֹב מְאֹד: 12 אָמַר שְׂמוּאֵל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־שׁוֹר מִי לְקַחְתִּי
וְחִמּוֹר מִי לְקַחְתִּי וְאֶת־מִי עָשָׂקְתִּי וּמִי לְקַחְתִּי כֹפֶר:
וְכָל־הָעָם אָמַר לֹא עָשָׂקְתָּ אִישׁ וְלֹא לְקַחְתָּ מִיֵּד אִישׁ מְאוֹמָה:
13 עָף אֵלַי אַחַד מִן־הַשְּׂרָפִים וּבִיֵּדוֹ רָצָפָה¹ בְּמִלְקָחִים לְקַח
מֵעַל הַמִּזְבֵּחַ: 14 עַמְדָה הָאִשָּׁה לִפְנֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ: 15 שֶׁבֶת
אֱלֹהִים בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מִהַמְּלָאכָה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:

Ye did not keep my words. The fire of God fell from heaven. God set (gave) luminaries in the firmament of the heavens. All the males fell before the sword. The heavens of the heavens are God's (*dat.*), and the earth he has given to the sons of man. Thou hast fallen, O (*art.*) city, in the heart of the sea. I kept my tongue from evil words. These (are) the proverbs of Solomon the wise king of Israel. We

¹ Relative unexpressed.

heard his voice from his temple. Their faces fell. We leant our hands upon her head. The blessing of Yahweh (be) upon thy children (sons). We sat by (על) the waters of the great rivers. Ye have burnt their city in the fire. She bare to her husband a son to his old age. They have forgotten my words and the proverbs of my lips.

§ 21. THE IMPERFECT, &C.

As in the perfect the pronouns were indicated at the end, so in the imperfect they are indicated, though not quite so obviously, at the beginning: *e.g.* א points to 1st pers. sing. (אני), נ to 1st plur., ת to 2nd sing., &c.

1. Imperfect and Imperative.

| | <i>Imperfect.</i> | <i>Imperative.</i> |
|--------------------------|---|--------------------|
| <i>sing.</i> 3 <i>m.</i> | יִקְטֹל he will, may, &c., kill, is, was, killing, &c. | |
| 3 <i>f.</i> | תִּקְטֹל she „ „ | |
| 2 <i>m.</i> | תִּקְטֹל thou „ | קְטֹל kill thou |
| 2 <i>f.</i> | תִּקְטְלִי thou „ | קְטְלִי „ „ |
| 1 <i>c.</i> | אֶקְטֹל I „ | |
| <i>plur.</i> 3 <i>m.</i> | יִקְטְלוּ they „ | |
| 3 <i>f.</i> | תִּקְטְלֶנָּה they „ | |
| 2 <i>m.</i> | תִּקְטְלוּ ye „ | קְטְלוּ kill ye |
| 2 <i>f.</i> | תִּקְטְלֶנָּה „ „ | קְטְלֶנָּה „ „ |
| 1 <i>c.</i> | נִקְטֹל we „ | |

Note carefully where the accent falls.

Note further that the first syllable is closed: in other words, the sh^wa is silent, consequently the second radical, if a *b'ghadhhk'phath*, would take the dagh. lene; thus pf. כָּתַב he wrote, impf. יִכְתֹּב *yikhtōbh* (not יִכְתֵּב).

(a) The original vowel in first syllable of impf. of active verbs appears to have been *a* (יִקְטֹל: cf. Arab. *yqdtulu*), which was later thinned to *i* (יִקְ): cf. יִדְבֹּר for יִדְבַּר from *dabhār*, § 2. 2. 4 and § 6. 2 d). This should be borne in mind, as the *a* reappears in certain forms of guttural and other verbs to be dealt with afterwards (§§ 34, 40, 42).

(b) The termination of the 2nd *plu.* and 3rd *plu.* sometimes appears as η (יִקְטֹלֶה), which always bears the tone.

(c) Note that the imperative is identical with the impf. except that it drops the pronominal prefixes: thus קְטֹל (תִּקְטֹל). Obviously in the imperative the sh^ewa is sounded; hence, in spite of יִכְתֹּב, the imper. is כְּתֹב (כְּתֹב is an impossible form, § 7. 4).

(d) The first syllable of imper. קְטֹל *f. s.* קְטֹלִי *m. pl.* is half open; in other words the sh^ewa is vocal as it represents an original vowel (\bar{o}), § 6. 2 e; therefore כְּתֹבִי not כְּתֹבִי.

2. The Infinitive.—

Inf. cstr. קָטֹל *to kill* (admitting prepositions before it and pronominal suffixes).

Inf. abs. קָטֹל (also קָטֹל *to kill* (admitting neither prefix nor suffix).

(a) i. The inf. cstr. is the same as the 2nd sing. imperative. It corresponds roughly to English verbal nouns in *-ing*; e.g. עַתָּה סָפֵר a time *of* (i.e. *for*) *mourning*, a time *to mourn*.

ii. It is used very frequently with the preposition לְ (much like our *to* before inf.): (i.) after such verbs as *begin, continue, cease, &c.*: e.g. הָרַל לִסְפֹּר he *ceased to count* (occasionally in such cases without לְ), and (ii.) to indicate purpose: e.g. I have come *to sacrifice* (לְזַבֵּחַ) *to Yahweh*. This לְ joins so closely with the inf. that the first syllable is closed; hence לִכְתֹּב *to write*, not לְכֹתֵב. (Contrast § 14. 1 b.)

iii. It is used *very frequently* with pronom. suffixes; e.g. בְּכֹתְבוֹ¹ (*b'khot'hbhō*) *in his writing, i.e. when he wrote*.

(b) To the absol. inf. nothing can be prefixed or added: it stands alone (לְקָטֹל or קָטֹל would be impossible), and it has the effect of throwing up prominently the bare idea of the verb. Usually it is accompanied by a finite verb. (i.) When placed before the verb, it strengthens it: שָׁמַרְתִּי מִצְוֹתָיו (keeping I kept: i.e.) *I earnestly kept his commandments*. It is often rendered by an English adverb, such as “surely, utterly,” e.g. he will *surely* visit, יָפְקֵד יָפְקֵד;

¹ The change which the cstr. inf. undergoes with pronom. suffixes will be explained in § 29. 2, § 31. 3 c

thou wilt *certainly* be king, מְלֶכְךָ יִמְלֶכְךָ; I will *utterly* (inf. abs.) destroy (impf.). (ii.) When placed after the verb it usually suggests continuance; e.g. שְׂמַעוּ שְׂמַעוּ *hear ye continually*.

Etymologically the cstr. inf. is not related to the absol. as דָּבַר to דָּבַר; the two forms are of independent origin.

3. The Participle.—

Act. Part. m. s. קוֹטֵל or קָטֵל *killing*, i.e. *one who kills*

f. s. קוֹטֵלָה or (more often) קָטְלָת¹

m. pl. קוֹטְלִים f. pl. קוֹטְלוֹת

Pass. Part. m. s. קְטוּל *killed*, i.e. *one who is or has been killed*

f. s. קְטוּלָה

m. pl. קְטוּלִים f. pl. קְטוּלוֹת

(a) The sh^wa in fem. and pl. of act. ptc. is vocalic, qô-ġ-lâ, -lîm, as it represents an original full vowel. The hōlem is unchangeable, whether written with or without waw.

The act. partic. denotes continuous action; e.g. הוּא יֹשֵׁב *he is, was sitting* (not *he sat*).

(b) Of the *passive* voice there are few remaining traces besides the participle.²

Uses of the Imperfect.—The Impf. expresses:

(a) The Present, *he kills* (especially of general truths; e.g. a bribe *blindeth* (impf.) the clear-sighted. Ex. 23. 8.

(b) The Imperfect, *he killed* (particularly of repeated past acts, i.e. *used to kill*: Latin or Greek impf.); e.g. a mist *used to go up*, Gen. 2. 6.

(c) The Future, *he will kill*.

(d) The Potential, *he may or can kill, might, could, would, &c., kill*. (See § 46.)

¹ When the fem. ptc. has the force of a substantive, it tends to retain the long ē of the masc.; e.g. יֹלְדָה *a woman in travail* (יָלַד to bear).

² For other traces see § 33. 3 c.

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| שָׁפַט to judge | נָשַׁב to steal | כָּרַח to cut |
| שָׁפַט (<i>ptc.</i>) judge | שָׁמַר to watch | אֵיזֶבֶל Jezebel |
| שָׁבַר to buy (grain) | שָׁמַר (<i>ptc.</i>) watchman | דְּבוֹרָה Deborah |
| מָת dead | רָדַף to pursue | תָּמַר a palm tree |
| קָבַר to bury | אָכַל to eat | אֲבִימֶלֶךְ Abimelech |
| קָבַר grave | אָכַל food | עוֹד still, yet, |
| שָׁבַן to dwell | בָּעַל lord, husband, Baal | אֵל again |
| אֱמֶת <i>f.</i> faithfulness, truth | בָּעַל to marry, rule over | |
| אַרְבַּע four | מֵאָה <i>f.</i> hundred | שֻׁלְחָן table |
| דָּרַשׁ to seek | עַתָּה <i>f.</i> time | דָּבַר ¹ to speak |
| קָבַץ to gather | עַל on account of | הָלַךְ to go |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE AND PARSE.

אֲשַׁמֵּר, לִשְׁמֹר, שְׁמֹרוּ, שָׁמַר, תִּשְׁמֹר, וְשָׁמַר, נִשְׁמַר, גְּנוּבִים,
גְּנוּב, תִּפְקְדוּ, תִּזְכְּרוּ, זָכַר, פְּרִתִּים, דָּרָשׁוּ, רָמַשְׁתָּ, תִּשְׁמַרְנָה:
לֹא תִגְנֹב: ² לֹא תִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת־מִשְׁפָּטֵיהֶם: ³ אֲנַחְנוּ נִכְרַת עֲצִים
מִן־הָהָר: ⁴ יִרְדּוּ אֲחֵרָיו: ⁵ אָמַרְתִּי לִשְׁמֹר דְּבָרֶיהָ: ⁶ מִשְׁלִי
הָעַם הַזֶּה: ⁷ מִי יִשְׁכֵּן בְּהַר יְהוּדָה: הוֹלִיךְ תָּמִים וּפְעֵל צֶדֶק
וְדָבַר אֱמֶת בְּלִבּוֹ: ⁸ בָּא יוֹסֵף מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם לִקְבֹּר אֶת־
יַעֲקֹב: ⁹ קָבְרוּ אֶת־נִבְלַת הַנָּבִיא הַזֶּקֶן בְּקִבְרָאֲשֶׁר אִישׁ
הָאֱלֹהִים קָבַר שָׁם: ¹⁰ יָרְדוּ בְּנֵי יַעֲקֹב מִצְרָיִמָה² לִשְׁבֹּר־אֶכָּל:
¹¹ וְעַתָּה קָבַץ אֵלֵי אֶת־כָּל־יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶל־הַר הַכְּרִמָּל וְאֶת־נְבִיאֵי
הַבַּעַל אֲרַבַּע מֵאוֹת אֶכְלִי שֻׁלְחָן אֵיזֶבֶל: ¹² וְדְבוֹרָה אִשָּׁה
נְבִיאָה הִיא שִׁפְטָה אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל בָּעֵת הַהִיא: וְהִיא יוֹשֶׁבֶת
תַּחַת־תֵּמַר דְּבוֹרָה בְּהַר אֶפְרַיִם: ¹³ אָמַר אֱלֹהִים אֶל־אֲבִימֶלֶךְ
בְּחֻלּוֹם הַקִּלְלָה הַזֶּה אִמָּה מֵת עַל־הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר לָקַחְתָּ וְהִיא
בָּעֵלַת בָּעַל: ¹⁴ אִיבִיד לֹא יִרְדּוּ עוֹד אַחֲרָיִךְ: ¹⁵ בּוֹיֹם
הֵהוּא אֲשַׁפֵּךְ אֶת־רוּחִי עַל־כָּל־בָּשָׂר:

I will pursue after her. I promised (said) to pursue after them. Pursue after him. He set the stars in the firmament of the heavens to rule over the night. Yahweh will judge this people. A city shedding blood like water. Keep thy tongue from evil. Ye shall keep the commandments of your God with all your heart. They left off counting the proverbs

¹ In Qal used only in *act. ptc.*² See § 10. 3 a.

of his lips, for they (were) as the sand which (is) upon the shore of the sea. His commandments and his words will we keep. His children (sons) will keep his covenant. Hands shedding blood. But I would seek unto God. He came to shed blood. We will burn your city with (in the) fire. Bury my corpse in the grave where the prophets (are) buried (*ptc.*).

§ 22. THE VERB ACTIVE AND STATIVE (TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE).

(See Paradigm of Regular Verb, p. 208.)

1. (a) The perf. Qal may end in any of the three vowels *á e ó*, e.g. קָטַל, כָּבַד, קָטַן, *á* taking the place of *ā* (§ 6. 2 f). Verbs are named according to these vowels *a, e* and *o* verbs. Verbs ending in *a* are transitive, verbs in *e* and *o* are intransitive, though these terms in Hebrew do not quite correspond to the same terms in the Western languages. The class of intransitive verbs is very wide, embracing words that describe the *condition* of the subject (as מָלֵא *to be full*, צָמָא *to thirst*, יָרָא *to fear*, אָהֵב *to love*), even though capable of taking an object after them. The term *Stative* verbs, i.e. verbs of *state*, is used by some grammarians. The state they describe may be either physical (גָּדֵל *to be great*, זָקֵן *to be old*) or mental (שָׂמֵחַ *to rejoice*, שֹׂנֵא *to hate*). But stative is not altogether synonymous with intransitive; not all intransitive verbs are stative; e.g. מָלַךְ *to reign*, nor are all stative verbs intransitive; e.g. לָבַשׁ *to put on* (clothes), אָהֵב *to love*, הָצִיב *to hew, cleave*—actions in which the reflex influence of the action upon the subject is very prominent.

(b) In the perfect, vbs. in *ē* are inflected exactly like vbs. in *a*; e.g. קָטַלְתָּ, כָּבַדְתָּ, קָטַנְתָּ. Vbs. in *ō*, which are very few, retain the *ō* in the accented shut syllable, e.g. קָטַנְתָּ qāṭōntā (§ 5. 3 a), but naturally change it to *o* in the 2nd plur. where the second syllable is unaccented (§ 20. 7), e.g. קָטַנְתֶּם qṭontēm.

2. *Formation of Impf.*—The Perf. in *á* (Active verb) gives the Impf. in *ō*, יָקַטַל, יָכַבַּד, (originally יָקַטַל, cf. § 21. 1 a); the Perf. in *ē* or *ō* (Stative verb) gives the Impf. in *á* יִכְבֹּד, יִבְרַח, (this too—*yi* in 1st syllable, not *ya*—is the orig. form in stat. vbs.), יִקְטַן, יִקְטֹן. Very rarely the impf. of a stat. vb. may be in *ō*; נָבַל *to wither*, יָבַל; שָׁבַן (in pause שָׁבֹן) *to dwell*, יִשָּׁבֹן.

3. *Formation of Imper. and Inf. Cstr.*—As in Active vbs. the *imperat.* of Stative vbs. agrees with the *impf.*, e.g. **פָּבֵר**, **יִפְבֵּר**; but the *inf. cstr.* of Stative vbs. is generally in *ō* (not *a*); e.g. **קָרֵב**, **שָׁנֵא**. Sometimes the *inf. cstr.* has a fem. ending of the type **יִרְאַה** from **יָרָא**; e.g. **לִירְאַה אֶת־יְהוָה** *to fear Yahweh*. Other rarer forms occur.

4. *Form of the Participle.*—The Active verb has the Ptc. of the form **קָטַל**; the Ptc. of the Stative verb is the same as the Perfect, **קָרֵב** *drawing near*, which is strictly a verbal adj. rather than a partic. The *ō* of act. ptc. is unchangeable, the *ā* of stat. is only tone-long, therefore changeable: **פָּבֵר**, f. **פִּבְרָה**. These verbal adjectives frequently retain their „ in the cstr. plur.; e.g. **שִׂמְחִי** (as well as **שְׂמִי**) from **שִׂמַּח** *rejoicing*. The cstr. pl. of **יָרָא** *fearing*, is always **יִרְאִי**; e.g. **יִרְאִי יְהוָה** *those who fear Y.*

5. Of statives in *ē*, which are numerous, only a few have *ē* invariably, *ā* frequently occurring instead; e.g. **קָרֵב** and **קָרַב** *to draw near*.

6. The perfect of Stative verbs usually corresponds to the English present; e.g. **יָדַעְתִּי** *I am old*, **יָכַלְתִּי** *I am able*, **יָדַעְתִּי** *I know* (cf. Lat. *novi*). This use of the perf. is found with other verbs denoting affections or states of the mind: **בָּטַחְתִּי** *I trust* (have set my confidence), **זָכַרְתִּי** *I remember*, *memini*, **μύνηται**. The condition or state is regarded as the abiding result of a past experience.

| | | |
|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| | גָּדַל | { To be great become great |
| | יָכַל | to be able |
| | מָתַק | to be sweet |
| | עָמַק | to be deep |
| | „ | deep |
| { קָדַשׁ to be holy | { יָרָא to fear | { קָטַן to be little |
| { קֹדֶשׁ holy | { „ fearing | { „ little |
| זָקַן to be old | קָרַב to draw near | שָׁמַע to hear |
| צָדַק to be just | לָמַד to learn | רָעַב to be hungry |
| הִפְיֵא to delight in | שָׂבַע (שָׂבַע) to be sated (<i>acc.</i>) | |
| | מָלֵא to be full (<i>acc.</i>) | |

| | | | |
|---------|-----------------------|------------|------------------------------------|
| לֶחֶם | bread | עֹלָה | <i>f.</i> burnt-offering |
| זֵכֶר | remembrance, memorial | רָקַב | to rot |
| רִנָּה | <i>f.</i> ringing cry | נְעֻרִים | <i>pl.</i> (time of) youth |
| חַיִּים | <i>pl.</i> life | מַחְשְׁבָה | <i>f. (estr. pl. מַחְ)</i> thought |

EXERCISE. PARSE AND TRANSLATE.

תִּשְׁפָּלֶנָה, קִטְנֹתַי, תִּקְטֹן, יִכְלֶה, יִכְלֹתֶם, אֲשַׁכֵּל, לְבָשִׁי, נִכְבֵּד, תִּכְבְּדִי, אֶגְדֹּל, רַעְבּוֹ;
 קוֹל שׁוֹפָר לֹא נִשְׁמָע וְלִלְחָם לֹא נִרְעֵב: 2 לֹא יִכְלֹתָ לִסְפֹּר הַקּוֹכָבִים: 3 יִגְדֹּל שֵׁם יְהוָה עַד עוֹלָם: 4 קָרַב וְשָׁמַע אֶת־כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אָנֹכִי דֹבֵר אֵלָיו: 5 עֲתָה יִדְעֹתִי כִי יֵרָא אֱלֹהִים אִתָּה: 6 יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי גְדֻלַּת מָאֹד: 7 זָכַר צְדִיק לְבִרְכָּה וְשֵׁם רַשָּׁעִים יִרְקַב: 8 קָרֹב אִתָּה יְהוָה וְכָל־מִצְוֹתֶיךָ אֲמַת תִּקְרַב רַנִּיתִי לְפָנֶיךָ: 9 לֵעֵת זִקְנָת שְׁלֹמָה לֹא הָיָה לְבָבוֹ שָׁלֵם עִם־יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו כִּלְבָב דָּוִד: 10 יִקְרָא הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּסֶפֶר הַתּוֹרָה כָּל־יְמֵי חַיָּיו לְמַעַן יִלְמַד לִירְאָה אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו: 11 לֹא יֵצֵד לְפָנֶיךָ כָּל־בָּשָׂר: 12 קְדוֹשׁ אַתָּה יְהוָה מְלֵאָה כְּלֵה־אָרֶץ בְּבוֹד: 13 שְׁבַעֲתִי עוֹלוֹת וְדָם פְּרִים לֹא חִפְצָתִי:

I cannot draw near. I will be great. Draw near. The God who made the heavens and the earth I (am) fearing. Ye cannot keep my statutes with (פ) all your heart. Thou art little. Hear in order that thou mayest learn to fear Yahweh thy God. They are not able to pursue after me. I am bereaved. I know that thou shalt assuredly reign. Cease to draw near before me, for your hands are full of blood (*pl.*). How great art thou (O) my God, very deep are thy thoughts.

§ 23. JUSSIVE. COHORTATIVE.
WAW CONSECUTIVE.

1. Besides the ordinary imperfect, which expresses the action simply, there are certain modifications of it which indicate the relation of the action to the speaker's will or feelings. The speaker may throw his own feeling into the word in two ways, either by a sharp, hasty utterance of it, thus expressing peremptory *wish*; or, on the contrary, by a

lengthening out of the word, giving expression to the *direction* of the mind or action. The short form that arises in the first way is called the *Jussive*, the other or lengthened form has been named the *Cohortative*.

(1) *The Jussive*.—The Jussive, which aimed at being as abrupt and brief as possible, arises through a contraction of the last syll. of the impf.; but the laws of the tone and of the formation of syllables usually make an actual shortening of the imperfect form impossible; e.g. יִקְטֹל *yiqṭól*, could not, even in the interest of abruptness, become יִקְטֹל *yiqṭol*, for that would violate the principle laid down in § 5. 1 b; it must therefore remain יִקְטֹל *yiqṭól*. Consequently, in all parts of the regular verb except the *Hiph'il* (§ 27. 1 a: impf. יִקְטִיל, jussive יִקְטֹל—short *i* of an ultimate *yáqṭil*¹ lengthened to tone-long *ē*), the *Jussive* coincides with the ordinary impf.; and in all forms with inflectional terminations the juss. and ordinary impf. coincide. *The Jussive is found only in 2nd and 3rd persons.*

The Jussive (as the name implies) expresses a *command*, as יִקְטֹל *let him kill* (thus taking the place of the non-existent 3rd pers. imperative); or, less strongly, an *entreaty, request*, &c.—*may he kill*; or, with a negative, a *dissuasion*, as אֵל-תִּקְטְלוּ *do not (ye) kill*.

Note (i.) that the imperative is used only for commands, *not for prohibitions*—these require the jussive (= impf.); e.g. *kill*, קְטֹל, but *do not kill*, אֵל-תִּקְטְלוּ (not אֵל-קְטֹלוּ).

(ii.) The regular negative with prohibitions is לֹא; e.g. אֵל-תִּקְטְלוּ, not לֹא תִקְטְלוּ. But לֹא can be used of a very emphatic, and especially of a divine, prohibition, exactly like our *thou shalt not*; e.g. לֹא תִגְנוֹב *thou shalt not steal*.

(2) *The Cohortative*.—The Cohortative is formed by adding the syllable הָ *ā* to the impf. As before הָ of the plur., so before cohortative הָ, the vowel of the 2nd syllable becomes sh'wa; as יִקְטֹל, so אֶקְטֹלָה (from אֶקְטֹל). *The Cohort. is found (with rare exceptions) in 1st pers. only*—sing. and plur.

The Cohort. expresses the direction of the will towards an action, consequently *desire, intention, self-encouragement*, or (in 1st plur.) *exhortation*: אֲשָׁמְרָה *let me keep, I would keep*,

¹ Cf. Arabic impf. *yúqṭilu*, jussive *yúqṭil*.

I will keep (but more emotional than the simple אשמר), נשמרה *let us keep*, &c

2. *The Emphatic Imperative.*—The same termination ה, א is added to the imper. 2 m. s. to give it emphasis, as קטלה *Oh kill!* qoṭlâ (half open, from q'tol),¹ a form of the type קטלה qitlâ also occurs, but chiefly in verbs whose impf. and consequently imperative end in א; e.g. impf. ישמע, imper. שמע *hear*, and שמע. This Emph. Imper. appears chiefly in the irregular verb; e.g. קומה *arise* (from קום)—frequently with no appreciable emphasis.

3. *Waw Consecutive.*—The conjunction ו *and* is very frequently used not as a mere copulative to join or co-ordinate clauses, but with a certain subordinating power, so as to indicate that what is now added is the *result* or sequence of the preceding: as, *he spake* and (and so, and thus, then) *it was done*.

The usage is this:

After a simple *perfect* events conceived as following upon this perf. are expressed by *waw* joined with the *imperfect*; and conversely, after a simple *imperfect* the events conceived as following on it are expressed by *waw* with the *perfect*.

But it must not be said or supposed—as was implied by the old name *waw converse*—that the *waw* really converts the one tense into the other: that is impossible. Various explanations of this curious phenomenon have been offered, but none will be probable which contradicts the fundamental character of the pf. and impf. as already explained (cf. § 46).

(1) (a) All the verbs following a perfect are put in the impf. *if they are immediately preceded by waw*; but if any word, however small (e.g. a pronoun, הוא, or a negative, לא) intervenes, then the construction reverts to the proper and natural tense: e.g. In the beginning God *created* (pf., ברא) the earth, and the earth *was* (ו with impf.) without form, and God *said* (ו with impf.), and so on with imperfects. But if the connection between *waw* and the verb is *in any way* broken, the pf. is naturally and necessarily used. Hebrew says therefore either *and-said* (*waw* impf.) *God*, or *and God said* (pf.).

(b) *Waw consecutive* with the impf. is pointed *exactly*

¹ This form cannot be fully understood till §§ 29, 31 are reached.

like the Article (§ 11); e.g. וַיִּקְטֹל and he killed, וַאֲקַטֵּל and I killed, וְנִקְטֹל and we killed. Examples of usage:

He found the place and lay down מָצָא אֶת־הַמָּקוֹם וַיִּשְׁכַּב

„ and did not lie down „ וְלֹא שָׁכַב
and the man lay down וַיִּשְׁכַּב הָאִישׁ, וְהָאִישׁ שָׁכַב

(2) (a) Similarly all the verbs following an impf. are put in the pf. if they are immediately preceded by *waw*, cf. 1 Sam. 19. 3, אָצַץ וַעֲמַדְתִּי I will go out and stand; but if the connection is in any way broken, the imperfect reappears. E.g. In that day I will raise up (impf.) the tabernacle of David, and close up (י with pf.) the breaches thereof, and-its-ruins I will raise up (impf.) and I will build it (י with pf.) as in the days of old. (Am. 9. 11.) Cf. Ezek. 11. 20.

(b) *Waw consecutive* with the perf. is pointed exactly like *waw copulative* (§ 15); וַיִּקְטֹל and he will kill, וַאֲקַטֵּל and ye will kill, וַיִּמְרֶה and he will rebel. Examples of usage:

he will find the place and lie down מָצָא אֶת־הַמָּקוֹם וַיִּשְׁכַּב

„ and will not lie down „ וְלֹא יִשְׁכַּב

So completely does this construction with *waw consecutive* pervade the language that it may be employed even when no simple tense actually precedes: a book may even begin with it (cf. Ruth, Esther, Jonah).

(3) To summarize: *and* with English *past* tenses in continuous narrative is usually *waw* consec. *impf.* following an initial (expressed or implied) perfect: *and* with English *future* tenses is usually *waw* consec. *perf.* following an initial (expressed or implied) impf. E.g. (a) God was (הָיָה) with me and kept (וַיִּשְׁמֶר) me, and gave (וַיִּתֵּן) me bread. (b) God will be (וְהָיָה) with me and keep (וַיִּשְׁמֶר) me and give (וְיִתֵּן) me bread. In translating into Hebrew, the choice of the first verb as pf. or impf. is scrupulously determined by the nature of the idea to be expressed (e.g. Eng. *past* usually by Hebr. pf., and Eng. *fut.* by Hebr. impf.), and all the subsequent verbs are expressed by *waw* consec. with the *other* tense.

(4) It is important to note that the Tone in the impf. with *waw* consec. is usually retracted from the last syll. to the *penult*, when this syll. is open (cf. § 5. 1 b), as וַיֵּשֶׁב and he dwelt, וַיֹּאמֶר and he said; while in the perfect the Tone is usually thrown forward—in the 1st and 2nd *sing.* regularly,

but not in 1st *pl.*—from the penult to the last syllable: *וְקָטַלְתִּי* and *I shall kill*, *וְקָטַלְתָּ* (note the *methegh* in what is now 2nd place from tone, § 10. 2 a), but *וְקָטַלְנִי*.

The drawing backward of the Tone in *waw consec. impf.* very well suggests its connection with what precedes, and the throwing of it forward in *waw consec. perf.* suggests its connection with what follows.

(5) (a) Waw consec. with *impf.* may follow not only an actual *perf.* but an expression equivalent to a *perf.*: *e.g.* in the year of king Uzziah's death *I saw* *וַאֲרָאָהּ* (= *and-I-saw*, *impf.* after an implied *pf.*—Uzziah *died*).

(b) Similarly waw consec. with *pf.* may follow not only an actual *impf.* but its equivalent, *e.g.* a *participle*, thus: Behold, I am about to raise up (*ptc.* *מִקִּים*) a nation, *and they shall oppress you* (*וְלִחְצוּ*)—or an *imperative*, *וְאָמַרְתָּ*, *go and say*.

(6) Final clauses, *i.e.* those indicating the purpose or design of a preceding act, may be expressed by *simple waw* (*not waw consec.*) and *impf.*—or to be more correct, *jussive* or *cohortative*, *e.g.* *Draw near that I may judge* *קָרַב וְאִשְׁפֹּטָהּ*. *Serve him that he may deliver you* *עֲבֹדוּהוּ וְיֹצֵא אֶתְכֶם* (Hiph.). That is, Hebrew simply places the facts side by side, *Draw nigh and I will judge*. It may, of course, also use (with the *impf.*) the final particle *לְמַעַן* *in order that*—which may or may not be followed by *אֲשֶׁר*; *e.g.* *I will do marvellous things, in order that thou mayst know that there is none like me* *לְמַעַן (אֲשֶׁר) תֵּדַע*.

(7) Two verbs of which the meaning is synonymous or the action contemporaneous are sometimes joined by *simple waw* rather than by *waw consec.*; *e.g.* *אֲנִי זָקֵנָתִי וְשִׁבְתִּי* *As for me I am old and* (pretonic, § 15. 1 d) *greyheaded, וְנָפְלוּ בָּשָׁלִי וְנָפְלוּ* *they have stumbled and fallen*.

| | | |
|---|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| גָּדַל <i>st.</i> to grow up | שָׂרַף to burn | בָּרָךְ <i>f.</i> birthright |
| נָתַע <i>st.</i> to expire | פָּקַד to visit | שָׂרָה Sarah |
| קָצַף to be angry | חֵת Heth | עָמַד to stand |
| לָכַד to take (capture) | בְּנִי־הַת the Hittites | מוֹאָב Moab |
| מָכַר to sell | הֵלֵם hither | חָיָה to live |
| רָמַשׁ to creep | נָבַר to be strong, prevail | עֵגֶל calf |
| שָׁלַח to send, stretch out (the hand) | | קִדְּשׁ holiness |
| עוֹף (<i>coll.</i>) flying creatures, fowls, birds. | | מְעָרָה <i>f.</i> cave |
| בֵּין between (<i>p.</i> 190) | בָּרַךְ (§ 10. 3 b) lest | עֵד witness |

מעלל deed, practice (only in *plur.*, and usually in bad sense), פ . . . פ (also פֹּנֵן . . . פֹּנֵן) as . . . so. Usually with פ . . . פ the first term is the subject and the second the standard with which it is compared; *e.g.* וְהָיָה צַדִּיק כְּרָשָׁע and the righteous shall be as the wicked; וַיֵּרָא בְּאֶרֶץ the sojourner as the home-born; כְּמוֹד בְּפָרַעַה ¹ thou art as Pharaoh.

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

אֲשַׁמְרָה תּוֹרַתְךָ תָּמִיד: ² נִבְרַתָּה בְּרִית אֲנִי וְאַתָּה וְהָיָה
לְעַד בֵּינִי וּבֵינֶךָ: ³ אֲמַר אֲבָרְכֶם אֶל-בְּנֵי חַת מִכְרוּ לִי קֶבֶר
וְאֶקְבְּרָה מִתִּי מִלְפָּנַי: ⁴ אֶל-תִּקְצֹף יְהוָה עַד-מָאד: ⁵ אֶל-
תִּקְרַב הָלֶם כִּי הַמָּקוֹם ² אֲשֶׁר אַתָּה עוֹמֵד עָלָיו אֲדַמַּת קִדְשׁ
הוּא: ⁶ אֲמַר יַעֲקֹב אֶל-עֵשָׂו מִכְרָה ³ כִּי־אֶת-בְּכֻרְתְּךָ לִי
וַיִּמְכֹּר לוֹ אֶת-בְּכֻרְתּוֹ: ⁷ אֲמַר יְהוָה הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה בְּאֱלֹהִים
יָדַע טוֹב וְרָע וְעָתָה פָּנָיִךְ יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל
⁵ וְחָי לְעוֹלָם: ⁸ וְהַפִּיִּם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּגְוַע
כָּל-בָּשָׂר הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בַּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וְכָל הָאָדָם: ⁹ וְהָיָה
כָּעֵם כִּפְהֶן וּפְקַדְתִּי עָלָיו מַעֲלָלָיו: וְאָכְלוּ וְלֹא יִשְׁבְּעוּ כִּי
אֶת־יְהוָה עֲזָבוּ: ¹⁰ נִקְרְבָה אֶל-יְהוָה וַיִּשְׁפֹּט בֵּינִי וּבֵינְךָ:
¹¹ וַיִּשְׁכַּחוּ בְּנֵי-יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם וַיִּמְכֹּר אוֹתָם בִּיד
מֶלֶךְ מוֹאָב:

Thou shalt not lie down in that place. Let me lie down.
Do not (ye) draw near. May Yahweh judge between me
and (between) this people. Hear my prayer (O) our God.

¹ The word פֹּנֵן as, like, uses the poetic form כְּמוֹ as the base for *light* suffixes, with which the accent is on the penult, with pretonic *ā*; and the base פֹּנֵן for *heavy* suff., with which the accent is on the last syll., with pretonic *ā*. Thus: כְּכֶם, כְּמוֹנִי, כְּמוֹהוּ, כְּמוֹדוֹ, כְּמוֹדוֹ, כְּמוֹנִי, כְּמוֹנִי.

² עליו . . . אשר = *on which* (cf. § 13. 2 a).

³ = at (about) to-day, *i.e.* now, at once, first of all.

⁴ Impf. of שָׁלַח.

⁵ חָי pf. Qal of חָיָה, the ultimate form of חָיָה *to live* (cf. סָבַב, § 42); and for change of ultimate יָ into הָ, see § 44. The word cannot be completely understood till these later paragraphs are reached. The *war* has חָ, because it is in pretone, § 15. 1 d.

Sell to me this cave that I may bury my dead there. The man ate of the tree which (was) in the garden and God was very angry. And the calf I took and burnt it¹ with (in the) fire. Thus saith (*perf.*) Yahweh: Behold I will-give (*ptc.*) this city into the hand of the king of Bābel, and he will burn it¹ with fire. Sarah bare to her husband a son, and the boy grew up. And God called the light (*dat.*) day and the darkness he called night. And thou shalt keep his law continually. And I remembered his words. And it shall be, like prophet, like priest.

§ 24. SCHEME OF THE REGULAR VERB.

| | <i>simple</i> | <i>intens.</i> | <i>caus.</i> | <i>simp.</i> | <i>intens</i> | <i>caus.</i> |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| <i>act.</i> | qal | pi'el | hiph'il | פָּעַל | פִּעֵל | הִפְעִיל |
| <i>pass.</i> | — | pu'al | hoph'al | — | פֻּעַל | הִפְעַל |
| <i>refl.</i> | niph'al | hithpa'el | — | נִפְעַל | הִתְפַּעֵל | — |
| | | | | קָטַל | קִטֵּל | הִקְטִיל |
| | | | | — | קֻטַּל | הִקְטַל |
| | | | | נִקְטַל | הִתְקַטֵּל | — |

1. The names *simple*, *intensive*, &c., have been explained § 20. 4.

2. The word פָּעַל *to do*, formed the paradigm of the original grammarians. Now the language, possessing no general terms like *reflexive*, *intensive act.*, and such like, made use of the parts of *this* verb that were *simple reflex.*, *intens. act.* and the like, as names for the same parts in all verbs. Thus the *intens. act.* of פִּעֵל *Pā'al* is פִּעֵל *Pi'el*; hence instead of speaking of the *intens. act.* of a verb we speak of its *Pi'el*: the *caus. act.* of פָּעַל is הִפְעִיל *Hiph'il*; hence instead of speaking of the *caus. act.* of a vb. we speak of its *Hiph'il*, &c.;—much as if, taking *amare* as the paradigm Latin verb, we should describe *monebo* as the *amabo* of *monere*, or *rex* as *the amavi* of *regere*.

The *simple* form of the vb., however, is always called the *Qal*, not the *Pā'al*.

The use of פָּעַל as a Paradigm is unfortunate, because, its

¹ אָהַר with suffix, § 20. 10.

second radical being a guttural, the characteristics of several of the parts, such as the intensive, which duplicates the middle radical, are obscured; **פָּעַל** necessarily fails to indicate this duplication, which is obvious, *e.g.*, in such a word as **קָטַל**. Hence the word **קָטַל** (though poetical and defective) is generally used in modern grammars.¹

3. "Intensive" means that which is increased *within*, and to express intensity the middle radical of the verb is doubled; *e.g.* **קָטַל**. "Extensive" or causative means what is increased *without*; and to express the causative a syllable is attached to the outside; *e.g.* **הִקְטִיל**.

4. Very few verbs are used in all these parts—only six, it is said, out of about fourteen hundred; but they must all be equally familiar to the student, because, with many verbs, the intensive or the causative forms are as frequent as, or more frequent than, the *Qal*, and are sometimes even the only form in use: *e.g.* **נָסָה**, intensive, *to try, test*; **הָשִׁילָהּ**, causative, *to cast*. But these forms are modelled exactly on the *Qal*; so that when the *Qal*, in its pf., impf., imper., inf., and ptc., is thoroughly understood, the other forms put no additional strain on the memory. Hence the importance of knowing the *Qal*.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE ON THE ABOVE SCHEME.

| | | | |
|----------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| כתב to write | גָּדַל to be great | כָּבַד to be heavy | גָּנַב to steal |
| מָשַׁל to rule | רָדַף to pursue | מָלַךְ to govern | בָּקַר to visit |
| מָכַר to sell | לָכַד to capture | דִּבֵּר to speak | קִדַּשׁ be holy |

§ 25. THE SIMPLE REFLEXIVE OR NIPH'AL.

(See Paradigm, p. 208.)

1. The characteristic letter of the Niph'al is *n*. In the perf. *ni* (probably orig. *na*) is prefixed to the stem—thus **נִקְטַל**; and the first syllable is closed (**נִקְטַר**); in the impf. the prefix is *yin*, the *n* of which naturally assimilates with

¹ The learner must not use **קָטַל** in Prose composition for "kill." The word is rare in Heb., and in use only in Poetry. Its prose equivalent is **הָרַג** (*slay*) or **הִפְחִיל** of **מוֹת** *to die*—**הִמִּית** (*cause to die*); cf. § 40. 3.

the following consonant—thus (יִקְטֹל = יִקְטֹל). The imperative, as we have seen (§ 21. 1 c), is usually formed from the impf. by dropping the pronominal prefix; but, as such a form as יִקְטֹל *qqātēl* is impossible, a secondary ה was prefixed (perhaps on the analogy of the Hiph'il, § 27), yielding the form הִקְטֹל, which is also, as we should expect (§ 21. 2 a. i.), infinitive construct. With the perf. (יִקְטֹל) the inf. abs. is יִקְטֹל; with the impf. it is הִקְטֹל (also הִקְטֹל). The participle is like the pf., only with long *ā*: יִקְטֹל *m.*, יִקְטֹל *f.*

2. Niph. is inflected exactly like Qal: יִקְטֹל, יִקְטֹלָה, יִקְטֹלֶהָ, &c.; impf. יִקְטֹל (in pause often יִקְטֹל, § 10. 4 c. ii.), יִקְטֹל, &c. יִקְטֹל (or יִקְטֹל), but cohortative always יִקְטֹלָה. With *warw consec.*, as the penult is open, the tone is usually retracted to it (§ 23. 3. 4) and the last syllable shortened: thus, יִקְטֹל, but יִקְטֹל.

3. In meaning the Niph'al is (i.) properly the reflexive of the simple form or Qal, as יִשְׁמֵר to *keep*, יִשְׁמֵר to *keep oneself*, to *beware*, יִסְתֵּר to *hide oneself*. (ii.) It is also used of reciprocal action: יִלָּחֶם to *fight* (i.e. with one another; cf. Greek middles and Latin deponents, *μάχεσθαι*, *luctari*); יִדְבְּרוּ they spoke to one another. But (iii.) the common use of Niph. is as *passive* of Qal, as יִשָּׁבֵר to *break*, יִשָּׁבֵר to *be broken*, יִקָּבֵר to *be buried*.

4. The Niph. part. has sometimes the force of the Latin gerundive; e.g. יִנָּחֵד to *be desired*, *desirable*. (י. for י. before guttural, § 8. 1 b.)

5. The agent after the Niph. is usually expressed by ל; e.g. *And death shall be chosen by all the remnant*, לְכָל הַבְּשָׁרָה; *And Yahweh let himself be entreated by him*, וַיַּעֲתֶר לּוֹ יְהוָה.

| | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| מָלֵא to be full | נָמַל to wean | סָתַר N. { to hide oneself to be hidden |
| Niph. to be filled | N. to be weaned | |
| נִדְּשׁ to drive out | לָחֵם N. to fight | מָלַט N. to escape |
| נָחַם N. to repent | נָחַת N. to be corrup- | מָבּוּל flood (of Noah) |
| רָדַשׁ to seek | שָׁעַן N. to lean | [ted יָרַע f. arm |
| רָשָׁע wicked | חָמָם violence | מָצָא to find |
| שָׁקַל to weigh | בָּבֶל Babylon | פָּח bird-trap, snare |
| בִּינָה f. understanding (noun). | | |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

נִשְׁמַר, הִשְׁפֵּט, נִפְקְדָתָם, אֲשִׁיב, נִכְתְּבוּ, נִשְׁפָּטָה, לְהַמְלִיט,
 יִשְׁקֹל, תִּלָּחֶם, נִלְחַמְתִּי, תִּזְכְּרָנָה:
 הָרָשָׁעִים לֹא יִכְתְּבוּ בְסֵפֶר חַיִּים: 2 הִפַּח נִשְׁפָּר וְאַנְחֵנוּ
 נִמְלִטְנוּ: 3 יִתְשַׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים וְתִמְלֹא הָאָרֶץ חֲמָם:
 4 שִׁפּוֹד דָּם הָאָדָם בָּאָדָם דָּמוֹ יִשְׁפּוֹד: 5 וַיִּגְדֵּל הַיָּלָד וַיִּנְמַל:
 6 נִגְרַשְׁתִּי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתֵּר: 7 וַיִּנָּחֶם
 יְהוָה כִּי עָשָׂה אֶת־הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ: 8 לֹא יִכְרֹת עוֹד כָּל־בָּשָׂר
 1 מִי־הַמָּבּוּל: 9 בָּא הָאֵיִב אֶל־הָעִיר וְלֹא יָכַל לְהִלָּחֶם עִלֶּיהָ:
 10 וַתִּשְׂרֹף הָעִיר בָּאֵשׁ: 11 הַשְׁמַר לְךָ פֶּתַח־כֶּתֶר בְּרִית לַיּוֹשֵׁב
 הָאָרֶץ וּלְקַחַת מִבְּנוֹתָיו לַבְּנוֹךְ:

Yahweh is near to the broken of heart. I am hidden from the face of my God. Hide thyself from his face. Ye shall hide yourselves on that day. And the earth was corrupted, and all flesh was cut off by the waters of the flood. The arms of the wicked shall be broken. Let me escape in the day of fighting (*inf. cons.*). And the earth was filled with blood (*acc.*). His dead was buried out of his sight.² Thus saith (*perf.*) Yahweh the God of Israel: Behold I give (*ptc.*) this city into the hand of the king of Babylon and he shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape from his hand, but thou shalt be captured and given into his hand. Trust in Yahweh with all thy heart, and lean not unto (אֶל-) thine own understanding.

§ 26. THE INTENSIVE ACT., PASS., AND REFLEX.,
 PI'ĒL, &C.

(See Paradigm, p. 209.)

The characteristic of the Intensive, both in verbs (קָטַל) and nouns (גַּנֵּב *a thief*), is the duplication of the middle stem-letter. Nouns of this class frequently indicate one who

¹ מִי־מִיָּמִי and מִיָּמִי, *cstr. pl.* of מִיָּמִים: always the longer form before suffixes.

² From before him.

practises a trade or profession—one who performs a certain act *often, habitually*; e.g. גַּנֵּב *a thief*, טָבַח *a cook*, חָרַשׁ *an artificer* (primarily חָרַשׁ; therefore the cstr. is not חָרַשׁ but חָרַשׁ, § 8. 4 b).

i. *The Pī'ēl*.—(a) i. The perf. of the Pī'ēl, or intensive, has the vowel *i* in the first syllable; in the second usually *ē* (קָטַל: hence the word Pī'ēl), frequently *a* (אָבַד *to destroy*, לָמַד *to teach*), and three times *e* (דִּבֶּר *to speak*, כָּבַשׁ *to wash*, כָּפַר *to atone*). The impf. is of the type יִקְטֹל (י without dagh. f. in waw consec. וְיִקְטֹל, not וַיִּ, § 7. 5); hence the imper. and the inf. cstr. (usually also inf. abs., which rarely has קָטַל) are of the type קְטַל (§ 2 I. 1 and 2 a).

ii. Pī'ēl is inflected exactly like Qal: קָטַל, קְטַל, &c., except that in pf. (after 3rd person) the second syllable, when closed, has the vowel *a* (doubtless the orig. vowel of the Pi.); e.g. קָטַלְתָּ. The impf. is also regular, יִקְטֹל, תִּקְטֹל (the *ē* is retained in the 2nd and 3rd pl. fem. תִּקְטֹלְנָה). See Paradigm, p. 209.

iii. The dagh. f. is omitted from certain letters when they are followed by vocal sh'wa (cf. § 7. 5); e.g. בִּקְשׁוּ (בִּקְשׁוּ) *they sought*, הִלְלוּ (§ 7. 5, § 3. 2 3 b) *praise ye* (not הִלְלוּ).

(b) Pī'ēl is (i.) properly intensive of Qal; that is, it adds such ideas as *often, much, for a long time*, &c., to the simple idea of the verb, as שָׁבַר *to break*, שָׁבַר *to break in pieces*, שָׁאַל *to ask*, Pi. שָׁאַל *to beg* (cf. סָפַר *to count*, סָפַר *to recount, relate*); or it implies less often, that the action of the verb is done *by many* or *to many*. Cf. קָבַר *to bury*, קָבַר *to bury many*. (ii.) Since eagerness may show itself in urging others to similar action, the Pī'ēl frequently has a *causative force*: לָמַד *to learn*, לָמַד *to cause to learn*, i.e. *to teach*. So חָיָה *to live*, חָיָה (§ 44. 1 a) *to let live, to spare*. For similarly strengthened consonant producing intensive force, cf. Germ. *wachen, wecken* (*watch, wake*).

2. *Pu'al*.—Pu'al is the proper *passive* of Pī'ēl in its various senses; e.g. בִּקֵּשׁ *to seek*. Pu. בִּקֵּשׁ *to be sought*.

It is inflected exactly like Qal: pf. קָטַלְתָּ, קָטַלְתָּ, &c.; imnf. יִקְטַל, תִּקְטַל, &c.

Characteristic of impf. Pi. and Pu. is the *hith* at the beginning; the 1st pers., of course, begins with *hith*. (§ 8. 2 a.)

3. *Hithpa'el*.—(a) i. The *Hithpa'el* is formed by prefixing the syllable *hith*, having reflexive force, to the root-form of the Pī'el, as *הִתְקַטַּל*, *הִתְקַטַּל*.

ii. When the syllable *hith* precedes the sibilants *ש*, *ז*, *ס*, the *h* changes places with the sibilant, as *הִתְשַׁמֵּר* for *הִתְשַׁמֵּר* *to take heed to oneself*; with *צ* the *h* further becomes *ט*, as *הִצְטַדֵּק* *to justify oneself*, from *צַדִּיק*.

iii. With unsibilant dentals (*ד*, *ט*, *נ*) the *h* is assimilated, as *הִטְהַר* for *הִתְהַר* *to purify oneself*, from *טָהַר* *to be clean, pure*; *מְדַבֵּר* (ptc.) *conversing*.

(b) In meaning Hith. is (i.) properly reflexive of Pī'el, as *קִדְּשׁ* *to sanctify*, *הִתְקַדְּשׁ* *to sanctify oneself*. (ii.) But it very often implies that one *shows himself as*, or *gives himself out as*, performing the action of the simple verb; e.g. *הִתְנַקֵּם* *to show oneself revengeful*, *הִתְעַשֵּׂר* *to give oneself out to be rich*, *הִתְנַבֵּא* *to act like an ecstatic prophet, rave*. (iii.) It may express reciprocal action *הִתְרְאוּ* (fr. *רָאָה* *to see*, cf. § 36. I. 3, § 44) *ye look upon one another*. (iv.) It may express action *upon* or *for oneself*; cf. *הִתְהַלֵּךְ* (fr. *הָלַךְ* *to go*) *to go to and fro for oneself*, i.e. *to walk about*.

(c) As in Pi. pf. the final vowel is frequently (the original) *a*; cf. *הִתְאַנַּף* *he was angry* (so also in impf. and imper.) and always in pause (as *ā*); e.g. *הִתְאַוָּר* *he has girded himself*.

4. The participles of Pi., Pu., and Hithp. follow the imperfect, and all begin with *m*: *מְקַטֵּל*, *מְקַטֵּל*, *מְתַקַּל*. The *m* of Pi. and Pu. is written without a dagh. f. after the article (cf. § 7. 5), but methegh is used to indicate that the first syllable is not closed: *הַמְהִלָּה* *he who walks in majesty* (not *הִמְ*), *הַמְנַצֵּחַ* *for the musical director* (not *לִמְ*).

5. Some rarer intensives are formed by doubling the last radical, e.g. *שָׁאָן* *to be quiet*; or the last two, e.g. *סִתְחַרְחַר* *to palpitate*; or the first and last (omitting the weak middle letter), e.g. *כָּלְכַל* *to sustain*, pass. *כָּלְכַל* (*kolkāḥ*) from *כָּל* (cf. § 40. 5). These last forms are known as *pīlpel*.

| | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| שָׁבַר to break | שָׁבַר to break in pieces | דָּבַר to speak |
| סָפַר to count | סָפַר to recount, tell | בָּקַשׁ to seek |
| קָדַשׁ to be holy | Pi. to sanctify | Hithp. to sanctify oneself |
| כָּבֵד to be heavy | Pi. to honour, harden | Hithp. to get honour |
| גָּדַל to be great, grow | Pi. to bring up, magnify | Hithp. to magnify oneself |
| הָלַךְ to go | Hithp. to walk | חָבֵא } Hithp. to hide סָתַר } oneself |
| אֵין no, none | כִּי אִם except | פָּשַׁע to rebel |
| פָּרַעַה Pharaoh | לָמָּה (ל, מָה) for what reason? why? | |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

שָׁמְעוּ שָׁמַיִם כִּי יִהְיֶה דְבַר בָּנִים גְּדֹלְתִי וְהֵם פָּשְׁעוּ בִּי:
 2 וְלָמָּה תִּכְבְּדוּ אֶת־לִבְכֶּם בְּאֲשֶׁר כָּבְדוּ מִצְרַיִם וּפָרַעַה אֶת־
 לִבָּם: 3 הַשָּׁמַיִם מְסַפְּרִים כְּבוֹד אֱלֹהִים: 4 זָכְרוּ אֶת־יוֹם
 הַשְׁבֹּת לְמֹדֶשׁ אֲתוֹ: 5 אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים¹ הִתְהַלְּכִינָם: 6 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ
 אֶת־קוֹל יְהוָה מִתְּהִלָּה בְּגֵן לְרוּחַ הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם
 2 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה: 7 וְלֹאֲרֹץ לֹא יִכְפַּר לָדָם אֲשֶׁר שָׁפַךְ בָּהּ
 כִּי אִם בָּדָם שָׁפְכוּ: 8 מִה־נִּדְבָּר וּמִה־נֶּעֱשֶׂה: 9 הָאֲבוֹתַיִם
 מִבְּקָשִׁים מִיָּם וְאֵין: 10 אֶת־פִּנִּיךָ יְהוָה אֲבָקֶשׁ: 11 נִמְצָאוּ
 הַחֲמוּרִים אֲשֶׁר הִלַּכְתָּ לְבַקֵּשׁ: 12 וַיִּקְרָא פָרַעַה אֶת־כָּל־חֲכָמָיו
 מִצְרַיִם וַיִּסְפֹּר לָהֶם אֶת־חֲלָמוֹ:

These are the words which I have spoken. Harden not your heart, lest Yahweh your God be angry. Seek ye his face. Walk before me and sanctify yourselves. I cannot speak to this people, for they have hardened their heart. We heard the voice of Yahweh walking in the garden and we hid ourselves from his face. He said unto the woman, Speak, and the woman spoke. I will honour them that honour me. And now, behold, the king walketh (*ptc.*) before you, and I am old, and I have walked before you from my youth until this day.

¹ See § 10. 3 a.

² 3 s. m. suff. from אִשָּׁה, *astr.* אִשָּׁה (cf. pp. 153, 101, 2nd col.).

§ 27. THE CAUSATIVE, *HIPH'IL*, *HOPH'AL*.

(See Paradigm, p. 209.)

i. *Hiph'il*.—(a) i. The perfect of the Hiph. or causative is formed by prefixing the letter *h* with *i* (properly a thinned *a*) to the stem, and expanding the final vowel to *i*, הִקְטִיל. In the impf. the final syllable is the same (טִיל), and the first syllable has the vowel *a*: thus יִקְטִיל (יִהְיֶה טִיל) with ה dropped, § 14. 1 e). The jussive (which in the regular vb. differs from the impf. *only in the Hiph.*) is יִקְטֵל (cf. § 23. 1. 1); so *warw consec.* וַיִּקְטֵל. Hence the imper. is of the type הִקְטֵל (§ 21. 1). So also inf. abs.; inf. cstr. is הִקְטִיל.

ii. The Hiph. is inflected regularly. We have only to remember that the final *i*, being long, is maintained, as is natural, in open syllables, *i.e.* with vocalic affixes (*a i u*) and has the accent; *e.g.* הִקְטִילָה f., הִקְטִילוּ pl., הִקְטִילִי imper. s. f., הִקְטִילֶה emph. imper. (§ 23. 2); in shut syll. it becomes *a* (probably the original vowel) in perf. (*e.g.* הִקְטַלְתָּ), and generally *ē* after the perf. (*e.g.* תִּקְטַלְנָה). In both these respects it resembles the Pi'el.

iii. Pf. הִקְטִיל, הִקְטִילָה, הִקְטִילָתָּ, &c.; impf. יִקְטִיל, יִקְטִילָה, &c. See Paradigm.

(b) In meaning Hiph. is (i.) causative of Qal, as פָּקַד *to oversee*, הִפְקִיד *to make one oversee, to entrust to*; קָדַשׁ *to be holy*, הִקְדִּישׁ *to sanctify*. A rough analogy to the formation of the Hiph. may be found in Lat. *cado, caedo*; Ger. *fallen fällen*; Eng. *fall, fell*; rise, *raise*: a still closer analogy in the causative suffix *ig'* in Esperanto; *e.g. veni, to come, venigi, to cause to come, send for; sani, to be healthy, sanigi, to make healthy*. (ii.) The Hiph. may be declaratory; *e.g. הִצְדִּיק to declare one to be צָדִיק in the right, i.e. to acquit; הִרְשִׁיעַ to declare to be רָשָׁע in the wrong, i.e. to condemn*. (iii.) The Hiph. is very frequently used of actions or states which we express by a neuter or intransitive vb.; cf. הִאֲמִין *to trust*, הִחְזִיק *to be strong*. But we must not say that the Hiph. is intrans. or that it stands for the Qal; the transitive idea is genuinely present to Semitic feeling; *e.g. הִחְזִיק to develop strength, הִחְרִישׁ to keep silence (to be silent), &c.*

(c) Since the Pi'el, as we have seen (§ 26. 1 b) frequently

has this meaning, it happens that in some vbs. *both* forms are used causatively; e.g. אָבַד (Pi.) and הָאֲבִיד (Hiph.) *to destroy*; but generally if both forms are in use, they differ in meaning; e.g. כָּבֵד *to be heavy*, Pi. כָּבֵד *to honour*, Hiph. הִכְבִּיד *to make heavy* (also *to bring to honour*).

(d) If the Qal is transitive, the Hiph. takes two accusatives: לָבַשׁ *to put on* (clothes, acc.); וַיִּלְבֹּשׁ אֹתוֹ בְּגָדֵי יָשִׁישׁ *and he clothed him with garments of fine linen*.

2. *Hoph'al*.—The Hoph. is *passive* of the Hiph. in its various senses; e.g. הִשְׁלַךְ *to cast*, הִשְׁלָךְ (*hoshlakh*) *to be cast*. It is inflected exactly like Qal in pf.: impf. יִהְיֶה (fr. יִהְיֶה, *h* dropped). See Paradigm, p. 209. In the first syllable, especially in the participle under the influence of the מ, the vowel is sometimes *u*; cf. מִשְׁלָךְ.

3. The first syllable of Hiph. and Hoph. in all parts is closed: hence הִצְרִיק (not ר). The participles begin with מ and follow the impf. (only Hoph. like Niph. has ך in 2nd syllable) מְקַטֵּל, מְקַטֵּל.

| | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| מָלַךְ to be king, rule | Hiph. to make king | שָׁלַךְ Hiph. to cast |
| צָדַק to be just | Hiph. to justify | שָׁמַד Hiph. to destroy |
| שָׁבַן to dwell | Hiph. to place | בָּרַל Hiph. to divide |
| זָכַר to remember | Hiph. to commemorate | שָׁחַת Hiph. to corrupt, |
| | ate | deal corruptly |
| פָּשַׁט to strip off (a garment) | Hiph. to strip (one of a garment) | |
| | | —two accus. |

| | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| מָטַר Hiph. to send rain, rain | יֵשׁ (יֵשׁ) there is |
| בָּעַד away from, behind; through (a window), over (a wall) | |
| רָק (רִיק) empty | כָּרַע to bow down |
| עֵדֶן Eden (delight) | רְאוּבֵן Reuben |
| כְּרוּב cherub | יִרְבֵּעָם Jeroboam |
| | בּוֹר pit, well |
| יִסְתִּיר פָּנָיו | he will hide his face |
| יִסְתִּיר | may he hide his face |
| וַיִּסְתִּיר | and he hid his face |
| הִסְתִּיר פָּנָיו | hide thy face |
| אֶל-הִסְתִּיר | hide not thy face |
| אֶסְתִּיר פָּנָי | let me hide my face |
| הִסְתִּיר יִסְתִּיר פָּנָיו | he will assuredly hide his face |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

אָתָּה הַמְלִכָּה אֶתִּי תַחַת דָּוִד אָבִי: 2 הִנֵּה פָנַי בְּעֵם הַיָּהוּ
וְהַשְׁמַדְתִּי אֹתָם מֵעַל-פָּנַי הָאֲדָמָה: 3 וַיִּשְׁכֵּן אֱלֹהִים לִפְנֵי גֵן
עֵדֶן אֶת־הַכְּרָבִים לִשְׁמֹר דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים: 4 נָתַן אֱלֹהִים
מֵאֲרוֹת בְּרָקוֹעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה:
5 וְאַנְכִי הַסֵּתֶר אֶסְתִּיר פָּנַי בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא 6 הִנֵּה רֹאשׁוֹ מִשְׁלָף
אֵלָיו בְּעֵד הַחוּמָה: 7 וַיִּשְׁלְחוּ וַיִּקְרְאוּ אֶת־יִרְבְּעָם וַיִּמְלִיכוּ
אֹתוֹ עַל־יִשְׂרָאֵל: 8 וְהָרְקִיעַ הָיָה מְבַדִּיל בֵּין מַיִם לַמַּיִם:
9 אֶל־תִּסְתֵּר אֶת־פָּנֶיךָ מֵהָעָם הַזֶּה: 10 וַיִּמָּטֵר יְהוָה עַל־
הָעִיר אֵשׁ מִן־הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּשְׁמַד אוֹתָהּ מֵעַל־פָּנַי הָאֲדָמָה:

There is a time to keep and a time to cast away. Justify not the wicked. Let me hide my face from this evil people, for they have done-corruptly (*Hiph.*) before me upon the earth. The king said, Cast his head unto us over the wall; and they cast his head unto them. For he will surely (*inf. abs.*) rain fire from heaven upon that evil city and will destroy it, and it shall not be remembered any more for ever. The prophet found the child laid (*Hoph. ptc. of שָׁכַב*) upon his bed. We went down unto the city to fight against it, but we could not destroy it. Reuben said, Spill not blood, cast him into this pit which (is) in the wilderness; and they stripped Joseph and cast him (into) the pit (*acc.*, § 17. 3), and the pit (was) empty.

§ 28. SKELETON PARADIGM OF THE REGULAR VERB.

| | simple | | intensive | | | causative | |
|-------------------|---------|------------|-----------|---------|------------|-----------|---------|
| | qal | niph. | pi'el | pu'al | hithp. | hiph. | hoph. |
| | act. | reflex. | act. | pass. | reflex. | act. | pass. |
| <i>perf.</i> | קָטַל | נִקְטַל | קָטַל | קֻטַּל | הִתְקַטַּל | הִקְטִיל | הִקְטַל |
| <i>imperf.</i> | יִקְטַל | יִנְקַטַּל | יִקְטַל | יִקְטַל | יִתְקַטַּל | יִקְטִיל | יִקְטַל |
| <i>imper.</i> | קְטַל | הִקְטַל | קְטַל | | הִתְקַטַּל | הִקְטַל | |
| <i>inf. cstr.</i> | קָטַל | הִקְטַל | קָטַל | קֻטַּל | הִתְקַטַּל | הִקְטִיל | הִקְטַל |
| <i>inf. abs.</i> | קֹטֵל | הִקְטֵל | קֹטֵל | קֻטֵּל | | הִקְטִיל | הִקְטֵל |
| <i>ptc. act.</i> | קֹטֵל | | מִקְטֵל | | מִתְקַטֵּל | מִקְטִיל | |
| <i>ptc. pass.</i> | קֹטֵל | נִקְטָל | | מִקְטָל | | | מִקְטָל |

1. The names Niph'al, Pi'el, &c., indicate what *vowels* verbs have in the *perfects* of these parts.

The *i* in first syll. of Pi'el and Hiph'il is a thinned *a*, which shows itself in all parts after the perf.; cf. יִקְטִיל, יִקְטֹל; and even the *ē* and *ī* of second syll. seem to have arisen out of *a*.

2. The imperfect may be considered the part regulative of the imperat. and infin. cstr. (§ 21. 1 c, 2 a. i.), and these three parts end alike, cf. Qal יִקְטֹל, יִקְטַל, Pi. יִקְטֹל, יִקְטַל; and after the Niph. the participle also agrees, cf. Hiph. יִקְטִיל, יִקְטֵל.

The imperf. ends like the perf. after Niph., cf. Pi. pf. יִקְטַל, impf. יִקְטֵל; and in Niph. it ends in *ē*, cf. יִקְטֵל.

To this rule that the imperf. imper. and inf. cstr. end alike there is, first, the known exception of the Qal of intrans. verbs, in which infin. cstr. usually adopts *ō*, though the other two are in *a* (§ 22. 3); and second, the Hiph. imper. agrees, of course, not with the ordinary, but with the *jussive* imperf., and ends in *ē*; e.g. impf. יִקְטֵל, juss. יִקְטֵל, Hiph. הִקְטֵל (but pl. הִקְטִילוּ).

3. The infin. abs. has *o* in the last syll., except in Hiph. and Hoph., where it has *e*; though see § 26. 1 a on infin. abs. Pi'el.

4. The passives usually have no imperative.

5. After Niph. the preformative letter of the participle is *n*, pointed as the preform. of imperf.; cf. Pi. יִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, Hoph. יִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל. This *n* is possibly the pron. מִי *who? whoever* (§ 13. 3).

6. Finally, it is of much consequence that the learner, before leaving the regular verb, should carefully note the following points, which must not, however, be committed to memory, but will be seen to be simply summary expressions of facts which ought by this time to be familiar; where the first radical has sh'wa vocal under it (2 pl. perf., inf. cstr., imper. Qal יִקְטֹל, יִקְטַל); where the 2nd rad. has sh'wa vocal (all parts—except Hiph.—with vocalic affixes *a i u*, Qal יִקְטֹל, יִקְטַל, Niph. יִקְטֹל, יִקְטַל, Pi. יִקְטֹל, יִקְטַל, Hoph. יִקְטֹל, יִקְטַל, but Hiph. יִקְטֵל, יִקְטֵל); where the 1st rad. has sh'wa silent (at the end of a syll., imperf. Qal, perf., part. Niph., all Hiph. Hoph. יִקְטֵל—e.g. יִבְחַב—יִקְטֵל, יִקְטֵל, &c.); where the 1st rad. is doubled (imperf. Niph. and cognate parts יִקְטֵל), where 2nd rad. is doubled (Pi. Pu. Hithp. יִקְטֵל, &c.). These and such points are of importance in the irregular verbs.

EXERCISE. PARSE.

כְּתַבְתִּי, כְּתִיבִים, כְּתִיבִים, יִכְתֹּב, שָׁמַר, נִשְׁמַר, נִשְׁמָר;
 הַשָּׁמַר, מִשְׁמַר, יִרְדֹּף, אֲשַׁבֵּר, אֲשַׁבֵּר, מִזְכִּיר, הַמְשִׁיל, רָדַף,
 הָשַׁבֵּר, זָכוּר, תִּמְשִׁילוּ, תִּשְׁקְלוּ, שָׁבַב, מִלְכֶּת, יִמְשִׁיר, יִפְקֹד,
 מִסְתַּתֵּר, יִקְדֹּשׁ, תִּלְבֹּשְׁנָה, תִּזְכְּרָנָה:

§ 29. SECOND DECLENSION.

1. The words embraced under the first declension were chiefly concrete words, having a resemblance in form to the *perfect* of verbs. A very large class of nouns have an affinity in form with the *imperfect*, that is, with the abstract noun at the base of that form. They are thus themselves largely abstract nouns. They are properly monosyllables, but are pronounced and spelled as dissyllables through the slipping in of a furtive vowel between the last two radicals.

(a) *a*. The process will be best illustrated by examples. From מֶלֶךְ *my king* (first syllable closed), we may infer that the word for *king* must, strictly speaking, have been מַלְךְ *malḵ*: so סֵפֶר *my book*, comes from an ultimate סִפֵּר *siphṛ*; and קִדְּשִׁי (*godhshî*) *my holiness*, from קִדְּשִׁי *godhshî* (ultimately *qudhshî*). But Hebrew dislikes the collocation of two consonants at the end, as at the beginning (§ 5. 5) of a word, doubtless from constitutional inability to pronounce them easily together; consequently it separated them, as other languages have done,¹ by a furtive vowel—here *ṣ̣ḡhol*. Thus we have סִפֵּר, &c. But the *hireq*, originally short in the doubly shut syllable *siphṛ*, is now the vowel of an open syllable (סִפֵּר) and must therefore become tone-long, hence סִפֵּר—with the accent, of course, on the penult, as the *..* represents the original, and strictly the only, vowel of the word. All nouns of this kind—so-called *ṣ̣ḡholates*,² because of the furtive *ṣ̣ḡhol*—are

¹ Cf. alarm and alarum; Gaelic tarbh=tárbh, Dutch Delft=Déleft; so *Peter* from *Petr-us*; *schism* (almost=siz^m), but *schismatic*.

² The name is not an altogether happy one, because (i.) it calls attention to a feature that is of secondary rather than of primary importance, and (ii.) *ṣ̣ḡhol* is sometimes replaced by other vowels, e.g. by pathah, if the 2nd or the 3rd radical be a guttural, e.g. רֵחֶב *breadth*, זֶרַע *seed*

accented on the penult, whose vowel, being in an open syllable, is most naturally, as we have seen (מֶלֶךְ), tone-long; cf. קֶרֶשׁ. On this analogy we should expect nouns of the *a* class, like מֶלֶךְ, to pass first into מֶלֶךְ and then into מַלְכֶּה *mālekh*. In point of fact this form is found only *in pause* (e.g. כֶּסֶף for כֶּסֶף *silver*)—and not always even then (e.g. מֶלֶךְ *king*, and צֶדֶק *righteousness*, are always written thus—never מֶלֶךְ צֶדֶק). In place of מֶלֶךְ with the long *ā*, which we expect, the regular and normal form is מֶלֶךְ *mēlekh*. The first „, which is manifestly accented, may fairly be regarded as a (tone) long *ṣ̄ghol* (§ 3. 2. 2 b, § 6); and the original *a* has assumed this form probably by attraction—the more so as the two vowels have a certain affinity.

Forms without a helping vowel, *i.e.* monosyllabic forms, are rare; e.g. נַיִם *valley*, נָרַד *nard*, חֶטָּא *hēt, sin*, קֹשֶׁט *qōshṭ, truth*.

A class I class U class

- (1) קָטַל *qatl* קִטַּל *qitl* קֻטַּל *qotl* (קֻטַּל *qutl*) primary form
 (2) קָטַל *qatēl* קִטַּל *qitēl* קֻטַּל *qotēl* (קֻטַּל *qutēl*) with furtive *ṣ̄ghol*
 (3) קָטַל *qētel* קִטַּל *qētel* קֻטַּל *qōtel* regular form

β. *Rules for declension.*—(1) The cstr. state of the sing. is, of course, like the absolute: מֶלֶךְ, abs. and cstr.

Rarely it assumes (esp. before *gutt.* or *r*) the form זֶרַע (as well as זֶרַע) from abs. זֶרַע *seed*.

(2) With inflectional additions in the sing. and dual, the word appears *in its primary monosyllabic form*, *qatl, qitl, qotl*: *my king*, not מֶלְכִי (an impossible form) but מַלְכִי *mal-kē*, because the primary form is *malk*; סֵפֶרוֹ *his book* (from סֵפֶר, orig. *siphṛ*); אוֹזְנָיו *his ears* (from אוֹז, orig. *ʾozn, ʾuzn*).

(3) The plural, *both mas. and fem.*, assumes the form *q̄tālīm, q̄tālōth*, with pretonic *ā*. The presence of this *ā* (cf. מַלְכִים) is difficult to explain in a word whose ultimate form has no vowel between the 2nd and 3rd radicals, *malk*; it has possibly followed the analogy of nouns of the first declension, cf. דְּבָרִים.

(§§ 36, 37); while if the 2nd radical be *ʿ*, it either becomes hireq, cf. זֵית *an olive-tree*, or contracts (*ay=ē*, § 2. 2. 1) into monosyllabic form, cf. חֵיק *bosom* (§ 41).

γ. Note that while the feminine of an original *malk* is naturally *malkâ*, מַלְכָּה (cstr. מַלְכָּת, with suff. מַלְכָּתִי, &c., regular), the plur. is not מַלְכוֹת, but, on the analogy of the masculine, מַלְכִּים.

δ. When in the plur. the pretonic *ā* becomes lost, the *primary* vowel is resumed; e.g. cstr. of מַלְכִּים is not מַלְכִּי (like דְּבָרִי), but, as was natural, the original vowel (a, *malk*) reasserted itself, hence מַלְכִּי; so בָּקָרִי, סִפְרִי *boq'rê* (from בָּקָר, orig. *boqr*).

| Masc. | | | | Fem. | | | |
|-------------------|------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>sing. abs.</i> | מַלְכֶּךָ | סִפְרֶךָ | בָּקָרְךָ | <i>sing. abs.</i> | מַלְכָּה | סִפָּה | בָּקָה |
| <i>cstr.</i> | " | " | " | <i>cstr.</i> | מַלְכָּת | " | " |
| 1 <i>sing.</i> | מַלְכִּי | סִפְרִי ¹ | בָּקָרִי ¹ | 1 <i>sing.</i> | מַלְכָּתִי | " | " |
| 2 <i>m.</i> | מַלְכֶּךָ | " | " | 2 <i>pl.</i> | מַלְכֵיכֶם | " | " |
| 2 <i>f.</i> | מַלְכֶּךָ | " | " | <i>pl. abs.</i> | מַלְכוֹת | סִפָּה | בָּקָה |
| 3 <i>m.</i> | מַלְכֻּם | " | " | <i>cstr.</i> | מַלְכוֹת | סִפָּה | בָּקָה |
| 3 <i>f.</i> | מַלְכָּה | " | " | 1 <i>sing.</i> | מַלְכוֹתִי | " | " |
| 1 <i>pl.</i> | מַלְכֵינוּ | " | " | Dual. | | | |
| 2 <i>pl.</i> | מַלְכֵיכֶם | " | " | | | | |
| 3 <i>pl.</i> | מַלְכֵיכֶם | " | " | <i>abs.</i> | מַלְכֵי ² | סִפְרֵי ³ | בָּקָרִי ⁴ |
| <i>pl. abs.</i> | מַלְכֵיכֶם | סִפָּה | בָּקָה | <i>cstr.</i> | מַלְכֵי | סִפְרֵי | בָּקָרִי |
| <i>cstr.</i> | מַלְכֵי | סִפָּה | בָּקָה | 1 <i>sing.</i> | מַלְכֵי | סִפְרֵי | בָּקָרִי |
| 1 <i>sing.</i> | מַלְכִּי | סִפְרִי | בָּקָרִי | 2 <i>sing.</i> | מַלְכֵיךָ | סִפְרֵיךָ | בָּקָרֵךָ |
| 2 <i>m.</i> | מַלְכֶּךָ | " | " | 2 <i>pl.</i> | מַלְכֵיכֶם | סִפְרֵיכֶם | בָּקָרֵיכֶם |
| 2 <i>f.</i> | מַלְכֶּךָ | " | " | | | | |
| 3 <i>m.</i> | מַלְכֻּם | " | " | | | | |
| 3 <i>f.</i> | מַלְכָּה | " | " | | | | |
| 1 <i>pl.</i> | מַלְכֵינוּ | " | " | | | | |
| 2 <i>pl.</i> | מַלְכֵיכֶם | סִפָּה | בָּקָה | | | | |
| 3 <i>pl.</i> | מַלְכֵיכֶם | " | " | | | | |

(b) In many nouns of the *a* class the *a* has been thinned before suffixes to *i* (cf. § 2. 2. 4, § 6. 2 d. i.); e.g. שֶׁמֶשׁ *sun*,

¹ In the 2nd and 3rd columns only the first syllable is given: the rest follows the exact analogy of the first column; סִפְרִי, סִפְרֶךָ, &c.

² Feet (רַגְלִי). The dual termination יִם— is usually attached to the ground form; consequently the first syllable is closed. This differentiates the cstr. dual from the cstr. plur.

³ Knees (בָּרָךְ).

⁴ Ears (אָזְנִי).

שֶׁמֶשׁ (not שְׁמֶשֶׁת) *thy* (f.) *sun*; צְדָקָה *righteousness*, צְדִיקָה *our righteousness*. Conversely a noun of the *i* class (בְּרִיָּים) may have an absolute form of the *a* type בָּרֶךְ (not בִּרְךְ). Only a knowledge of the cognate languages can tell us whether a word whose vowels are *e . . . e* in the abs. and *i* before suffixes, really belongs to the *a* or the *i* class. Some nouns have both forms in the absolute; e.g. נִדְרִי *my vow*; abs. נִדֵּר or נִדְרָה *vow*.

2. In some nouns belonging to this general type the original *a*, *i* (lengthened to *ē*), *o* (or *u*; lengthened to *ō*) appears between the 2nd and 3rd radicals instead of between the 1st and 2nd: under the first radical, of course, must stand *sh'wa* (§ 5. 5); e.g. דְּבִשׁ *honey*, בְּאֵר *well*, בֹּאֵשׁ *stench* (3 s. m. suf. בֹּאֵשׁ). The last class is important, as to it belong the frequently recurring construct infinitives of the type קָטַל (with suffixes *i* s. קָטַלִּי, 3 s. קָטְלוּ, &c.:—exactly like בִּקְרִי, בִּקְרוּ, &c., except that in קָטַלִּי the *sh'wa* is vocalic, because it replaces an original full vowel; hence כָּתְבוּ, not כָּתְבוּ, cstr. inf. of כָּתַב *to write*, whereas the noun אָרֶךְ *length*, would yield אָרְבוּ).

3. Feminines with *segholate* ending.—

| | | | |
|-------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| mas. | קָטַל (מַמְלָכָה) | מִיָּנִיק ² נְבִיר | נְחֹשֶׁת (קְטֹרֶת) |
| fem. | קָטְלָה ¹ מַמְלֶכֶה | מִיָּנִיקָה ³ נְבִירָה | נְחֹשֶׁת (קְטֹרֶת) |
| | or קָטַלְתָּ (מַמְלֶכֶת) | מִיָּנִיקָה (נְבִירָה) | נְחֹשֶׁת (קְטֹרֶת) |
| abs., cstr. | קָטַלְתָּ מַמְלֶכֶת | נְבִירָה מִיָּנִיקָה ⁴ | נְחֹשֶׁת ⁵ קְטֹרֶת |
| suff. | קָטַלְתִּי מַמְלֶכֶתִי | נְבִירָתִי מִיָּנִיקָתִי | נְחֹשֶׁתִי קְטֹרֶתִי |
| plur. | קָטַלְתֶּם מַמְלָכוֹת | נְבִירוֹת מִיָּנִיקוֹת | נְחֹשֶׁתוֹת קְטֹרוֹת |
| cstr. | מַמְלָכוֹת .. | | |

(a) Feminines ending in *t* (§ 16. 4. 8) belong to the *segholate* class.⁷ E.g. מַמְלָכָתוֹ *his kingdom*, points back to מַמְלָכָה *kingdom*, which becomes מַמְלָכֶת exactly as מֶלֶךְ becomes מֶלֶךְ. In point of fact, however, while the *segholate* form (e.g. מַמְלָכֶת) is invariably used for the construct, and sometimes

¹ Kingdom.

² Lord, master.

³ Lady, mistress.

⁴ One who gives suck, a nurse, Hiph. ptc. of יָנַק *to suck* (§ 39. 1. 2).

⁵ Copper, bronze (נְחֹשֶׁת is only poetical).

⁶ Smoke of sacrifice, incense.

⁷ Not, of course, if preceded by an unchangeably long vowel (e.g. עֲבָרִית). § 16. 4. 8 b.

for the absolute (e.g. מִשְׁמֶרֶת *guard, charge*), the absolute frequently assumes the form in הָ; e.g. the abs. of *kingdom* is always מַמְלָכָה. Some nouns have both forms in the absolute; e.g. עֵצָה and עֲצָרָה *an assembly*. Similarly ptc. *m.* קָטַל, *f.* קָטְלָה or קָטַלְתָּ cstr. קָטַלְתָּ, suff. קָטַלְתִּי, &c.

(b) So with nouns in *o* or *u*. E.g. נְחֹשֶׁת comes from נְחֹשֶׁת (bronze) which becomes (first נְחֹשֶׁת and then) נְחֹשֶׁת (cf. בָּקָר), which is abs. as well as cstr. Similarly from גַּבִּיר *master*, גַּבִּירָה *mistress*, גַּבִּירָתוֹ *his mistress*, we should expect the cstr. to be גַּבִּירָתָּה (cf. סֶפֶר, סֶפֶרָתוֹ). In point of fact, however, it is גַּבִּירָתָּה, and so almost always with fem. nouns whose origin would lead us to expect ...; e.g. מִינְקָה *his nurse*, מִינְקָה *nurse* (not נִי).

(c) In general the plurals are formed regularly from the *ordinary* fem., or from what would be the *ordinary* fem. if it were found. Consequently the original *mas.* must be carefully attended to, e.g. *m.* גַּבִּיר, *f.* גַּבִּירָה, *pl.* גַּבִּירוֹתָּה (*i.e.* the plur. is *not* formed from *segholate* form גַּבִּירָתָּה).

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

| | | |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| דֶּרֶךְ way ¹ | קֶרֶן <i>f.</i> horn | שִׁפְחָה <i>f.</i> maid |
| יָלֵד boy | רֶגֶל <i>f.</i> foot | בִּרְךָ <i>f.</i> knee <i>i</i> |
| יָלִידָה <i>f.</i> girl | חֲדָר chamber | צִדִּיקָה righteousness <i>i</i> |
| נֶפֶשׁ <i>f.</i> soul | אָזֶן <i>f.</i> ear | קֶרֶב <i>i</i> midst |
| אֹכֶלֶת <i>f.</i> food | גָּדֹל greatness | מִינְקָה <i>f.</i> nurse <i>i</i> |
| צֶלֶם image | נֹדֶד vow | יְרוּשָׁלַם Jerusalem ³ |
| גֶּרֶן threshing floor | חֲכָמָה <i>f.</i> wisdom | צִיּוֹן Zion |
| כֶּרֶם vineyard | שִׁבְטֵי tribe | נֵר lamp |
| זֵכֶר memory | אֲדָרָה <i>f.</i> mantle | נְחִיבָה <i>f.</i> path ⁴ |
| בִּקְעָה <i>f.</i> valley | שָׁמֵן to grow fat; <i>High.</i> , to make fat, dull | |
| רְחֹב <i>f.</i> broad open place, <i>pl.</i> רְחֻבוֹתָּה | קֶשֶׁת <i>f.</i> bow | |

(d) A suffix defining a compound expression in the construct relationship is appended to the last word of the

¹ Usually *masc.*, sometimes *fem.*

² These four words take *i* instead of *a* with suffixes, &c.; e.g. בְּרִיכָם, צִדִּיקָה, &c.

³ The older pronunciation was undoubtedly יְרוּשָׁלַם. The later form, however, יְרוּשָׁלַם (jērûshāláyim) is (like יְהוּדָה § 10. 5 b) a so-called *Qrâ perpetuum*.

⁴ Poetical; also נְחִיבָה *m.*

expression, as the connection between construct and absolute must not be interrupted (§ 17. 2, Rule 2); *e.g.*

הַר קֹדֶשׁ (*a hill of holiness =*) *a holy hill*

הַר קֹדְשִׁי *my holy hill (the hill of my holiness; or more strictly, my* הַר קֹדֶשׁ *my hill-of-holiness)*

אֱלִיל כֶּסֶף *an idol of silver* אֱלִיל כֶּסֶפִּי *my idol of silver*

בְּלִי מִלְחָמָה *his weapons¹ of warfare (the weapons of his w.)*

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם בְּצִלְמוֹ: 2 לֹא דִרְכֵי הָרְבִיכִם:
3 וַעֲתָה יֹשֵׁב יְרוּשָׁלַם וְאִישׁ יְהוּדָה שָׁפְטוּנָא בֵּינִי וּבֵין בְּרָמִי:
4 וַיִּסְתְּרוּ אֶת־הַיָּלָד וְאֶת־מִינְקָתוֹ מִפְּנֵי הַמֶּלֶכָה: 5 נָר לְרִגְלִי
דְּבָרָה וְאוֹר לְנִתְיָבְתִּי: 6 הַשֶּׁמֶן לְבִדְהָעִם הַזֶּה וְאֹנְיוֹ הַכֶּבֶד:
7 וַיִּרְחַבּוּת הָעִיר וַיִּמְלְאוּ יְלָדִים וַיְלָדוּת: 8 פְּנֵי יְהוָה בְּרַשְׁעִים
לְהַכְרִית מִהָאָרֶץ זָכָר: 9 כֶּסֶף וְזָהָב לֹא חִפְצָתִי:

My king. Our kings. His books. Her righteousness. Our knees (*du.*). Thy feet (*du.*). Our horn. Their silver. My way is hid (*perf. fem.*) from my God. For all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. Their ways are not our ways. And all the people bowed-down upon their knees before their king. Let thine hand-maid speak in the ears of the king. My God and my king reigns upon Zion his holy hill. My mantle. Her mistress. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom (*k. of eternity*). I will cut off their bow and all their weapons of warfare.

§ 30. THIRD DECLENSION.

1. Besides the words resembling the perfect which form the chief elements of the first declension and the nouns having affinity with the imperfect and infinitive forming the second, there is another formation which along with the words that follow it may be called a *third declension*. This is the *act. participle* Qal, קֹטֵל or קוֹטֵל, probably a later development and not found in all verbs.

Third declension.—The type of this declension is the *act. part. Qal*; and the declension comprises all words, whether

¹ Weapon (article, instrument, vessel) בְּלִי, pl. בָּלִים.

participles or nouns, ending in \bar{e} (ζere) with a vowel unchangeable (by nature, *e.g.* קוּטֵל, or position, *e.g.* מִסְפָּד) in the place of the pretone. It therefore does not include nouns like יָקוֹן whose pretonic vowel is changeable (§ 18).

Rules for inflection.—(1) In words of this class the *verbal* law of inflection is followed (§ 6. 2 f); that is, with vocalic additions, *e.g.* י, י, ו, ו, ו, &c., the vowel in the tone, the \bar{e} , becomes vocal sh^ewa; *e.g.* קוּטֵל, קוּטְלִי, קוּטְלָנוּ, שְׁמוֹ *his name* (from שֵׁם).

(2) *a.* With consonantal additions, *e.g.* כָּם, כָּ, the \bar{e} being thrown into an unaccented shut (half-open) syllable, becomes the short vowel, i.e. *e* or *i*; *i* particularly with *labials*, *e.g.* קוּטְלִי, but שְׁמוֹךְ (not שְׁמוֹךְ) *thy name*.

b. As קוּטֵל and similar forms come from an ultimate qâṭil, § 2. 2. 1 (the short *i* in the last syllable becoming in Hebrew, where it is accented, the tone-long \bar{e} , § 6. 2 a), the real vowel is strictly *i*, but this has been modified in the majority of words into *e* before the consonantal addition.

(3) Words of the participial form (קוּטְלִי, קוּטְלָנוּ) retain \bar{e} in cstr. and generally other words, though some take *a*; *e.g.* מִסְפָּד *mourning*, cstr. מִסְפָּד.

| | | | | | |
|----------------------|----------|----------|------------|------------|----------|
| <i>abs.</i> | קוּטֵל | קוּטְלִי | מִקְלֵל | מִסְפָּד | שֵׁם |
| <i>cons.</i> | קוּטֵל | קוּטְלִי | מִקְלֵל | מִסְפָּד | שֵׁם |
| <i>vocalic suff.</i> | קוּטְלִי | קוּטְלִי | מִקְלֵל | מִסְפָּדִי | שְׁמִי |
| <i>conson. suff.</i> | קוּטְלִי | קוּטְלִי | מִקְלֵלִים | | שְׁמוֹךְ |

2. *a.* A few monosyllabic words in \bar{e} attach themselves to this declension, the chief being בֶּן *son*, and שֵׁם *name*, which are irregular in the plural—בָּנִים, שְׁמוֹת.

b. Many nouns are formed by prefixing מ (probably connected with מָה, cf. § 28. 5) to the stem. Such words express *place* (מִרְבֵּי *stall*, from רָבַץ *to lie*) or *instrument* (מִפְתֵּחַ *key*, from פָּתַח *to open*) or some more general idea (מִלְקוֹחַ *plunder*, from לָקַח *to take*).

| | | | | | |
|----------|----------|-----------|--------------------------|---------|-------------------------|
| אֵיב | enemy | אֵילִם | dumb | מִקְלֵל | staff |
| מִסְפָּד | mourning | מִזְבֵּחַ | altar | נַעַל | <i>f.</i> sandal, shoe, |
| עוֹלָל | child | עֵוֶר | blind | | dual נַעֲלִים |
| עוֹלָל | | שָׁלַח | to send, <i>Pi.</i> send | שָׂרָץ | to swarm |
| כֹּהֵן | priest | | away, let go | שָׁבַע | <i>Niph.</i> to swear |

| | | |
|--|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| מִשְׁפָּט judgment | קָלַל to be light or slight, | הָגֵר to gird |
| צְפֹרֶדֶת <i>f.</i> frog (pl. <i>īm</i>) | <i>Pi.</i> to curse: ptc. | פֶּסַח passover |
| יָרֵחַ moon | מְקַלֵּל one who curses | עִם with |
| מִרְבֵּץ stall | נָבַח to bark | כִּסֵּא throne |
| מַפתח key | מִתְנִים loins | חֻקָּה <i>f.</i> statute |
| עָשָׂה חֶסֶד to do or show kindness to (<i>i.e.</i> in dealing <i>with</i>), | | |
| deal kindly with | צָרַר to smelt, test, prove | |

Exercise.—Write the above nouns in cstr. sing. and with a vocalic and consonantal suff., observing which of them are of first declens.; and translate:

אָכְלוּ בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶת־הַפֶּסַח מִתְנִיָּהֶם חֲגֹרִים נֶעְלִיָּהֶם
 בְּרַגְלֵיהֶם¹ וּמִקְלָם בִּידָם: ² עָשָׂה מֶלֶכָם חֶסֶד עִם־מַלְכֵּנוּ וְעִם
 פְּהַיֵּנוּ וְעִם־נְבִיאֵינוּ: ³ שָׁלַחְתִּי אֶת־אֹיְבֵי וַיִּמְלֹט: ⁴ מִת
 אֹיְבֵהָ הַמִּבְקָשׁ אֶת־נַפְשָׁהּ: ⁵ וַהֲלָכוּ יוֹשְׁבֵי הָאָרֶץ בְּעֹרִים
 וְשִׁפְדֵי דָמָם כְּעָפָר: ⁶ בְּנֵי אַתָּה: ⁷ אַתָּם בְּנֵי: ⁸ לֹא־אֲדַבֵּר
 עוֹד בְּשִׁמּוֹ: ⁹ וּלְקַחְתֶּם אֶת־מִקְלָכֶם בִּידְכֶם:

This (is) my son and these (are) my son's sons. He sent the frogs upon all the land. All his prophets are dumb dogs, they cannot bark. In Jerusalem is my holy throne. We took our staves in our hand. Our enemies dealt kindly with our children. These are the statutes and the judgments which ye shall keep in the land whither ye (are) crossing, thou and thy son and thy son's son. Their land swarmed-with frogs (*acc.*) in the chambers of their kings.

§ 31. VERBAL SUFFIXES.

(See Paradigm, p. 210.)

1. (a) The pronominal object after a verb may be expressed by the appropriate form of the particle *אֵת* (*me*, *אֹתִי*, &c.; cf. § 20. 10). In point of fact, however, this construction, though relatively common in the later style, is, in the earlier style, usually reserved for cases of emphasis: *אֹתָהּ*

¹ ק without dagh. forte; cf. § 7. 5.

² יְדִכֶּם (not יְדִכֶּם), cf. Scotch *gles's*, *Glesca*, for *glass*, *Glasgow*.

אָהַב אֶתְּ אֲבִיהֶם מִכָּל־אָחָיו, רָאִיתִי צְדִיקִים
their father loved him more than (§ 47. 1) all his brethren,
 אַתָּה הָרַגְתִּי וְאֶחָהּ הַחַיִּיתִי thee had I slain, but her had I kept
alive. Note that in such cases the obj. precedes the verb.

(b) Ordinarily the pronom. obj. is expressed by a pronom. suffix to the verb, after the fashion of the suffixes appended to nouns; e.g. הִכְעִיסוּ הֶבְעִיסוּ *he provoked him* (הִכְעִיס, Hiph. of כָּעַס). יִשְׁמְרֶךָ *he will keep thee*, וַיִּמְכְּרֵם *and he sold them*.

2. The following table on p. 108 illustrates the use of the verbal suffixes, the study of which will be greatly facilitated by careful attention to the following points:

(a) The 3 *s. m.* Hiph. is chosen for the paradigm rather than the Qal because, both its vowels being unchangeable (the first short in the shut syllable, the second naturally long) the suffixes are unable to affect in any way the earlier part of the word, and thus their real nature and form can be most simply seen. Thus הִקְטִיל with 3 *s. m.* suffix gives הִקְטִילוּ, but קָטַל would not give קָטַלוּ (but קָטְלוּ), because, the first two syllables being now both open, the law of the tone (§ 6. 2 b, c) instantly begins to affect their vowels and somewhat complicates the issue for the beginner. Hence the special suitability of the Hiph.

(b) The suffixes to the vb., alike in pf. and impf. (which differ slightly) very closely resemble those to the noun (§ 19). The chief differences are in the 1st pers. sing. suffix, which is not *i*, but *nî*, and in the 3 *s. m.* and *f.* suff. to the impf. which are *ēhu* and *ēha*: the latter forms, however, are regularly found with nouns ending in הָ (§ 45. 3. 3); cf. מִקְנֶהָ, מִקְנֶהָ *his, her cattle* (from מִקְנֶה); cf. § 19. 1.

(c) i. The so-called connecting vowel between the vb. and the suffix is *a* in the pf. (cf. הִקְטִילָם) and *e* in the impf. (cf. הִקְטִילֵם), and of course imperative (cf. הִקְטִילִם).

ii. This vowel, however, is not really an arbitrary *connecting* vowel, but the *a* is, strictly speaking, the final vowel in the ultimate form of the *verb*, seen, e.g., in the Arabic *qatala*=Hebr. קָטַל. The origin of the *e* is not so obvious; probably it is due to the analogy of Lamedh He vbs., § 44, where the *ē* is really part of the verb (*ay*=*ai*=*ē*=*ē*, cf. § 2. 2. 1).

VERBAL SUFFIXES TO HIPH'IL.

| PERF. | הִקְטִיל | INFIN. CSTR. | הִקְטִילָה |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| 1 <i>s. c.</i> | הִקְטִילָנִי | (subj.) הִקְטִילָנִי (obj.) | הִקְטִילָנִי |
| 2 <i>s. m.</i> | הִקְטִילָךְ | (subj. and obj.) | — |
| ” <i>f.</i> | הִקְטִילָךְ | ” | — |
| 3 <i>s. m.</i> | הִקְטִילוּ | PARTIC. | הִקְטִילָתוּ |
| ” <i>f.</i> | הִקְטִילָהּ | מְקַטֵּל | הִקְטִילָתָהּ |
| 1 <i>pl. c.</i> | הִקְטִילֵנוּ | מְקַטֵּלִי | הִקְטִילָתֵנוּ |
| 2 <i>pl. m.</i> | הִקְטִילְכֶם | &c. | — |
| ” <i>f.</i> | הִקְטִילְכֶן | as noun | — |
| 3 <i>pl. m.</i> | הִקְטִילוּם | &c., mostly as | הִקְטִילָתֶם |
| ” <i>f.</i> | הִקְטִילֵן | the noun | הִקְטִילָתֵן |
| IMPERF. | יִקְטִיל | IMPER. AS IMPF. | יִקְטִילוּ |
| 1 <i>s. c.</i> | יִקְטִילָנִי | הִקְטִילָנִי | יִקְטִילָנִי |
| 2 <i>s. m.</i> | יִקְטִילָךְ | — | יִקְטִילָךְ |
| ” <i>f.</i> | יִקְטִילָךְ | — | יִקְטִילָךְ |
| 3 <i>s. m.</i> | יִקְטִילֵהוּ | הִקְטִילֵהוּ | יִקְטִילֵהוּ |
| ” <i>f.</i> | יִקְטִילֶהָ | הִקְטִילֶהָ | יִקְטִילֶהָ |
| 1 <i>pl. c.</i> | יִקְטִילֵנוּ | הִקְטִילֵנוּ | — |
| 2 <i>pl. m.</i> | יִקְטִילְכֶם | — | — |
| ” <i>f.</i> | יִקְטִילְכֶן | — | — |
| 3 <i>pl. m.</i> | יִקְטִילוּם | הִקְטִילוּם | יִקְטִילוּם |
| ” <i>f.</i> | יִקְטִילֵן | הִקְטִילֵן | יִקְטִילֵן |

3. (a) i. The case seems more complicated when one or both of the syllables before the suffix is open: in reality it is perfectly simple, as the tone laws strictly apply (§ 6). Thus קָטַל with 3rd sing. masc. suff. becomes קָטַלוּ; the accent falls on the *ô*, in the open pretonic syllable the original — naturally becomes the tone (long) ָ, and the original ַ being now two places from the tone vanishes into *sh'wa*. It follows exactly the analogy of דִּבְרוּ. Thus קָטַל with the verbal suffixes becomes קָטַלְנִי קָטַלְךָ קָטַלְהָ קָטַלְנוּ קָטַלְכֶם קָטַלְהֶן קָטַלְתִּי קָטַלְתְּ קָטַלְתָּהּ קָטַלְתֶּם קָטַלְתֶּן קָטַלְתֵּם קָטַלְתֵּן. This *first declension* analogy (§ 18) is followed by the pf. Qal in *all* its forms (e.g. שָׂנְאָה *he hated her*) and by the

impf. and imper. Qal in *a* (e.g. וַיִּשְׁכַּחְהוּ not וַיִּשְׁכַּח and he forgot him, from יִשְׁכַּח; וְשִׁלַּחְנִי send me, from שִׁלַּח).

ii. Note that the vb., with 1st sing. suff. ends in נִי (*anî*); with 1st pl. suff., in נֵנוּ (*ânû*).

(b) Imperfects in *ō* (Qal) or *ē* (Pi'el, &c.) may be said to follow the analogy of the *third declension* (§ 30). E.g. Pi'el יִקְבֹּץ he will gather, יִקְבֹּצְךָ he will gather thee, אֶקְבֹּצֵם I will gather them. Similarly יִשְׁמֹר he will keep, יִשְׁמֹרְנִי he will keep me, יִשְׁמֹרְהוּ he will keep him, but (before a consonantal suffix) יִשְׁמֹרְךָ he will keep thee (*yishmor'khâ*).

(c) The imperat. Qal in *ō* and the infin. cstr. follow the analogy of the *second declension*, the form קָטַל being a *segholate* of the *third class* (cf. § 21. 2 a. iii., § 29. 2). Thus שָׁמַר keep, שְׁמֹרְנִי shom'rênî, keep me, שְׁמֹרֵם keep them, בְּשִׁמְרִי when I kept (lit. in my keeping). As the sh^wa is vocal (cf. § 6. 2 e) the third radical does not take daghesh lene; e.g. כָּתַבְם koth'bhēm, write them, בְּכַתְּבוֹ when he wrote. This sh^wa, however, is necessarily silent when the suffix is ךָּ or כֶּם, as two vocal sh^was cannot come together; e.g. בְּעֶבְרְכֶם when you cross ('obh, closed syllable), בְּעֶבְרְךָ when thou servest. (With these two suffixes, the *o* sometimes appears between the second and third radical instead of between the first and second; thus קָטַל would give קָטַלְךָ (*q'tol'khâ*) as well as קָטַלְךָ qotl'khâ (cf. impf. יִשְׁמֹרְךָ). Hence בְּיוֹם אֲכַלְךָ in the day of thine eating, אֲכַלְכֶּם your eating.)

4. (a) When the vb. already ends in a vowel, no "connecting" vowel is necessary—or possible; the suffix is directly appended, e.g. קָטַלְתִּיךָ, קָטַלְתִּיךָ (note that the accent moves a place forward—hence קָטַלְתִּים; in the 3rd pers. it appears as הוּא or וּ (masc.), and הִיא (fem.), e.g. קָטַלְתִּיהוּ, קָטַלְתִּיהוּ (-tiw), קָטַלְתִּיהָ; so יִקְטַלְכֶם (3 pl. impf.), &c. With suffixes ending in וּ the *û* of the vb. is usually written וּ, e.g. יִקְטַלְהוּ, יִקְטַלְהוּ, cf. § 4 c (they will kill him, us).

(b) Similarly in the 2nd pers. (קָטַלְתָּ) the vowel וּ is maintained with all the suffixes except the *first sing.*, which always ends in נִי— (except in pause נִי—), e.g. קָטַלְתִּנִּי; with the 3 s. m. suffix, *ā-hû* by dropping the *h* (§ 14. 1 e) contracts (through *au*) to *ô*, קָטַלְתּוּ (§ 19. 1).

(c) The gaps which appear in the paradigms are explained

by the fact that the reflexive idea which would be expressed by the absent forms is in Hebrew expressed in other ways, *e.g.* Niph. Hithp. &c. (§§ 25, 26). *E.g.* *I hid myself*, not *נִסְתַּחֲתִי* but *נִסְתַּחֲרִי*.

5. Before the suffixes, original verbal forms are restored.

(a) The 3rd sing. fem. pf. הַ becomes הִ or הָ, *e.g.* הִקְטִילָהּ, הִקְטִילָהָ.

(b) The 2nd sing. fem. pf. הָ becomes הִי (or הָ); *e.g.* הִקְטִילְתִּי. (Hiph.), קִטְלָתִיָּהּ (Qal). Only the context enables us to distinguish this from the suff. to the 1st pers.

(c) The 2nd pl. masc. pf. הֶם becomes—but very rarely —הוּ; *e.g.* הֶעֱלִיתֶנּוּ *you have brought us up* (Hiph. of עָלָה, §§ 34, 44).

6. In the 3 s. f. pf. קָטְלָהּ and the 3 pl. קָטְלוּ, it has to be remembered that the sh^wa represents an original full vowel in the second syllable (קָטַל). When suffixes therefore are added, not only does the initial ך become ך̣ under the influence of the tone, as we have seen in the masc. (קָטְלִי, קָטְלוּ, &c.), but the original pathah which had become sh^wa reasserts itself, and, standing in the open pretonic, becomes ך̣; hence we get קָטְלִיָּהּ, קָטְלָהּ, &c., קָטְלוּנִי, קָטְלוּדָּהּ, &c.

7. Singular suffixes to the impf. and imper. are occasionally strengthened by the addition of *nûn* (known as the *nûn energicum*) which is usually assimilated to the following consonant, or if that be ה, the ה is usually dropped and the *nûn* doubled. The following forms result: יִקְטְלֵנִי יִקְטְלֶךָ יִקְטְלֶנּוּ. They occur chiefly in pause.

8. *Participle*.—The suffixes to the participle are practically always those of the *noun*, not of the verb; *e.g.* מְצַדִּיקִי (not מְצַדִּיקִי) *he who justifies me* (Hiph. ptc. of צָדַק), מְבַקְשֵׁיו (not מְבַקְשֵׁיו) *those who seek him* (Pi. of בָּקַשׁ; cf. § 7. 5), רֹדְפֵי *those who pursue me, my persecutors*.

9. (a) *Inf. construct*.—The suffixes to the inf. constr. are also those of the *noun*, except that the *first* pers. sing. suff. is both nominal (י) and verbal (יִ), the nominal being used to denote the *subject*, and the verbal the *object*; *e.g.* יוֹם בָּקָרִי *the day of my visiting*, i.e. *when I visit* (poq'dh); but יִבְקֹרֵנִי *to visit me*. In the other persons the suffix may express either subject or object; *e.g.* עַל-שָׂרְפוֹ (sor'phô) *because he burned* (lit. *on account of his burning*), לְשַׂרְפוֹ *to burn it*.

(b) The *infin. cstr.*, partaking as it does of the character of both verb and noun, has (like a verb) the power of governing an object, besides (like a noun) being able to take suffixes and prefixes. The usual order is *infin.*, subject, object.

| | | | |
|------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------------------|
| when he kept | בְּשָׁמְרוֹ | when the man kept | בְּשָׁמַר הָאִישׁ |
| before he kept me | | | לִפְנֵי שְׁמָרוֹ אֹתִי |
| before the man kept me | | | לִפְנֵי שְׁמַר הָאִישׁ אֹתִי |
| on the day when I visit them | | | בְּיוֹם פָּקְדִי אֹתָם |

(c) Instead of the *infin. cstr.* with preposition the finite form may be used with a conjunctive expression formed of the prep. and relative.

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----|---------------------------------|
| when I kept the man | כַּאֲשֶׁר שְׁמַרְתִּי אֶת־הָאִישׁ | or | כַּאֲשֶׁר שְׁמָרִי אֶת־הָאִישׁ |
| until I keep the man | ” עַד שְׁמָרִי | or | ” עַד אֲשֶׁר אֲשַׁמֵּר |
| after they had made a covenant | אַחֲרֵי כִּרְתָּם בְּרִית | or | אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר בָּרְתָם בְּרִית |

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| נָמַל to deal fully with, recompense, requite | טָמַן to hide |
| דָּבַד to tread קָבֵץ (<i>Qal</i>) <i>Pi'el</i> , to gather | מִצְרִי Egyptian |
| קְבוּרָה <i>f.</i> burying-place | לִיטָה tablet |
| | בֵּיתֶל Bethel |
| | לִיטָה <i>pl.</i> |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

שְׁמַרְתִּי, שְׁמַרְתִּיהָ, וְשָׁמְרוּ, לְשָׁמְרָה, וְלִשְׁמָרָהּ, וְיִשְׁמְרֵנִי,
וְיִלְבְּשֵׁנִי, תִּשְׁמְרֵם, וְאֲשַׁמְרֶנָּה, וְשָׁמְרָהּ, תִּשְׁמְרֶךָ; שְׁפִטּוּנִי,
שְׁפִטּוֹם, בְּשִׁפְטָהּ, שְׁפִטֵּנִי; זָכַרְתָּם, אֲזַכְרֶנָּה, וְיִזְכְּרֵהּ, וְיִזְכְּרוּנִי,
כִּהְיוּכִירוֹ, הִזְכִּירֵנִי, גִּנָּכְתָּם, גִּנְבוּהָ; וְקִבְּצָהּ, קִבְּצָם, וְקִבְּצָתִים,
וְקִמְבְּצִיו, קִמְבְּצִי, אִמְבְּצָהּ, וְקִבְּצָהּ:

אֶתְּהָ גִּמְלָתִי הַטּוֹבָה וְאֶנִּי גִּמְלָתִיהָ הָרָעָה: 2 כְּבָדוֹנִי
בְּשִׁפְטֵיהֶם: 3 שָׁמַר אֶת־דְּבָרֵי יְהוָה כְּתִבָּם עַל־לוֹחַ לְבָבָהּ:
4 בִּקְשׁ שָׁלוֹם וְרַדְּפֶהּ: 5 הִדְרִיכֵנִי בְּנִתִיב מִצִּוְתֶיהָ כִּי בֹ
הִפְצֵתִי: 6 דָּרְשׁוּ יְהוָה בְּהִמְצָאוֹ: 7 הֲרֹג מֹשֶׁה אֶת־הַמִּצְרִי
וַיִּטְמְנֶהוּ בַּחוּל: 8 יְהוָה יִשְׁמַרְךָ מִכֹּל־רָע יִשְׁמַר אֶת־נַפְשְׁךָ:

I have gathered thee. I will gather her from the sides of the earth. And thou shalt keep me in thy way. Keep thou him. Before she kept the man. In the day when I visit (of my visiting) Israel, I will destroy the altars of

Bethel. Judge me according to my righteousness. Bury me not in Egypt, but I will lie with my fathers and thou shalt bury me in their burying-place. What is man that thou rememberest him, or (and) the son of man that thou visitest him? Thy word¹ is proved and thy servant loveth it. Before he cut off all flesh by the waters of the flood. He promised (said) to mention him before the priests of the temple.

§ 32. IRREGULAR OR WEAK VERBS.

1. The word *לַעֲשׂוֹת* *to do* was used as a paradigm by the older Grammarians. Now the first letter of this verb being *Pe*, the first letter of any verb was called its *Pe*; and in like manner the second letter was called its '*Ayin*, and the third its *Lamedh*. This mode of designation is employed in *weak verbs*.

2. A weak verb is a verb which has one or more of its three stem letters a weak letter. The weak letters are the *Gutturals*, the *Quiescents*, and *Nun*, i.e. the letters ה ה א ע. Thus such a verb as *נָפַל* is called a *Pe Nun* verb, because its *Pe*, i.e. its first letter, is *nun*; *יָלַד*, a *Pe Yodh* verb; *קָוָה*, a '*Ayin Waw* verb, because its second letter is *waw*; *שָׁמַע*, a *Lamedh Guttural* verb, because its third letter is a guttural: and so on. The letters '*Aleph* and *He* being gutturals at the beginning of a word and quiescents at the end have a double nomenclature, thus *נָלַח* is a *Lamedh He*, but *הָלַךְ* a *Pe Gutt.*, *מָצָא* a *Lam. 'Aleph*, but *אָמַר* a *Pe Gutt.* In a few verbs '*Aleph*, when first radical, quiesces in the impf., as in *אָמַר*; these are called *Pe 'Aleph* verbs (§ 35). If a verb have more than one weak letter it is called after all the classes whose peculiarities it shares; e.g. *יָדָה* is a *Pe Yodh* and *Lam. He* verb. A verb like *נָלַל* whose second and third letters are the same is called a *Double 'Ayin* verb.

3. The phrase "irregular verbs" is really a misnomer. The verbs so called are neither arbitrary nor anomalous; most of them are absolutely regular, only the paradigm form of the regular verb is modified—in strictly natural and reasonable ways—by the presence of one of the weak letters.

E.g. the Pi'el which doubles the middle radical (קטל) will necessarily assume a special form when the middle radical is a guttural, as gutturals cannot be doubled; but that special form is determined by the laws affecting gutturals with which we are already familiar (§ 8) and is not some arbitrary thing to be laboriously committed to memory (*e.g.* מִאֵן for מֵאֵן *to refuse*, בִּרַךְ for בָּרַךְ *to bless*). So it is with other types of "irregular" verb, which are thoroughly regular to one who clearly understands the fundamental principles of the language described in §§ 2-10.

DESIGNATE THE CLASSES OF THESE VERBS.

קרא, אכל, שלח, שחט, שאף, בין, ילד, ישע, בקש, רום,
 ברך, עבר, שקל, נחה, נחם, נגף, רעע, קלל, בוא, סבב,
 קרע, רדף, ירא, ירה:

§ 33. PE NUN VERBS.

(See Paradigm, p. 212.)

The letter *n* in Hebrew shows the same kind of feebleness that it has in other languages; when it is not sustained by being followed by a full vowel, its sound is apt to be lost in that of the consonant after it, *in-licio* = *illicio*; *ἐν-γράφω* = *ἐγγράφω*; יִנֵּשׁ = יִנֵּשׁ (yin-gash = yiggash).

1. (a) When *n* stands at the end of a syllable (imperf. Qal, perf. and ptc. Niph., Hiph., Hoph.) it is in most cases assimilated to the next consonant, which is doubled, יִנַּל = יִנַּל (yin-pōl = yippōl, hinpīl = hippīl). נִנֵּה = נִנֵּה, Niph. of נָנָה *to smite*.

(b) In certain cases (*e.g.* verbs ending in ה) the Niph. and Pi'el would be indistinguishable, except for the context; cf. נִקֵּה, Niph. *to be clean, innocent*; Pi. *to declare innocent, acquit*.

(c) In the Hoph. *u* naturally appears instead of *o* before the duplicated consonant (§ 7. 7); *e.g.* הִפִּיר, נִנֵּי (pf.) יִנֵּי (impf.).

(d) The *n* is not usually assimilated in verbs whose middle radical is a guttural; *e.g.* נָחַל *to inherit*, impf. Qal יִנַּחַל, Hiph. יִנַּחֵל. But the Niph. of נָחַם is נִחַם *to repent* (cf. § 36. 1. 3).

2. Verbs whose impfs. are in *ō* and *a* should be carefully distinguished.

(a) In vbs. with impf. in *a* (e.g. *יָנֵשׁ, יָנֵשׁ*) the *נ* is almost always dropped in the imperat. Qal; e.g. *יָשׁ* (for *יָנֵשׁ*), *f. יָשִׁי, pl. יָשִׁי*.

(b) It is also usually dropped in the inf. cstr., which, however, by a sort of compensation, adds the fem. termination *ת*, and then assumes the form of a *segholate* noun *יָנֵשֶׁת*; the steps are *יָנֵשׁ, יָנֵשֶׁת, יָנֵשֶׁת* (exactly like *מָלַךְ, מְלָכָה*, § 29). Note, however, that the vowel is regularly *i* (not *a*) when inflected (cf. *צָרַךְ*, § 29. 1 b); e.g. *יָנֵשֶׁתוּ* *his approaching*.

(c) *ל* before such (*segholate*) inf. constructs is pointed *לִ*; e.g. *לְיָנֵשֶׁת* (§ 14. 1 d).

(d) In vbs. with impf. in *o*, the *נ* is not dropped in imper. or inf. cstr.; e.g. *נָפַל*, impf. *יָפַל*; imper. and inf. cstr. *נָפַל*.

3. (a) The verb *יָתַן* to give assimilates its final *n* also in perf. *יָתַתִּי*, &c. (for *יָתַנְתִּי*), and infin. cstr. which is *יָתֵת* (for *יָתְנֵת*), and with suff. *יָתַתִּי* (for *יָתְנֵתִי*). It has *e* in imperf. *יָתֵן* and imper. *יָתֵן*, emph. *יָתְנֵה* (§ 23. 2), *f. יָתְנִי, pl. יָתְנִי*.

(b) In the verb *לָקַח* to take the *ל* is treated like the *nun* of *Pe Nun* vbs.; e.g. impf. Qal *יָלַח* (for *יָלָח*), *pl. יָלָחוּ* (§ 7. 5); imper. *לָח, קָחוּ*, inf. cstr. *קָחַתִּי, קָחַתִּי*, &c. (§ 8. 1, *a* under influence of the guttural).

(c) The form *יָלַח* is probably not impf. Hoph. but impf. of the old passive Qal, of which now few traces exist except the participle. *לָקַח*, which also exists, is to be regarded as the (old) pf. pass. Qal rather than as pf. Pu'al. So *יָתֵן* pass. Qal rather than Hoph. of *יָתַן*. The Hoph. is unlikely, as no causative idea is present in these words, and the Hiph. of these verbs is not found.

(d) *ל* before these (monosyllabic or *segholate*) inf. constructs is pointed *לִ*; e.g. *לְיָלָח, לְקָחַת* (§ 14. 1 d).

4. *Nouns from Verbs* פִּנְיָן.—Nouns with *m* preformative are of the form *מִתֵּן* gifts (coll. from *יָתַן*), as *מִפֹּל* *offal* (from *נָפַל* to fall), *מִכָּה* *stroke* (from *נָכָה*, Hiph. to strike).

| | | | | | |
|--------|---|--------|---------------------------------|--------|--------------------|
| נָעַל | <i>Hi.</i> to deliver | נָגַע | to touch (<i>Hi.</i> to reach) | נָשַׁק | to kiss |
| נָשָׂא | to approach | נָשָׂא | <i>Hi.</i> to deceive | נָפַל | to fall |
| נָגַף | to smite | נָדַר | to vow | נָבַט | <i>Hi.</i> to look |
| נָגַד | <i>Hi.</i> to tell | נָצַב | <i>Hi.</i> to set | נָחַל | to inherit |
| נָשַׁל | to drop off <i>intr.</i> , draw off <i>tr.</i> | נָדַם | <i>f.</i> a deep sleep | | |
| בָּנָה | to build | אָרַךְ | length | רָחַב | breadth |
| צָלַע | <i>f.</i> rib, side: <i>cstr.</i> צָלְעָה; <i>pl.</i> צָלְעוֹת, <i>cstr.</i> צָלְעוֹת | | | | |
| אָחַד | <i>m.</i> אֶחָת <i>f.</i> one | סָלַם | ladder | אֵיל | ram |
| | | | | גָּת | Gath |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

תָּן, קָחוּ, נָפֵל, הִנֵּגְתָּ, אָפִיל, הִצַּלְתָּ, מִצִּיל, וַיִּנָּצֵלוּ, תִּנָּה,
תִּצִּילֶם, תִּנְעֵר, נָגַף, הִגֵּד, הִגִּידוּ, תִּבְטֵ, לִנְפֵל, לִגְשֹׁת:
הִצִּילֵנִי מִדְּמִים אֱלֹהֵי תְּשׁוּעָתִי וְלִשְׁנֵי תִּגִּיד צִדְקָתְךָ: 2 כִּי
תִּדּוֹר נָדָר¹ לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי תִּשְׁבַּח לְשִׁלְמוֹ: 3 יִרְאוּ אֲנִי מִגְּשֹׁת
אֱלֹהֵי: 4 הִבְטַנָּה הַשְּׁמִימָה וּסְפֹר הַקּוֹכָבִים: 5 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה
מִתְּרֻמָּה עַל־הָאָדָם וַיִּקַּח אֶחָת מִצִּלְעוֹתָיו וַהֲצִלַּע אֲשֶׁר לָקַח
בָּנָה לָאִשָּׁה: 6 אָמַר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּ² עִמָּדִי הִיא
נִתְּנָה־לִּי מִן־הָעֵץ: 7 אָמַר יְהוָה אֶל־אֲבֵרָם הִתְהַלֵּךְ בָּאָרֶץ
לְאֶרְבָּה וּלְרַחֲבָה כִּי לָהּ אֶתְנַנָּה וַיִּפֹּל אֲבֵרָם עַל פָּנָיו:
8 חָלַם גַּעֲקֹב וַהֲנִיחָה סֵלָם מִצֵּב אֶרְצָה וְרָאשׁוּ מִגִּיעַ הַשְּׁמִימָה:
9 נִתְּנָה בְּיַד מַלְכֵי הָאֶרְצוֹת: 10 שֶׁל נַעֲלִיד מַעַל רַגְלִיד כִּי
הַמְקִים אֲשֶׁר אַתָּה עוֹמֵד עָלָיו אֲדַמַּת־קֹדֶשׁ הוּא: 11 וַיֹּאמֶר
לוֹ הַמֶּלֶךְ תִּנְהַלֵּי אֶת־כְּרֹמֶךְ בִּנְסָף וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא־אַתָּן לָךְ
אֶת־כְּרֹמִי:

Give ye. I will not give my silver and my gold. Tell it not in Gath. Look not (*f.*) after thee, lest God smite thee. Deliver me, for thou art my salvation. Let them give glory to Yahweh because of his loving-kindness. When I gave the woman to the man for wife. I will deliver thee, and thy tongue shall tell-of righteousness. The serpent deceived her and she took of the tree and gave to her husband. They feared to draw near, lest they should be smitten before their enemies. Thou hast caused a deep-sleep to fall upon me. And he brought near the man and he took him in his arms and kissed him (*dat.*).

§ 34. PE GUTTURAL VERBS.

(See Paradigm, p. 214.)

See the rules for Gutturals, § 8.

1. By § 8. 2 a, a gutt. requires a *hateph* for simple sh^ewa vocal (2 pl. perf., imper., infin. cstr., Qal: thus קָטַלְתָּם, קָטַלְתָּם, but עֲמַרְתָּם; עֲמַרְתָּם; but אָכַלְתָּם, § 8. 2 b).

¹ ל is pointed as if read to אֲדִינִי which was substituted for יהוה, § 10. 5 b.

² Alternative form to עָמִי = *with me*, 1 s. suff. to עָם *with* (cf. p. 142, note 1).

³ See § 7. 6.

2. (a) By § 8. 1 b, *i* before gutt. becomes *e*, and by § 8. 2 a the short vowel usually repeats itself under the gutt. in a *hateph* corresponding to itself. Thus:

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------|
| <i>Niph. pf.</i> | נָקַטַל | in gutt. | נָעַמַד and then | נָעַמַד |
| <i>Hiph. pf.</i> | הִקְטִיל | " | הָעַמִּיד " | הָעַמִּיד |
| <i>Hiph. inf.</i> | הִקְטִיל | " | | הָעַמִּיד |
| <i>Hoph. pf.</i> | הִקְטַל | " | | הָעַמַּד |
| <i>Qal impf.</i> | (יִקְטַל) primary form | יִקְטַל in gutt. | | יָעַמַּד |
| <i>Qal impf. of stat. vb.</i> | יִכְבַּד in gutt. | יָאָהַב and then | | יָאָהַב |

(b) Note that in stative vbs. (impf. in *a*) the guttural has *e* in impf. Qal; in active vbs. (impf. in *ō*) it has *a*, which is really the original vowel of the impf. (§ 21. 1 a). Thus the combinations are $\text{־} \text{ֿ} \text{ֿ}$ and $\text{־} \text{ֿ} \text{ֿ}$; except that before א even imperfects in *ō* have *e*, e.g. יֵאָסֵף *he will gather*.

(c) The gutturals usually, though not always, take a composite sh^wa at the end of a syllable, cf. נָעֻזַב, יָעֻמַּד (*Niph.*) *he was forsaken*, הֶאֱמִין (*Hiph.*) *he trusted*; in most cases, however, though not in all (e.g. יִהְלֹם *he will dream*, יִחְרֹשׁ *he will be silent*) ח takes *silent* sh^wa; e.g. יִחְכֹּם *he will be wise*, יִחְדַּל *he will cease*, יִחְסַר *he will lack*, יִחְמַד *he will desire* (cf. § 8. 2). A few use both forms, חִשַּׁב *to devise*, יִחְשַׁב and יִחְשֵׁב.

(d) Note that in forms ending ג, י, ו, the composite sh^wa of the guttural is necessarily changed into the corresponding short vowel, and the syllable is half open; e.g. *sing.* יָעֻמַּד, *pl.* (cf. יִקְטִלוּ) which, as two vocal sh^was cannot come together, becomes יָעֻמְדוּ *ya'am'dhū* (§ 6. 2 d. ii.); 3 *s. m.* Niph. נִאָסְפָה, *f.* (cf. נִקְטְלָה) which becomes נִאָסְפָה *she has been gathered or taken away*.

3. (a) By § 8. 4 the gutt. cannot be doubled, but remaining single, causes the preceding short vowel to become its tone-long. Only the impf. (imper. and inf.) Niphal are affected; e.g. יִקְטַל, but יָעַמַּד (for יָעַמַּד). So with ר; יִרְפָּא *he shall be healed*.

(b) In the Hiph. pf. with *waw* cons. and the consequent throwing forward of the accent (§ 23. 3. 4), the ו becomes —: thus הָעִמְדָה *thou hast stationed*, but וְהָעִמְדָה *and thou wilt station*. This change

occurs elsewhere at a distance from the tone ; e.g. אֵלִי (poetic form of אֶל-), but אֵלֵיכֶם, cf. § 8. 2 b.

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| חלם to dream | עמד to stand | יהושע Joshua |
| עבר to pass, cross | חבק Pi. to embrace | הרג to slay |
| רחק to be distant, | חטא to sin | חשב to count |
| [withdraw, refrain | אחז to take hold of | חזק } to be strong |
| עזב to leave, forsake | חבש } to bind | אמין } |
| עבד to serve, till | אסר } | אמן Hi. to believe |
| חכם to be wise | אריך to be long: | איך how ? |
| נהר river | Hipl. to prolong | עשן to smoke |
| נָהָרִים, oftener נְהָרוֹת, pl. | | |

4. Nouns from Pe Gutt. verbs.—

| | First declension. | | | Second declension. | | |
|------------|-------------------|----------|---------|--------------------|----------|-----------|
| sing. abs. | חָכֵם | אֲדָמָה | מֵאֵכָל | עֶבֶד | עֵגֶל | חֹדֶשׁ |
| cstr. | חָכֵם | אֲדָמָה | מֵאֵכָל | " | " | " |
| plur. abs. | חֲכָמִים | אֲדָמוֹת | | עֲבָדִים | עֲגָלִים | חֳדָשִׁים |
| cstr. | חֲכָמִי | אֲדָמוֹת | | עֲבָדֵי | עֲגָלֵי | חֳדָשֵׁי |
| | (wise) | (ground) | (food) | (servant) | (calf) | (month) |

(a) In *first declens.*—Rule 2 of Gutturals (§ 8. 2) applies.

Note cstr. pl. חֲכָמִי (not of course חֲכָמֵי like דִּבְרֵי, cf. § 6. 2 d. ii.).

(b) In *second declens.*—2nd class, the gutt. often depresses *i* to *e* (§ 8. 1 b); hence עֵגֶל not עִגִּל. With nouns of the 1st and 2nd class the composite sh'wa, where necessary, is *hateph pathal* (עֲבָדִים, עֲגָלִים, cf. § 6. 2 c. iii.); with nouns of the 3rd class it is naturally *hateph qāmeṣ* (חֳדָשִׁים, § 29).

(c). In *third declens.*—No effects follow, because the vowel accompanying the guttural is unchangeable; e.g. חֲמָדִים, חֲמָד desiring, מֵאֲסָפִים, מֵאֲסַף (Pi. ptc. gathering; for ס, cf. § 7. 5).

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

וַיַּעֲזֹב כָּל-אִשֶּׁר לוֹ בְּיַד יוֹסֵף: 2 הִנֵּה שְׁנֵי הַמִּלְכִּים לֹא
עָמְדוּ לְפָנָיו וְאִיֶּה נֶעֱמַד אֲנַחְנוּ: 3 וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נִחַם
וַיַּעֲבֵר רוּחַ גְּדוּלָּה עַל-הָאָרֶץ: 4 וַיִּנְחַלְמָה חֵלוֹם בְּלִילָה אֶחָד

¹ The form with final ה is often used in the 1st pers. both sing. and pl. (esp. in the later books); e.g. וְאֶשְׁלַחַהּ and I sent, Gen. 32. 6. •

אֲנִי וְהוּא: 5 חֹזֵק וְאַמְץ כִּי אָמַת תִּנְחִיל אֶת־הָעָם הַזֶּה
 אֶת־הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁפָּעְתִּי לְאַבוֹתָם לָתֵת לָהֶם: 6 וְאַבְרָם
 הָאֱמִין בַּיהוָה וַיַּחֲשֹׁבָה לוֹ צָדָקָה: 7 תִּנְהַלְנוּ אֶת־הָאָרֶץ
 הַזֹּאת וְאַל־תַּעֲבִירוּ אֶת־הַנָּהָר: 8 שְׁלַחְנִי יְהוָה לִחְבֹּשׁ לְנִשְׁבָּרֵי
 לֵב: 9 אִסְדָּעַב שְׁנָאָה הָאֲכִילָהּ לָהֶם: 10 גַּע בְּהָרִים
 וַיַּעֲשֵׂנוּ: 11 אֶל־תַּעֲזֹב חֲכֵמָה אֶהְבָּה וּתְשַׁמְרֶךָ: 12 וְאַתֶּם
 אֶל־תַּעֲמִדוּ רַדְפוּ אַחֲרֵי אִיבֵיכֶם כִּי נָתַנָּם יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם
 בִּידְכֶם:

Abraham saw a ram taken by (ב) his horns. Pass not the river, lest ye be smitten before your enemies. Our land shall not be tilled, for our enemies shall stand in the midst-of-her. Let me cross the river, that I may make this people inherit the land which Yahweh sware unto their fathers to give them. Love wisdom, forsake her not. They said unto him, To bind thee have we come down, to give thee into the hand of thine enemies. And the people served (*pl.*) their God all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who prolonged days after Joshua. And he made to pass his children in the fire.

§ 35. PE 'ALEPH VERB.

(See Paradigm, p. 215.)

1. (a) *Pe 'Aleph* verbs are a sub-class of *Pe Gutt.* verbs. They have one peculiarity,—in impf. *Qal 'Aleph* quiesces in the vowel *ô*; in all other respects they are *Pe Gutt.* This *ô* is for *â*: thus יֹאמֵר = יֵאמֵר = יֶאמֵר (cf. Arab. *salâmu*, سَلَامٌ, § 2. 2. 1) = יֵאמֵר, by a curious process known as *dissimilation*, intended to prevent two similar vowels (here *ô*) from following one another in the same word (cf. ראשון *first*, from ראש *head*).

The verbs belonging to this class are *five*: אָבַד *to perish*, אָכַל *to eat*, אָמַר *to say*, אָבָה *to be willing*, אָפַח *to bake*.

(b) A few verbs have both this quiescent form and the regular *Pe Gutt.* form; e.g. אָחַז *grasp, seize*, impf. יֹאחֹז and (rarely) יֵאחֹז; יָאסַף *to gather*, impf. יֹאסֵף and (rarely) יֵאסֵף (for יֵאסֵף).

(c) Note that in the last vb. the quiescent א is dropped, as sometimes elsewhere; e.g. תֹּאמְרוּ = תֵּאמְרוּ *ye shall say*, and

regularly in the 1st pers. sing. of these verbs; *e.g.* אָמַר (for אֶאמַר) *I will say*.

2. (a) The impf. is in *a* (יֹאכֵל), but often (cf. יָאָחַז, יָאָסֵף), especially in pause, in *ē* (יֹאכֵל).

(b) This does not apply to אָכַח and אָכַחָה, whose impf., like that of all *Lamedh He* verbs (§ 32. 2), ends in *h* (§ 44. 1 b); *e.g.* יֹאכֵחָה.

3. (a) אָמַר in impf. with waw consec. and retracted accent (§ 23. 3. 4) has the form וַיֹּאמֶר *and he said*.

(b) In inf. cstr. (אֲמַר) with ל, it becomes (לֵאמֹר =) לֵאמֹר *dicendo, saying* (§ 14. 1 c). But not so with other verbs; *e.g.* לֵאכֹל (not לֵאכַל) *to eat*.

שָׁמֶשׁ *Hiph.* to rise early פְּלִשְׁתִּים Philistines שָׁמְשׁוֹן Samson
נְחֹשֶׁת *m.* copper, bronze: *dual* נְחֹשֶׁתַיִם fetters of copper or bronze
נָקִי (twice written נָקִיא) clean, innocent מָחָר to-morrow
בָּשַׁל *Pi.* to boil, seethe אַחֵר another (next) חָבֵא *Hiph.* hide

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־הָאָדָם מִכָּל־עֵץ הָעֵץ אָכַל תֹּאכֵל: 2 אִם
1 תֹּאבֹו וּשְׁמַעְתֶּם טוֹב הָאָרֶץ תֹּאכְלוּ: 3 וְהָאֲבִלָּתִים אֶת־בָּשָׂר
בְּנִיָּהֶם וְאֶת־בָּשָׂר בְּנוֹתֵיהֶם: 4 וְחָלָה מִכָּל־מֵאֵכָל אֲשֶׁר
יֹאכֵל וְהָיָה לָהּ וּלְהֶם לֵאכֹלָה: 5 יְהוָה אֵל־נָא נֹאכְדָה בְּנֶפֶשׁ
הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה וְאֶל־תֵּתֵן עָלָיו דָּם נָקִיא: 6 וַיֹּאמֶר הַמָּלָךְ אֶל־
הָאִשָּׁה מִחָלָה וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה הִנֵּנִי אֲמַרָה אֵלַי תֵּנִי אֶת־
בְּנִי וְנֹאכְלֵנוּ הַיּוֹם וְאֶת־בְּנִי נֹאכֵל מָחָר: וְנִבְשַׁל אֶת־בְּנִי
וְנֹאכְלָהּ וַאֲמַר אֵלֶיהָ בַּיּוֹם הָאֶחָד תֵּנִי אֶת־בְּנִי וְנֹאכְלֵנוּ
וְתִחַבֵּא אֶת־בְּנִי: 7 וְתִקַּח הָאִשָּׁה מִפְּרִי הָעֵץ וַתֹּאכֵל וְתֵתֵן
גַּם לָאִשָּׁה וַיֹּאכֵל: 8 הֵאכֵלְתֶּם לֶחֶם בַּמִּדְבָּר:

Ye shall eat of the fruit of your ways. Let us not perish for his soul. And he called the people to eat and they ate. And the children of Israel said, Who will let-us-eat (*Hiph.*) flesh? Ye shall not eat any carcase; to the stranger ye shall give it and he shall eat it. And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me and I ate. Give me flesh that I may eat.² It shall not be eaten, it shall be burned in the fire. And the dogs ate the flesh of my calf. And the man rose-

¹ 2nd plur. impf., § 44. 2. 1.

² Waw with *Cohort.*, § 23. 1. 2.

early in the morning and he told all these words in the ears of his servants. The Philistines gathered together (אָסַף, *Niph.*) and seized Samson and bound him with fetters of bronze.

§ 36. 'AYIN GUTTURAL VERBS.

(See Paradigm, p. 216.)

1. (1) *a.* By § 8. 1 *a* the gutt. prefers the *a* sound, hence impf. and imper. Qal end in *a*; *e.g.* שָׁחַט, יִשְׁחַט, not יִשְׁחֹט, שָׁחֹט. (But inf. cstr. has *ō*; *e.g.* שָׁחֹט, § 22. 3.)

b. Impf. with suff. יִשְׁחַטֵּנִי not "יִשְׁחֹ", cf. § 31. 3 *a.*

c. Often, too, the pf. Pi'el has *a*; *e.g.* נָחַם (not נָחִם) *to comfort*; but שָׁחַט *to destroy*.

(2) By § 8. 2 *a* the gutt. must have a *hateph* as indistinct vowel, hence with the terminations הַ, יַ, וַ, the middle gutt. is pointed with *h*. *pathah*, as שָׁחַטָה, not שָׁחֹטָה (cf. קָטְלָה), &c.; cf. 8. 3 *b.* The first vowel of the imper. *s. f.* and *pl. m.* is naturally *a*; *e.g.* שָׁחֲטִי, שָׁחֲטוּ.

(3) *a.* By § 8. 4 the gutt. cannot be doubled, hence Pi'el, Pu'al, Hithp. must omit *dag. f.* from the middle radical. The preceding vowel becomes tone-long *always* before ר, as pf. Pi. בָּרַךְ for בִּרְךָ: 2 pl. בִּרְכֶם (not בְּ; the .. remains unchangeable, as the first syllable is virtually closed, § 8. 4 *b.*), Pi. יִבְרַךְ for יִבְרָךְ (impf.), בִּרְךָ (imper.), יִבְרַךְ for יִבְרָךְ (impf. Pu'al).—The preceding vowel becomes tone-long *generally* before א, as מָאֵן, impf. יִמָּאֵן *to refuse*; before ה, ח, and ע the short vowel usually remains and the guttural is regarded as virtually doubled; *e.g.* נָחַם (not נָחִם), impf. יִנָּחֵם (not יִנְ), Pu. נָחַם (not נָחֵם). So בָּעַר *to burn, consume, remove*.

b. In בָּרַךְ when the vowel of the כ is accented, the ר takes composite instead of simple sh^wa; *e.g.* בִּרְכּוּ *they blessed*, בִּרְכֵנִי *bless me*.

2. Nouns from 'Ayin Gutt. verbs.

| | First declension. | | Second declension. | | Third declension. |
|--------------------|-------------------|----------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <i>sing. abs.</i> | נָחַר | נָעַר | פָּחַד | פָּעַל | רָחַב |
| <i>cstr.</i> | נָחֵר | " | " | " | " |
| <i>voc. suff.</i> | נָחֵרִי | נָעֵרִי | פָּחַדִּי | פָּעַלִּי | רָחַבִּי |
| <i>cons. suff.</i> | נָחֵרֶךְ | נָעֵרֶךְ | פָּחַדֶךְ | פָּעַלֶךְ | רָחַבֶךְ (פָּחַנֶךְ) |
| <i>plur. abs.</i> | נָחָרִים | נָעָרִים | פָּחָדִים | פָּעָלִים (רָחָבִים) | פָּחָנִים |
| <i>cstr.</i> | נָחֵרִי | נָעֵרִי | פָּחַדִּי | פָּעַלִּי | רָחַבִּי |
| " | (river) | (lad) | (fear) | (work) | (breadth) |
| | | | | (breadth) | (priest) |

Like *פֶּחַד* is the preposition *תַּחַת* *under, instead of*, which, like *אֶל, עַל*, takes *plur.* suffixes, *תַּחְתָּי, תַּחְתֵּיךְ, תַּחְתֵּיהֶם*, &c.

(1) In *second declens.* words primarily of the form *נֶעַר*, *פָּעַל*, &c. (§ 29), naturally take, under the influence of the guttural, as their helping vowel *—*, not *ֿ* (as in *מִלֵּךְ, בָּקָר*), and words of the 1st class or *a*-type (*מִלֵּךְ*) preserve the original pathah (cf. *נֶעַר*), thus yielding the form *נֶעַר*; words of the 2nd class, with the vowels *— ..* (cf. *סִפֵּר*), do not exist; words of the 3rd class are formed as we should expect (cf. *בָּקָר*), *e.g.* *פָּעַל*.

(2) Suffixes are added in strict accordance with the rules; *e.g.* *נֶעַרִי* (cf. *מִלְכִּי*) becomes *נֶעַרִי* because gutturals except *ח* (§ 8. 2 a) (cf. *פֶּחַדִּי*) prefer the composite. *נֶעַרְךָ* (cf. *מִלְכְּךָ*) becomes first *נֶעַרְךָ* and then *נֶעַרְךָ* because two vocal sh^was cannot come together (§ 6. 2 d. ii.). Similarly *פָּעַל* with suffix becomes first *פָּעַלִּי* (cf. *בָּקָרִי*) then *פָּעַלִּי*: so *פָּעַלְךָ* *po'lkhá* becomes first *פָּעַלְךָ* and then *פָּעַלְךָ* *po'olkhá*. But *ח* takes the simple sh^wa and closes the syllable, cf. *רַחֲבִי*.

(3) S^ghol appears instead of pathah in the words *לֶחֶם* *bread*, *רֶחֶם* *womb*, *אֹהֶל* *tent*, *תֵּבִי* *thumb*.

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------|--------------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|
| טָהַר | to be clean | שָׁרַת <i>Pi.</i> | to serve | נָדַשׁ <i>Pi.</i> | to drive |
| שָׁחַט | to slay | לָחַם <i>Ni.</i> | to fight | סָעַד | { to sustain |
| צָעַק | to cry | בָּרַךְ <i>Pi.</i> | to bless | | { refresh |
| זָעַק | | שָׁעַן <i>Ni.</i> | to lean | מִנְחָה <i>f.</i> | offering |
| אָבַל | to mourn | בָּחַר | to choose | נָסַךְ | drink-offering |
| טָעַם | to taste | רָחַץ | to wash | עֵדֵן | Eden ¹ |
| מִשְׁפָּחָה <i>f.</i> | clan | שָׁעַר | gate | כּוּשׁ | Cush (Ethiopia) |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

טָהַרְנִי, טָעַמְנִי, בָּרַכְנִי, יִשְׁרַת, נִעְקִי, וְיִלְחַמְנִי, יִשְׁהַר, אֶרְחֹץ,
 רַחֲמֵיךָ, אֶרְחֹצֶךָ, נִבְחַרְךָ, מִצָּעַק, בָּעֵלִי, שְׁעָרֶיךָ:
 יִקְחֶנָּה מִעֵט מִים וְרַחֲצֵי רַגְלֵיכֶם וְהִשְׁעֵנִי תַּחַת הָעֵץ:
 וְאִקְחָה פֶתֶלֶחֶם וְסַעְדִּי לְבִבְכֶם אַחֵר תֵּעֲבֹרוּ: 2 וַיִּרְשׁ יְהוּדָה

¹ Perhaps connected in the Hebrew mind with *עֵדֵן* *delight*.

² See § 33. 3 c.

אֶת־הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ מִן־עֵדֶן לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר¹ לָקַח²
 מִשָּׁם: 3 הָכַרְת מִנְחָה וְנָסַף אֲבָלֹו הַכֹּהֲנִים מִשְׁרָתִי יְהוּדָה:
 4 וַיִּבְרְכוּ הַכֹּהֲנִים אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל לֵאמֹר וַיְבָרֶכֶה יְהוּדָה וַיִּשְׁמְרָה
 יִשָּׂא יְהוּדָה פָּנָיו אֵלָיָה: 5 וַיִּזְעְקוּ בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶל־יְהוּדָה לֵאמֹר
 עֲזֹבֵנו אֶת־אֱלֹהֵינוּ וְנַעֲבֹד אֶת־הַבְּעָלִים: 6 וַאֲבָרְכָה וַאֲגִדְלָה
 שְׁמָה וַאֲבָרְכָה מִבְּרִכָּהּ וְנִבְרְכוּ כֶּה כָּל מִשְׁפַּחַת הָאֲדָמָה:
 7 בְּרָכִי נַפְשִׁי אֶת־יְהוּדָה וְאֶת־שִׁכְחִי כָל־חֲסָדָיו: § בְּיוֹם
 הַהוּא תֹאמְרִי לִי אִישִׁי וְלֹא תִקְרָאִי לִי עוֹד בַּעֲלִי:

Beyond*the rivers of Ethiopia. Our feet shall stand in thy
 (f.) gates (O) Jerusalem. Thou shalt love Yahweh thy God
 and him thou shalt serve. And your fathers cried unto me
 and said, We shall perish from the violence of our enemies.
 And she said unto her husband, Drive out this maid-servant
 and her son. And they forgot Yahweh, and he sold them into
 the hand of their enemies and they fought against³ them.
 And they took wives⁴ from all whom they chose.

§ 37. LAMEDH GUTTURAL VERBS.

(See Paradigm, p. 218.)

1. The peculiarities of *Lam. Gutt.* arise chiefly from the
 first law of gutturals—that all final gutturals must have an *a*
 sound before them. The real question is: in what cases does
 the *pathah* dislodge a long vowel (cf. יִשְׁלַח with יִקְטֹל), and in
 what is it written additional to it, and furtive (cf. שְׁלִיחַ)?

(1) *Unchangeably* long vowels naturally are retained, tak-
 ing *path. furtive* between them and the gutt.; e.g. שְׁלֹחַ (inf.
 abs. Qal), שְׁלִיחַ (pass. ptc.), הִשְׁלִיחַ (Hiph. pf.), יִשְׁלִיחַ (impf.).

(2) a. The *tone-long* vowels *ē* and *ō* are displaced by
pathah; e.g. impf. and imper. Qal יִשְׁלַח (cf. יִקְטֹל), (with suff.
 יִשְׁלַחְנִי, § 31. 3 a. i.); impf. Niph. יִשְׁלַח (cf. יִקְטֹל), impf. Pi.
 יִשְׁלַח, also pf. Pi. שִׁלַּח; Hiph. juss. יִשְׁלַח (waw consec. וַיִּשְׁלַח),
 imper. הִשְׁלַח, &c. (But inf. cstr. Qal retains *ō*, שְׁלַח.)

¹ See § 33. 3 c.

² See § 13. 2 a.

³ בָּ.

⁴ אִשָּׁה *pl.* of אִשָּׁה (p. 153).

b. Exceptions: \bar{e} remains—(a) in pause, e.g. יִשְׁלַח (Niph.), מִשְׁלַח (Pi.); (b) in participles abs., e.g. שֹׁלֵחַ (f. שֹׁלַחַת); (c) in infin. abs., e.g. שְׁלַח, Pi. (but constr. שִׁלַּח).

c. Final ך usually has \bar{o} in impf. (e.g. יִסְפֹּר to count, יַעְבֹּר to cross) except in stative verbs חָסַר to lack, יָחַסַר.

(3) Under the Tone the gutt. retains sh^owa silent, as שֹׁלַחַתִּי; except before another vowel-less consonant in 2 fem. sing. where a furt. path. slips in between the consonants without removing dag. from the 2nd, שֹׁלַחַת שֹׁלַחַת (probably an attempt to combine two traditions, שֹׁלַחַת and שִׁלַּחַת).

2. Nouns from verbs Lam. Guttural.—

| | First declension. | | Second declension. | | Third declension. | |
|-------------|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
| sing. abs. | רָשַׁע | שָׁמַח | זָרַע | שָׁמַע | רָמַח | מִזְבֵּחַ |
| cstr. | רָשָׁע | שָׁמַח | ” | ” | ” | מִזְבֵּחַ |
| cons. suff. | רָשָׁעוֹ | שָׁמַחוֹ | זָרָעוֹ | שָׁמָעוֹ | רָמָחוֹ | מִזְבֵּחוֹ |
| plur. abs. | רָשָׁעִים | שָׁמָחִים | זָרָעִים | (שָׁמָעִים) | רָמָחִים | מִזְבְּחוֹת |
| cstr. | רָשָׁעִי | שָׁמָחִי | זָרָעִי | (שָׁמָעִי) | רָמָחִי | .. |

and יִשְׁמָחִי, § 22. 4.

(wicked) (rejoicing) (seed) (report) (lance) (altar)

In *second declension* the final short vowel is naturally α before the guttural (§ 8. 1), and in all the declensions the quasi-vocal sh^owa before the consonantal suffixes *ka*, &c., becomes a *hateph* (therefore not simply רָשָׁעוֹ, זָרָעוֹ, &c.).

| | | |
|---|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| שִׁלַּח to send | נָטַע to plant | נָשַׁח to forget |
| זָרַע to sow | שָׂבַע to be satisfied | צָלַע to halt |
| זָרַח to rise (shine) | לָקַח to take | צָמַח to sprout |
| שָׁמַע to hear | רָשָׂא <i>Hiph.</i> to make grow | מָשַׁח to anoint |
| יָבֹק Jabbok | פְּנוּאֵל Penuel | שָׁחַר dawn |
| נָחַל torrent, torrent valley, wady | יָשַׁע deliverance, salvation | אָבַק <i>Niph.</i> to wrestle |
| שָׁבַע <i>Niph.</i> to swear, <i>Hiph.</i> cause to swear | בְּנֵינִי Canaanite | |
| נָחַץ pull down, break down | מָלַח salt | מָעַבַּר ford |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

אֲשָׁמַע, אֲשָׁמְעָה, בְּהִשְׁמָעוֹ, תִּשְׁמָעוּ, שִׁלַּחְהוּ, שִׁלַּחְתִּי, שִׁלַּחְתָּ.
שִׁלַּחְהוּ, אֲשָׁלַחְהוּ, יִשְׁכַּחְהוּ, שִׁכַּחְתִּי, נִשְׁכַּחְתָּ:
הִנֵּה אֲנִכִּי שֹׁלַח מִלְּאֹה לְפָנָיו לְשַׁמְרָה בְּדֶרֶךְ הַשָּׂמַר מִפָּנָיו

וְשָׁמַע בְּקוֹלוֹ: 2 אֲבִיוֹנִי צִיּוֹן אֲשָׁפִיעַ 1 לָחֶם וְלֶחֶיָהּ אֶלְבִּישׁ
 יֵשַׁע: 3 וַיֵּשַׁע יְהוּדָה בֶּן בְּעֵרָן וַיֵּצֵא מִן־הָאֲדָמָה כָּל־עֵץ נֹחֵמָד
 לְמִרְאָה וְטוֹב לְמִאֲכָל: 4 וַיִּקַּח יַעֲקֹב אֶת־נָשָׁיו וְאֶת־יִלְדָיו
 וַיַּעֲבֵר אֶת־מַעְבְּרַיִם יַבּוֹק: וַיִּקַּח וַיַּעֲבֵר אֶת־הַנָּחַל וַיַּעֲבֵר
 אֶת־אֲשֶׁר לוֹ: וַיֵּאָבֶק אִישׁ עִם יַעֲקֹב וַיֹּאמֶר הָאִישׁ שְׁלַחֲנִי כִי
 עָלָה הַשָּׁחַר וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא אֲשַׁלְּחֶה כִי אִם בְּרַכְתָּנִי: וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ
 הַמֶּלֶאךָ לֹא יֹאמֶר עוֹד יַעֲקֹב שָׁמָּה כִי אִם יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיִּבְרָךְ אֹתוֹ
 שֵׁם: וַיִּזְרַח לוֹ הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ כְּאֲשֶׁר עָבַר אֶת־פְּנוֹאֵל וְהוּא צָלַע
 עַל־יָרְכּוֹ: 5 וַיִּשְׁבִּיעַנִי לֵאמֹר לֹא־תִקַּח אִשָּׁה לְבָנִי מִבְּנוֹת
 הַכְּנַעֲנִי אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי יֹשֵׁב בָּאֲרָצוֹ: 6 הַשְׁמִיעֵנִי בִּבְקָר חֶסֶדךָ
 כִּי־בךְ בִּשְׁחָתִי:

This song shall never be forgotten. In the day of his being anointed (*Niph.*). And now lest he put forth (send) his hand and take of the tree of life and eat and live² for ever. Yahweh will give you in the evening flesh to eat, and bread in the morning to be satisfied (*inf. Qal*). He caused thee to hear his words out of the fire. Let those-loving (*ptc. cstr.*) thy salvation say: Let God be great! Ye shall surely hearken to the voice of my messenger, when I send him to you. And Samuel said, Speak, Yahweh, for thy servant is listening (*ptc.*). And he fought against the city all that day, and he took the city, and the people that (was) in it he slew, and he pulled down the city and sowed it with salt (*acc.*).

§ 38. LAMEDH 'ALEPH VERBS.

(See Paradigm, p. 220.)

The irregularities of the remaining classes of verbs (except verbs *Double 'Ayin*, e.g. סָבַב) arise from the presence of some of the quiescents א ו י in the stem. Verbs א"פ, in which א quiesces in the imperfect only, have been already treated, § 35.

I. *Verbs Lamedh 'Aleph*.—When א is third stem-letter, it causes the following peculiarities:

(1) At the end of a syllable א is silent after the pre-

† On double *accus.* see § 27. 1 d; cf. § 38. 3.

² Cf. p. 87, note 5.

ceding vowel, which is lengthened, as the syllable is now virtually open, § 9. 1. Thus *a* in pf. and impf. Qal (cf. § 37), pf. Niph., &c., becomes \bar{a} . Thus מָצַא (מָצַל) practically = מָצָא which must become מָצָא (§ 5. 3 a), that is, מָצָא. So יָמָצַא (יָמָדָר; with suff. יָמָצַאִי, § 3 I. 3 a. i.), נָמָצַא (נָמָסַל), &c.

(2) In perf. Qal of *active* verbs (those in \bar{a}) the vowel \bar{a} remains throughout, as מָצַאִי (= מָצַאִי).

(3) a. In perf. Qal of *stative* verbs (cf. מָלָא *to be full*) and in *all* the other perfects the vowel is \bar{e} ; e.g. Qal מָלָאִי, Niph. נִמְלָאִי, Pi. מִצְאִי, &c.

b. This \bar{e} , natural in the Pi., is difficult to account for in the Niph., where we should have expected נִמְצָאִי (cf. נִקְטָלִי). It probably follows the analogy of *Lamedh He* vbs. (§ 44).

c. All imperfects and imperatives take \bar{e} before נָה, again probably on the analogy of *Lamedh He* vbs.; e.g. מְצָאֵנָה, חֲמָצָאֵנָה.

(4) The letter \aleph , being silent, sometimes falls out in writing; e.g. מָצַחִי for מָצַאִי.

(5) This class of verbs has a considerable tendency to adopt the vocalization and even the consonantal spelling of *Lamedh He* verbs (§ 44); e.g. רָפָה *heal* (imperative) for רָפֵא. There is frequent confusion between the roots קָרָא *to call*, and קָרַה *to meet*.

(6) In pf. with *waw consec.* the accent is not usually thrown forward; e.g. וְקָרָאתָ, not וְקָרַאתָ *and thou shalt call*.

2. Nouns from verbs א"ל.—

| | First declension. | | Second declension. | | Third declension. |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|----------|---------------------------|
| <i>abs.</i> | צָבָא | מָקָרָא | פְּלָא | חָטָא | יָצָא |
| <i>cstr.</i> | צָבָא | מָקָרָא | " | " | יָצָאִי <i>fem.</i> |
| <i>suff.</i> | צָבָאֵךְ | מָקָרָאֵכֶם | פְּלָאוֹ | חָטָאוֹ | |
| <i>pl.</i> | צָבָאוֹת | מָקָרָאִים | פְּלָאִים | חָטָאִים | יָצָאִים |
| <i>cstr.</i> | צָבָאוֹת | מָקָרָאִי | (פְּלָאִי) | חָטָאִי | יָצָאוֹת <i>fem.</i> |
| | (host) | (assembly) | (prison) | (sin) | (going out, <i>etc.</i>) |

a. The quiescent retains the long vowel \bar{a} before it even in the *cstr. sing.*, though the heavy suffix כֶּם admits the short vowel.

b. The long vowel often remains before the quiescent even in the *cstr. plur.*; e.g. חָטָאִי. For the \bar{a} in חָטָאוֹ, cf. § 8. 1 b.

c. In the *fem.* the *א* is apt to surrender its vowel to the preceding cons., יֵצֵאת for יֵצֵאתָ, § 21. 3.

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| מצא to find | שנא to hate | גבורה <i>f.</i> } strength, |
| קרא to call, read | מוצא <i>pl. in</i> } | כח } might, power |
| קרה } to befall, meet | and <i>δth</i> } | שתק to be quiet |
| קרא } | נשא to lift up | (late word) |
| חטא to sin | נבא <i>Ni.,</i> } | חרש to plough |
| מלא to be full | Hith. } | לולא } if not, unless |
| פלא <i>i</i> a wonder | רפא to heal | לולי } |
| נסע to journey, | חידה <i>f.</i> riddle | אחרית <i>f.</i> after-part, |
| decamp | עגלה <i>f.</i> heifer | issue, end |
| ברא to create | רעש to quake | שלה <i>Hiph.</i> to throw, cast |

3. a. Stative verbs (*i.e.* those describing a condition of the subject) subordinate to themselves in the *accus.* the noun that supplements the description. When they become active (in *Pi.* or *Hiph.*, §§ 26, 27) they take *two* accusatives.

b. Such verbs are those expressing the idea of *fulness* (מלא *to be full*, שבע *to be satisfied*, שרץ *to swarm*, לבש or לבש *to be clothed with*, &c.) and *want* (חסר *to lack*, שכל *to be bereaved*, &c.).

מלא הבית עשן The house was full of smoke

” ” נמלא The house was filled with smoke

מלא הבית עשן He filled the house with smoke

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

נברא, תחטא, ותחטאתם, תחטאו, מלא אתיה, קרא, וימצא, וימצא, ומצאנו, יראנו, אמלאה, ושאני:

ויאמר יעקב אל-בניו האספו ואגידה לכם את-אשר יקרא אתכם באחרית הימים: 2 ויאמר מלך ישראל שגאתיו כי לא יתנבא עלי טוב כי אם רע: 3 ויאמר אליהם שאוני והשליכני אליהם וישתק היום מעליכם: 4 ובני ישראל שרצו ונעצמו ותמלא הארץ אתם: 5 פה אמר יהודה אני מרעיש את-כל-הגוים ומלאתי את-הבית הזה כבוד:

6 נִמְצָאתִי לְאִשֶּׁר לֹא בִקְשָׁנִי אֶמְרָתִי הִנֵּנִי הִנֵּנִי אֶל־גּוֹי¹ לֹא
 קָרָא בְּשִׁמִּי: 7 אָמַר הִכֵּן הַגְדוֹל סֵפֶר הַתּוֹרָה מִצָּאתִי וַיִּתֵּן
 אֶת־הַסֵּפֶר אֶל־הַסֵּפֶר וַיִּקְרָאֵהוּ: 8 וַיִּמְצָאֵהוּ אִישׁ וַיִּשְׁאַלֵהוּ
 לֵאמֹר מִדֵּתִּבְקֶשׁ:

Yahweh will hear when thou criest to him. I am full (*perf.*) of the spirit of judgment and of power, to tell to Jacob his transgression and to Israel his sin. And the earth was filled with violence. Hast thou found-me, mine enemy? and he said, I have found-thee. Thou hast filled this house with thy glory. Thou hatest (*perf.*) all workers of iniquity. And the spirit of Yahweh lifted-him up and cast him to-(the)-earth. Thou shalt love thine enemy, thou shalt not hate him in thy heart. Unless ye had ploughed (*perf.*) with my heifer, ye would not have found (*perf.*) my riddle.

§ 39. PE YODH AND PE WAW VERBS.

(See Paradigm, p. 222.)

As Hebrew words hardly ever begin with ו (*w*), and a primary *w* at the beginning of a word (cf. Arab. *walada*) becomes in Hebrew י (*y*), e.g. יָלַד (*yalad*), it is impossible to distinguish in the Qal between *Pe Yodh* and *Pe Waw* verbs—vbs. whose first radical is ultimately י (e.g. יָנַק *to suck*) and ו (e.g. יָלַד *to bear*)—as both necessarily begin with י. Nevertheless they must be carefully distinguished, and in Hebrew the distinction is most obvious in the Hiph. (and Niph.); e.g. הִינִיק (from יָנַק), but הוֹלִיד (Niph. נוֹלַד: from an ultimate וּל). Let us take the *Pe Yodh* vbs. first—i.e. those whose י in the Qal is a real ultimate י.

1. *Pe Yodh* vbs.—(1) The impf. Qal (יִינֵק) is formed quite regularly: the final vowel is *a*. Thus יִינֵק (cf. יִכְבֵּד) becomes יִינֵי, as the second י quiesces (§ 9. 1).

(2) The impf. Hiph. (יִינִיק) is also regular. Thus יִינִיק (cf. יִקְטִיל) becomes יִינִיק (ay = ai = diphth. *e*, cf. § 2. 2. 1).

(3) The pf. Hiph., which we should expect to be הִינִיק (from הִקְטִיל; cf. impf. Qal), is הִינִיק, probably on the analogy of the impf.

¹ Relative unexpressed, as often in poetic style.

(4) The verbs of this class, which are very few, are chiefly יָנַק *to suck* (Hiph. *to suckle*), יָטַב *to be good* (Hiph. *to do good*), יָלַל in Hiph. הִילִיל *to howl*.

2. *Pe Waw vbs.*—(1) *a.* In the Hiph., as we have seen (pf. הוֹשִׁיב, impf. יוֹשִׁיב), the original *waw* (seen in Arab.) reappears. Impf. יוֹשִׁיב (cf. יִקְטִיל) becomes יוֹשִׁיב (*aw* = *au* = diphth. *ô*, cf. § 2. 2. 1). The pf. is הוֹשִׁיב, formed probably on the analogy of the impf. (Impf. with *waw cons.* הוֹשִׁיב, § 23. 3. 4.) In the Niph. נִוֹשֵׁב the *waw* also reappears.

b. The (prob. orig.) Niph. prefix *na* (which ordinarily appears as *ni*, cf. נִקְטִיל) combined with *w* (נִוֹשֵׁב) yields *nô* (נִוֹשֵׁב).

c. In the impf. Niph. (and derived parts) the *waw* is retained and quite properly treated as a consonant; e.g. יוֹלֵד (cf. יִקְטִיל).

d. The 1st pers. impf. has always the form אֶוֹלֵד not אֶוֹלֵד (§ 25. 2).

e. *Waw* is sometimes found in the Hithp.; e.g. הִתוֹדַע *to make oneself known*.

f. The Hoph. is הוֹשֵׁב (*hûshabh*, from הוֹשִׁיב *huwshabh*), cf. הִשְׁלַח (altern. form to הִשְׁלַח).

(2) Of the impf. Qal (and related parts: inf. and imper.) there are two types:

(*a*) In some vbs. it is formed exactly as in impf. Qal of *Pe Yodh* vbs.; e.g. יִרְשׁ, יִרְשׁ *to possess*, יִרָא, יִרָא *to fear*, יִבֵּשׁ *to be dry*, יִעֲזַר *to counsel*, יִעֲרָא *to be weary*, &c.

(*b*) In others the initial *y* falls out. In this case the vowel of the preformative is *ē* (pretonic, long), and the final vowel is also *ē* (e.g. יוֹשֵׁב, יוֹלֵד: with *waw cons.* וַיֹּשֶׁב, וַיֹּלֵד, § 23. 3. 4) or *a* before gutturals (e.g. יָדַע).

(*c*) The chief verbs which inflect thus are six in number, and as they are of very common occurrence, they should be carefully noted: יָדַע *to know*, יָלַד *to bear*, יָצָא (impf. יֹצֵא) *to go out*, יָרַד *to go down*, יָשַׁב *to sit, dwell*, and הָלַךְ *to go* (impf. הֹלֵךְ as if from הָלַךְ, i.e. הָלַךְ; cf. Hiph. הוֹלִיךְ).

(*d*) i. The imper. (שָׁב, צֵא, דַּע, &c.) and inf. cstr. (רָחַץ, שָׁבַח, רָעַח, צָחַח, &c.) follow, as always, the impf. (§ 2 I. 1 c, 2 a. i.). The inf. cstr., by the addition of *n*, assumes *segholate* form, exactly as in *Pe Nun* vbs., § 33. 2 b: with suff., רָחַצְתִּי, שָׁבַחְתִּי, רָעַחְתִּי, צָחַחְתִּי, but לָבַחְתִּי (§ *ghol*, under influence of following palatal).

ii. *l* before such (*segholate* or *monosyllabic*) inf. constructs is pointed לֵ; e.g. לְשָׁבַח, לְצָחַח (§ 14. 1 d, cf. § 33. 2 c).

3. *Verbs assimilating the first radical*.—The initial *w y* are subject to still another mode of treatment; instead of coalescing with a preceding vowel as (*iy = î, uw = û, ay = ê, aw = ô*), they may be assimilated, like *n*, to the following consonant, which is then doubled, as יָצַק *to pour*, impf. יִצַּק; יָצַנ *to set, place*, יִצֵּן (Niph. נִצַּח, Hiph. הִצִּית).

4. *to be able* יָכַל, perf. Qal; impf. יִכַּל
to add יָסַף, perf. Qal; impf. Hiph. יוֹסִיף

English adverbs, e.g. *again, well*, are rendered idiomatically by Hebrew verbs: thus

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| <i>and she bore again</i> | וַתוֹסֶף לָרֶחַ |
| (lit. "added to bear," or | { לָלָרֶחַ " " |
| "added and bore") | { וַתֵּלֶד " " |
| <i>he played the instrument well</i> | { הֵיטִיב נָנוּ |
| (lit. <i>he did well as regards playing</i>) | { לָנָנוּ " " |
| <i>thou hast found it quickly</i> | { מְהֵרָה לְמָצָא |
| (lit. <i>thou hast hastened—</i> מהר, | { מָצָא " " |
| <i>Pi. — as regards finding</i>) | |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| נָגַע stroke, plague | אַרְבָּעִים forty | יָגֵן sorrow |
| אֹר Ur | שֵׁיבָה <i>f.</i> grey hair | בְּעִבּוֹר for the sake of |
| כַּשְׁדִּים Chaldeans | תֵּבָה <i>f.</i> ark ¹ | יָקֵץ to awake: only in |
| יַעַן to advise counsel, <i>Niph.</i> | to take or | impf. Qal יִיָּץ |
| exchange counsel with | שֶׁבֶר grain, corn | |
| אָח brother | אָחוֹת sister | אִשָּׁה <i>cstr.</i> wife |
| אָב father | מוֹלָדָת <i>f.</i> kindred | אָסוֹן mischief, harm (<i>very rare</i>) |
| הֵ, הִ, particle of interrogation (§ 49. 2. 2) | שָׂאָר, <i>Niph.</i> remain, | |
| פֶּה mouth, <i>cstr.</i> פִּי | be left | |
| עַל פִּי according to the measure of, in accordance with | | |
| יָקַר to be kindled, burn | יָצַע, <i>Hiph.</i> הִצִּיעַ to lay spread | |
| בְּמָה (בְּמָהּ in pause and before א) by what? | חַי alive | |

EXERCISE. PARSE AND TRANSLATE.

רָדָה, לָרֶדֶת, דַּע, דַּעַת, גִּלְגָּלָה, אֵינֶנּוּ, תִּירָא, הַנּוֹרָא, אֹהֶשׁ,

¹ Never the ark of the covenant (which is always אָרוֹן, אֲרוֹן) but Noah's ark in Gen. 6-9 (and in Ex. 2. 3, 5 the papyrus vessel in which, the infant Moses was laid).

וַיֹּרֶשׁ, וַאֲשַׁנָּה, תוֹמַד, בַּהוֹרִידִי, תִרְדָּנָה, וַיֹּרְדֶהוּ, הָעֵץ
מִצִּיג, וּנְגַדְעִם, יִירָשׁוּם :

וַיֵּרֶד אֲבָרָם מִצְרִימָה וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-אִשְׁתּוֹ אֲמָרִינָה אַחֲתִי אַתְּ
לְמַעַן יִשְׁבְּרִלִי בְּעַבְדֶּיךָ: וַיִּקַּח אֹתָהּ הַמֶּלֶךְ וַיֹּלְאֲבָרָם הַיִּטִּיב
בְּעַבְדֶּיךָ: וַיִּנָּבֶעַ יְהוּדָה אֹתוֹ ¹נִגְנָעִים גְּדֻלִּים וַיָּדַע כִּי אִשְׁתּוֹ
הִיא: ²אָמַר יְהוּדָה אֶל-אֲבָרָם אֲנִי יְהוּדָה אֲשֶׁר הוֹצֵאתִיךָ
מֵאֹר פְּשָׁדִים לָתֵת לָךְ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת לְרִשְׁתָּהּ: וַיֹּאמֶר
אֲדֹנִי יְהוּדָה בְּמָה אָדַע כִּי אִירָשְׁנָה: ³וַיֹּאמְרוּ בְּנֵי יַעֲקֹב
אֵלָיו ²שְׂאוֹל שָׂאֵל הָאִישׁ לָנוּ וּלְמוֹלְדֹתֵנוּ לֵאמֹר הָעוֹד אֲבִיכֶם
חַי ³הָיָה לָכֶם אָח וַנִּגְדְּלוֹ עַל-פִּי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה הִדְוַע
נָדַע כִּי יֹאמֶר הוֹרְדִי אֶת-אֲחִיכֶם: ⁴וַיַּעֲזֹב אֶת-עַצְתִּי הַזֶּקֶנִים
אֲשֶׁר יַעֲזֹהוּ וַיִּוָּעֵץ אֶת-הַיְלָדִים: ⁵הַבְּטָחִים בִּיהוּדָה וּלְכוּ וְלֹא
יִיעָפוּ: ⁶וּזְכַרְתָּ אֶת-כָּל-הַדֶּרֶךְ אֲשֶׁר הוֹלִיכְךָ יְהוּדָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
זֶה אַרְבַּעִים שָׁנָה בַּמִּדְבָּר לִדְעַת אֶת-אֲשֶׁר בִּלְבָבְךָ הִתְשַׁמֵּר
מִצְוֹתָיו אִסְלָא:

And the ark went upon the face of the waters. Make me to know thy ways. And they said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? and she said, I will go. And he said, Cause every man to go out of the house; and there stood no man with him, when he made himself known to his brethren. And the man opened the doors of the house and went out to go on (*dat.*) his way. And the daughter of Pharaoh said to her, Take this child and nurse (suckle) it for me, and she took the child and nursed it. Behold I have heard that there is corn in Egypt, go down thither and buy us a little food. And Yahweh said unto him, Go not down to Egypt, dwell in the land which I shall say unto thee. And he was afraid and said, How terrible (*ירא*, *Niph. ptc.*) is this place! And he said, My son shall not go down, for his

¹ Cognate acc.

² Infinit. abs.=we did not tell him of our own accord, he *asked* us (§ 21. 2 b).

³ *ישׁ* *there is, there are* (opposite of *אין*, p. 136 note), a particle,—with suffixes, *ישְׁךָ* *thou art*, *ישְׁכֶם* *you are* (הִי is interrogative particle).

brother¹ is dead and he alone is left, and should mischief befall² him in the way in which ye shall go, then² shall ye bring down my grey-hairs in sorrow to Sheol.

§ 40. 'AYIN WAW AND YODH VERBS.

(See Paradigm, p. 224.)

This class includes the verbs whose middle letter, ו, or י, is a *vowel* letter (e.g. קום *to arise*, ריב *to contend*), but not the vbs. in which that letter is a real consonant (e.g. נָפַע *to expire*, חָיָה *to live*). Whether these vbs. were always monosyllabic, or whether they are contracted forms of verbs of the ordinary type, the middle letter being originally consonantal (e.g. pf. קָם from קָוֹם מָת from מָוֹת *to die*? cf. the noun מָוֹת *māweth, death*), is a question difficult to decide, and need not be here discussed. In these verbs the inf. cstr. (קום, ריב, &c.), not the pf. Qal, is treated as the ground-form, as the pf. Qal (קָם, רָב, &c.) does not exhibit the characteristic ו or י. The following vbs. illustrate the various types.

Inf. cstr. קום *to arise*, מוֹת *to die*, בוֹשׁ *to be ashamed*, בּוֹא *to come*; בִּין *to discern*.

ל before such (monosyllabic) inf. constructs is pointed לְ; e.g. לְקום (§ 14. 1 d); cf. § 39. 2. 2 d. ii.

1. *Qal pf.*—As in the regular verbs (קָטַל, פָּבַד, קָטַן) the vowel may be *a e* or *o*; e.g. קָם, מָת, בוֹשׁ, בָּא, בִּין.

fem. בָּאָתִי, בָּשָׁתִי, בָּתִּי, בָּתָהּ, &c.; 1 *s. m.* בָּמָתִי, בָּנָתִי, &c.

2. *Qal impf.*—a. The vowel of the ground-form (inf. cstr.) is preserved, and the preformative is not the ordinary *yi* (יָקַטַל) but the old *ya* (§ 21. 1 a) necessarily lengthened in the open pretone to *yā* (§ 6. 2 b): hence יָקוֹם, יָמוּת, יָבוֹא, יָבִין; *pl.* יָקֻמוּ, &c. In יָבוֹשׁ preformative is the regular *yi* (proper and original to *stative* vbs.; § 22. 2) lengthened to *yē* (§ 6. 2 b).

b. Jussive יָקָם; impf. with *waw* cons. וַיָּקָם (*waw-yā-qom*); with final guttural or *r* וַיִּסָּר *and he turned aside* (§ 8. 1 c), from סָר.

c. Participle קָם, מָת, &c.: *fem.* קָמָה, *pl.* קָמִים, *cstr.* קָמִי (*ā* unchangeable, § 41. 1 a).

d. Only in impf. Qal do ע"ו and ע"י vbs. differ (יָבִין, יָקוֹם): there the characteristic ו or י appears. But in Hiph., e.g., they are alike: הָבִין, הָקִים.

¹ אָחִיו (see p. 153).

² *Waw* consec. with *perf.*

3. *Hiph.*—a. The *Hiph.* is of the regular form (יִקְטִיל, יִקְטִיל); only the vowel of the preformative (*hi, ya*), being now in the open syllable, becomes the corresponding tone-long vowel (*hē, yā*): הִקִּים (*הִקִּימה*), impf. יִקִּים; ptc. מִקִּים (formed fr. pf.). *Hoph.* הִיָּקָם.

b. Jussive יִקֵּם: impf. with *waw* consec. וַיִּקֵּם; with final guttural or *r* וַיִּסֵּר (same as *Qal*) and *he removed* (§ 8. 1 c).

4. *Niph.* נִקָּוָם (נִקְטָל).—a. The preformative of the pf. is the (orig.) *na* lengthened to *nā* in the open syllable, and *qām* has passed into *qôm* (§ 2. 2. 1); hence נִקָּוָם (*נִקְוָמה*). Impf. יִקָּוֶם (from יִקָּוֶם).

b. Notice that the closing syllables of *Niph.* and *Hoph.* are not, as in the regular verb, alike.

5. *Pi'el*, &c.—The regular intensive forms, duplicating the middle radical (e.g. עִוֵּר *to surround*, from עוּר), are very rare and late. The intensive is usually formed by doubling the last radical—*Pōlēl* (e.g. קוֹמָם, *pass.* קוֹמָם *to raise up*, רוֹמָם *to exalt*), or the first and last—*Pilpēl* (e.g. בִּלְבַּל *to sustain*). Cf. § 26. 5.

6. (a) The vowels *i û* being so characteristic of these verbs, a great effort is made to give them expression; but as they cannot stand in a shut syllable with two consonants following them, § 5. 3 b (e.g. תִּקְוִינָה, 3 f. *pl. impf. Qal*, תִּקְוִינָה, 2 s. *m. pf. Hiph.*, are impossible), a vowel is often inserted between the stem and the consonantal affirmatives, and *i û* thus remain in the open syllable. The inserted vowel is *o* in perf., and *e* in impf.; e.g. תִּקְוִינָה, impf. *Qal*, תִּקְוִינָה, pf. *Hiph.*, תִּקְוִינָה, pf. *Niph.* (by dissimilation, § 35. 1 a) for תִּקְוִינָה.

(b) Sometimes the regular vb. is followed, and no vowel is inserted. In that case *i û* become *ē* (*a* in pf. *Hiph.*) *ō* in the shut syllable; e.g. תִּשְׁבְּנָה (*they shall return*, fem. impf. *Qal* from שָׁב; but also תִּשְׁבְּנָה, impf. *Hiph.*), תִּנְפְּנָה (pf. *Hiph.* of נָפַח *to wave, swing*; but also תִּנְפְּנָה). Sometimes, as we have just seen, both forms are found.

7. Some vbs. are both ע"י and ע"י, though one form usually predominates; e.g. שָׁם or שָׁם *to place* (impf. יִשֵּׁם, very rarely יִשֵּׁם), שָׂם or שָׂם *to rejoice*.

8. A few ע"י verbs have forms which look like, and probably are, *Hiph.*'ls with the preformative dropped; e.g. בִּינָתִי (as well as בִּנָתִי; at least בִּנָתִי is attested) רִיבָתִי as well as רִבָתִי *thou strivest*. These abbreviated forms appear to be late.

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| קום } to arise | שׁים שׁים to set | שׁית to set |
| High. } to establish | שוב } to return | יונה f. } dove |
| נח } to rest | High. } to restore | יונים } pl. |
| High. { הנׁיח to cause | רם to be high | לון to pass the |
| to rest, give | בושׁ to be ashamed | night |
| rest to | בוא to come | נוס to flee |
| High. { הנׁיח to place, | בון to be firm (?) | צוד to hunt |
| set down | (not found in <i>Qal</i>) | מוג to melt |
| מות to die | הכין, הׁכין High. <i>Pōlēl</i> | אור to shine |
| רוץ to run | to establish | ריב to contend |
| זעה ¹ f. sweat | סור } to turn aside | עוד High. to testify |
| | High. } to remove | מנוח resting-place |
| אף nostril, anger; dual | אפׁים face (§ 43. 4) | |
| פף f. palm (of hand), sole (of foot) | | נח Noah |

EXERCISE. PARSE AND TRANSLATE.

נָס, סָרָה, שָׁבָה, וּבָאָה, וְסָרָו, אָרוּם, תִּשְׁוּבוּ, תִּשְׁוּבֶינָה, יָרוּם,
אֲמוּתָה, רִמָּתָה, לָצוּד, תִּפְוֹן, הִרְמוּתָה, וְהַשְׁבֵּתִי, יָאִיר, וְיָרוּם,
אֶל־תִּשְׁבּוּ, הִבִּיאָה, נְשִׁימָה, יְכַנְנֶנָּה, מוּבָא, תִּמְתֵּית;
בְּנֻעַת אִפְיָה תֹאכַל לָחֶם עַד שׁוּבָה אֶל־הָאָדָמָה כִּי עָפָר אֶתָּה
וְאֶל־עָפָר תִּשְׁוּב: ² וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מְבִיא אֶת־הַמַּבּוּל² מִיָּם עַל־
הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת כָּל־בָּשָׂר מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם: ³ יָדַע תִּדְעוּ כִּי אִם
מִמְתִּים אַתֶּם אֲתִי בִידֶם נָקִי אַתֶּם נְתָנִים עָלֵיכֶם: ⁴ וְלֹא
מִצָּאָה הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף רַגְלָהּ וְתִשְׁבּוּ אֶל־נֶחַם אֶל־הַתֵּבָה
וַיִּשְׁלַח יְדוֹ וַיִּקְחָהּ וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל־הַתֵּבָה: ⁵ יְהוָה
אֱלֹהֵי תִשְׁבֵּנָא נָפֶשׁ הַיָּלֵד הַזֶּה: ⁶ הִנֵּה אֲנִי מֵת וְהָיָה
אֱלֹהִים³ עִמָּכֶם וְהָשִׁיב אֶתְכֶם אֶל־אָרֶץ אֲבוֹתֵיכֶם: ⁷ אִם־
שָׁנָה תִּשְׁכַּח אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ וְהִלַּכְתָּ אַחֲרֵי אֱלֹהִים אֲחֵרִים
וְעַבַּדְתָּם⁴ הָעֵדֶתִי בְּךָ הַיּוֹם כִּי אֲבַד תֹּאבֵד:

¹ ע unchangeable; because strictly זעה from זע .² המבול is either a gloss on, or in apposition to, מים.³ With you, from עם (see p. 142, note 1).⁴ העדתי. The pf. High. of עוד has ע instead of ע . The pf. (*I testify*) is used "to express actions which, although really only in process of accomplishment, are nevertheless meant to be represented as already accomplished in the conception of the speaker," Gesenius-Kautzsch, § 106. i,

And they fled the way of the wilderness. Depart not from-after Yahweh, but (and) ye shall serve him with all your heart. Arise, shine, for thy (*f.*) light is come. And he took not from his hand (that) which he had brought. I will surely-return (*inf. abs.*) unto thee (*f.*). And he arose in the morning and saddled his ass and went with the princes of Moab. And he called the man (*dat.*) and said unto him, Thou hast brought upon me and upon my kingdom a great sin. And his wife said to him, If Yahweh had wished (*pf.*) to kill us, he would not have taken (*pf.*) from our hand a burnt-offering. And the woman went out to meet the captain of the king's host and she said, Turn aside, my lord, turn aside unto me, fear not; and he turned aside unto her to the tent.

§ 41. NOUNS FROM 'AYIN WAW AND YODH.

1. First declension. See § 18.

| | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|--|--------|---------------|--------|
| קָם (<i>rising</i>) | <i>plur.</i> | קָמִים | <i>cstr.</i> | קָמִי | ; <i>fem.</i> | קָמָה |
| מָת (<i>dead</i>) | „ | מָתִים | „ | מָתִי | „ | מָתָה |
| טוֹב (<i>good</i>) | „ | טוֹבִים | „ | טוֹבִי | „ | טוֹבָה |
| מָקוֹם (<i>place</i>) | „ | מָקוֹמוֹת &c. | | | | |
| (מָגוֹר) (<i>sojourning-place</i>) | „ | מָגוֹרִים | נָגַד (<i>to sojourn</i>) | | | |
| מְנוּחָה (<i>resting-place</i>) | <i>fem.</i> | מְנוּחָה | (נוּחַ <i>to rest</i>) | | | |
| | „ | מְדִינָה | <i>a province</i> (דִּין <i>to judge</i>) | | | |

(a) Whether or not the first three words are to be regarded as contracted from קָמִים, מָתִים, טוֹבִים (§ 22. 1), and therefore ideally falling within the first declension (§ 18), it is important to note that words of this type, derived from roots whose middle letter is י or ו, have *unchangeable* vowels; e.g. *pl. cstr.* קָמִי, not קָמִי (unlike דָּם *blood*, which, not being from a root דָּוָם, has *pl. cstr.* דָּמִי, not מְדִי).

(b) Note, too, that י'ע' nouns with מ preformative have often, with inflectional additions (e.g. *pl. or fem.*), ו instead of י; cf. *pf. Niph.* נָקוּם, נָקוּמוּ, נָקוּמוּ (§ 40. 6 a; so מְחוּס *sweet*, מְחוּסָה, &c.).

2. Second declension. See § 29.

ע"ו Nouns.

| | A class. | | | I class. | U class. | |
|--------------|----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---------------|
| <i>abs.</i> | אֹר | שׁוֹר | מָוֶה | none | סוֹם | שׁוֹק (שׁוֹק) |
| <i>cstr.</i> | ” | ” | מוֹת | | ” | ” |
| <i>suff.</i> | אֹרִי | שׁוֹרִי | סוֹתִי | | סוֹמִי | שׁוֹקִי |
| <i>plur.</i> | אֹרִים | שׁוֹרִים | מוֹתִים | | סוֹמִים | שׁוֹקִים |
| <i>cstr.</i> | אֹרִי | שׁוֹרִי | מוֹתִי | | סוֹמִי | שׁוֹקִי |
| | (light) | (ox) | (death) | | (horse) | (street) |

ע"י Nouns.

| | A class. | | | I class. | U class. |
|--------------|-----------|---------|---------|----------|----------|
| <i>abs.</i> | חֵיק | זֵית | חֵיל | שִׁיר | none |
| <i>cstr.</i> | ” | זֵית | חֵיל | ” | |
| <i>suff.</i> | חֵיקִי | זֵיתִי | חֵילִי | שִׁירִי | |
| <i>plur.</i> | (חֵיקִים) | זֵיתִים | חֵילִים | שִׁירִים | |
| <i>cstr.</i> | (חֵיקִי) | זֵיתִי | חֵילִי | שִׁירִי | |
| | (bosom) | (olive) | (force) | (song) | |

(a) Some of these words, in the absolute form, are manifestly *segholates*; *e.g.* זֵית, חֵיק (p. 100, *footnote*); others, the majority, are not, *e.g.* אֹר, שׁוֹר—they are now simply monosyllables, with long unchangeable vowels.

Originally, however, words of the latter type will have been 'awr (or 'aur) and hayq (or haiq)—contracting respectively into 'ôr (אֹר) and hêq (חֵיק), but corresponding in their uncontracted form to *maḥk*, and therefore not unfairly regarded, in their ultimate form, as *segholates*.

(b) There is a distinct preference for the shorter form. Note that the shorter form appears in *all* the constructs (*i.e.* even where the *abs.* is dissyllabic, *e.g.* זֵית, מוֹת, *c.* חֵיל, *c.* חֵילִי), and of course with suffixes (זֵיתִי, מוֹתִי, &c.); also, in most cases, even with the *abs. plur.*; *e.g.* זֵיתִים, מוֹתִים.

(c) In a few cases, however, the *plur.* has the longer form as in ordinary *segholates* (*e.g.* חֵילִים from חֵיל, *cf.* מְלָכִים) even (though rarely) when the *sing.* is monosyllabic (*cf.* שׁוֹרִים from שׁוֹר, שׁוֹקִים from שׁוֹק).

(d) With the rare exception just mentioned, the inflection

eye עֵין, *du.* עֵינַי eyes, *pl.* עֵינֹת wells.

night לַיְלָה, more usually לַיְלָה, where ה is acc. termination;
cstr. לַיְלָה, *pl.* לַיְלֹת.

day יוֹם, *pl.* יָמִים (= יְמִים), § 9. This word is very irregular in treating its א as merely tone-long: hence
pl. cstr. יָמִי.

head ראש, probably = ראש (§ 2. 2. 1), i.e. *ra'sh* (like *malk*),
plur. ראשִׁים contracted from ראשִׁים, cf. מַלְכִּים. The א, now silent and superfluous, preserves the memory of the time when the letter was a really integral part of the word—in its old form *ra'shu*.

פָּתַח to open (eyes) אָרְבָּה locusts (*coll.*) עוֹן iniquity, guilt

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

עֵינִי עַל-כָּל-דְּרִבְיָהֶם לֹא נִסְתָּרוּ מִלִּפְנֵי וְלֹא-נִצָּפְן עֲוֹנִם מִנֶּגֶד
עֵינֵי: 2 לֹא תָמוּתוּ בִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים בִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִן-הָעֵץ
וְנִמְקָחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם: 3 בְּרַמִּיכֶם וְחֵיתֵיכֶם יֹאכַל הָאָרְבָּה: 4 חֵיל
גִּזְיוֹם יָבֹאוּ לָךְ: 5 הַצִּלְתָּם אֶת-נַפְשֵׁיתִינוּ מִמָּוֶת: 6 לֹא אֶחָפֵץ
בְּמוֹת הַמֵּת: 7 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה מִתְּהַלֵּךְ בַּתּוֹךְ עֵץ
הַגֵּן לְרוּחַ הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵיו: 8 וּלְמַדְתָּם
אֶת-דִּבְרֵי אֶת-בְּנֵיכֶם לְדַבֵּר בֵּם בַּשַּׁבָּת בְּבֵיתְךָ וּבִלְכַתְךָ בְּדֶרֶךְ
וּבִשְׁכַּבְךָ וּבְקוֹמְךָ:

Behold I am old, I know not the day of my death. In those days there-was-not a king in Israel, (every) man did ² the (thing) upright in his (own) eyes. And Noah awoke from his wine and knew what his younger (little) son had done to him. And the prophet said unto her, And thou (*fem.*) arise, go to thy house; when thy feet come to-the-city, then (*waw cons.*) the boy shall die. And he offered the ram of the burnt-offering. And the men feared to return to their houses.

§ 42. DOUBLE 'AYIN VERBS.

(See Paradigm, p. 226.)

Verbs *Double 'Ayin* (e.g. סָבַב) so entirely resemble in their inflection verbs *'Ayin Waw*, that it is best to treat them immediately after this class. It is an open question whether

¹ Waw consec. pf.: then . . . shall be opened. ² יָעִשָּׂה *impf.*, § 46. II. 2.

the root is to be regarded as monosyllabic and biliteral (סב), expanded in certain parts to סבב, or dissyllabic and trilateral (סבב), contracted in certain parts to סב. The duplication which is so common a feature of these verbs (*e.g.* סבֹּנִי, 1 *s. pf.* Qal; סָבֵי, 3 *pl. pf.* &c.) might seem to point conclusively to the presence of a repeated letter in the stem (סבב); it may equally well be due, however, simply to the desire to strengthen the second consonant of the short biliteral stem (סב, סָב), § 7. 3 a. But whatever the explanation may be, the facts are simple enough; they are these—

(1) The longer form (סבב) is necessary when an unchangeably long vowel or double letter requires the presence of a third stem-letter; *e.g.* pres. and pass. ptc. Qal סוֹבֵב, סוֹבֵיב; inf. abs. Qal סִבּוֹב; Pi. סִבֵּב.

It is also usual in the 3rd pers. pf.: סִבְּבוּ, סִבְּבָה, סִבְּבָ.

(2) a. In other cases the shorter form is used and the vowel is that which is found in the *second* syllable of the regular verb; *e.g.* inf. cstr. סב (cf. קטל), impf. Qal יִסְבּ (cf. יִקְטַל), pf. Niph. נִסְבּ (cf. נִקְטַל).

a. ל before such (monosyllabic) inf. constructs is pointed לִ; *e.g.* לִבּוֹ to plunder, לִרְבּ to become many (§ 14. 1 d); cf. § 39. 2. 2 d. ii.

β. With suffixes to the inf. cstr., *u* naturally appears in the sharpened syllable (§ 7. 7); *e.g.* בִּחְקוֹ when he inscribed (from חָקַק). Cf. § 43. 1 a.

b. Exceptions.—(i.) In the Hiph. the vowel has not risen to *i*, but remains *e* (sometimes *a*, esp. with gutt. and ר; *e.g.* הִמֵּר he has made bitter); *e.g.* הִחֵל to begin (impf. יִחֵל). (ii.) The Niph. impf. follows the pf.: יִסְבּ (cf. יָקוּם, § 40. 4 a). (iii.) Stative vbs. always end in *a*, not *e*; *e.g.* מֵר, מֵל, נֵד.

(3) a. As in 'Ayin Waw vbs. (§ 40. 2) the vowels of the preformative, standing in the open pretone, are tone-long; *e.g.* impf. Qal יִסְבּ—the original *ya* (§ 21. 1 a) lengthened to *yā*—with *waw cons.* וַיִּסְבּ (*way-yā-šobh*); pf. Niph. נִסְבּ—the primary *na* lengthened to *nā* (cf. יָקוּם, § 40. 4); pf. Hiph. הִסְבּ—*hi* lengthened to *hē* (§ 6. 2 b), ptc. follows the pf. מִסְבֵּב (cf. מִקְיָם, § 40. 3 a), impf. יִסְבּ, with *waw cons.* וַיִּסְבּ, Hoph. הוֹסְבּ, יוֹסְבּ.

b. In stat. vbs.—impf. in *a*—the *yi* of the preformative (§ 22. 2) is naturally lengthened to *yē*; cf. יִמֵּר, יִרֵּד.

(4) The double letter shows itself with all inflectional

affirmatives; and the tone (except in participles) is, as a rule, on the penult; as Niph. pf. נָכַבְהוּ, *f.* נִכְבְּהוּ (pretonic; therefore not נִ), 2 *m.* נִסְבֹּתָ, but ptc. נִכְבֵּהוּ, *f.* נִכְבְּהוּ, *pl.* נִכְבְּהֵם.

(5) Before the affirmatives beginning with a consonant a vowel is inserted, viz. in the perfects *ê*, and in the impff. and related parts, *é*; as pf. Qal סִבֹּתָ, impf. Niph. תִּסְבֵּינָה; cf. § 40. 6 a.

(6) The tone-long *ē* *ō*, which under the tone maintained themselves before the double letter, cf. § 5. 3 (2 f. s. impf. Qal תִּסְבֵּי, impf. Hiph. תִּסְבֵּי), when they lose the tone become the sharp *i* *u* (§ 7. 7); as 2 pl. fem. imper. Qal סִבֵּינָה, impf. תִּסְבֵּינָה; impf. Hiph. תִּסְבֵּינָה.

(7) a. The regular Intensive is quite common; *e.g.* הִלֵּל to praise. Another form of Intensive, also much in use, is the so-called *Pō'el*; *e.g.* סוֹבֵב (cf. קוֹמֵם, § 40. 5) to encompass, עוֹלֵל to act severely, pass. עוֹלָל, reflexive הִתְעוֹלֵל. More rare is the *Pilpēl*; *e.g.* גִּלְגַּל to roll (§ 26. 5).

b. In the regular verb the *Pō'el* is found, though rarely, in the sense of aim or endeavour; *e.g.* שָׁרַשׁ to take root.

(8) In the impf. some vbs. duplicate the *first* radical, as in Aramaic; *e.g.* קָבַב, impf. יִקָּב to curse, יָקַד to bow down, יָדָם to be silent, יָאֵם to be finished. Some vbs. have both forms; *e.g.* סָבַב, Qal יִסַּב and יִסֵּב, Hiph. יִסֵּב and יִסֵּב; יָשָׁם to be desolate or astonished, יָשַׁם and יָשַׁם.

| | | |
|--|----------------------------|------------------------|
| בז to plunder | מד to measure | שָׁלַשׁ three |
| הם <i>st.</i> ¹ to be hot | מר <i>st.</i> to be bitter | פָּרַע to bow down |
| הן to be gracious | חל <i>Hiph.</i> to begin | נָעֻמִי Naomi |
| רע <i>st.</i> to be evil | צל <i>st.</i> to tingle | (No'mi) |
| גל to roll | רב to be or become | רחם <i>Pi.</i> to have |
| אר to curse | many, multiply | compassion |
| הנ to hold a feast | גור to sojourn | עָנָה to answer |
| רך <i>st.</i> to be soft | הִתְנַחֵר to seek hospi- | עָנָה to testify |
| מק <i>Niph.</i> to waste away | talinity (with) | בִּגְדָה against |
| מש to feel (grope) | גִּדְעוֹן Gideon | בִּד separation |
| לק to lick, lap | שָׂדֵי Almighty (?) | (always pre- |
| קל <i>st.</i> to be light (<i>Pi.</i> | שָׂרֵי remainder, rest | ceded by לָ) |
| to curse) | | לָבֵד apart |

¹ i.e. *stative*.

EXERCISE. PARSE THESE WORDS.

בְּזוֹנוֹ, קִלּוֹ, וְחִגְתָּם, אָאָר, וַיִּחַן, גֵּל, תִּרַע, בּוֹי, לָקָב, וְנָקַל,
 וּנְמַקְתָּם, יִמּוֹד, הַשְׁמֹות, הִתְמֹו, תִּדּוּם, אָקָב, וַיִּתְמֹו, תִּתָּם:
 אֲנִי אֶעְבִּיר כָּל-טוֹבִי עַל-פְּנֵיהֶ וְחִנַּתִּי אֶת-אֲשֶׁר אֲחִן וְרַחֲמֹתַי
 אֶת-אֲשֶׁר אֲרַחֵם: ² הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֵב בָּאָרֶץ וּבְנוֹת יִלְדוּ
 לָהֶם: ³ וַיֵּגֶשׁ יַעֲקֹב אֶל-יִצְחָק אָבִיו וַיִּמְשָׁהוּ: ⁴ עַל-הָאִשָּׁה
 אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי מִתְגֹּדֵר עִמָּה הִרְעוֹתָ לְהַמִּית אֶת-בְּנָהּ: ⁵ וּתְאֹמַר
 אֵלֶיהֶן אֶל-תִּקְרָאנָה לִי גַעֲמִי ¹ קְרָאן, לִי מָרָא כִּי הִמָּר שָׁדִי
 לִי מָאֵד: אֲנִי מִלֵּאָה הִלַּכְתִּי וְרִיקָם הִשְׁבֵּנִי יְהוָה לִמָּה
 תִּקְרָאנָה לִי גַעֲמִי ² וַיְהוּה עָנָה בִּי וְשָׁדִי הִרַע לִי: ⁶ וַיּוֹרֵד
 אֶת-הָעָם אֶל-הַמַּיִם וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-גִּדְעוֹן כָּל אֲשֶׁר יִלֵּק
 בְּלִשְׁוֹנוֹ מִן-הַמַּיִם כַּאֲשֶׁר יִלֵּק הַכֶּלֶב תַּצִּיג אֹתוֹ לְבָד:

I will curse (אר) them that curse (קל) thee. May Yahweh cause his face to shine upon thee and be gracious to thee. In the place where the dogs licked his blood shall they lick thy blood, even thine.³ Roll thy way upon Yahweh thy God and trust in him. The number of those who iapped (*Pi. ptc.*) was three hundred, and all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees.

§ 43. NOUNS FROM DOUBLE 'AYIN VERBS.

There are biliteral nouns and adjectives, as there are verbs, which duplicate the second radical before affirmatives; e.g. קָלָה *fem.* קָלָה *light*; עָם *people, suff.* עַמִּי *my people, pl.* עַמִּים.

| | A class. | | I class. | U class. |
|--------------|----------|------------|----------|-----------|
| <i>abs.</i> | עָם | הָר | חֵץ | חֹק |
| <i>cstr.</i> | עָם | הָר | חֵץ | חֹק־ |
| <i>suff.</i> | עַמִּי | הָרִי | חֲצִי | חֻמִּי |
| <i>plur.</i> | עַמִּים | הָרִים | חֲצִים | חֻמִּים |
| | (people) | (mountain) | (arrow) | (statute) |

¹ Defective spelling, § 4 d.

² *Circumstantial clause*,—in which the order is: *waw*, then *subject*, and last *predicate*. *Waw* would be translated here "when."

³ See § 43. 6.

1. (a) In their monosyllabic form the primary vowels *i* and *u* (evident in the forms with suffixes, plur., &c.; e.g. חֲצִי *arrows*, חֲקִים *statutes*; cf. 42. 2 a. β: notice *u*, not *o*, before double letter, § 7. 7) become tone-long \bar{e} and \bar{o} , e.g. חֵץ, חֹק. The vowel *a*, however (cf. עָפִי), usually remains, e.g. עָם (not עֵם), except, in certain nouns, in combination with the article, when it becomes \bar{a} ; e.g. הָעָם, הָהָר, § 12. Sometimes the *a* is thinned to *i* before suffixes and plur.; e.g. פֶּת *morsel*, פִּתִּים (§ 2. 2. 4, § 6. 2 d. i.).

(b) The vowel under כּ preformative is sometimes lost (e.g. מִסַּב *circle*, מִסְבִּים) and sometimes preserved (e.g. מְסָכָה *curtain*, cstr. מְסָכָה; מִגֵּן *shield*, מִגְנִי *my shield*).

(c) Rarely a trilateral form, of the segholate type, has been developed in the plur.; e.g. עַמִּים *peoples*, צִלִּים from צֶל *shadow* (צִלִּי *my shadow*), הָרִי, cstr. pl. of הָר.

2. As gutturals and ר cannot be doubled, the preceding vowel is usually lengthened; thus קָל, *f.* קֹלָה, *m. pl.* קָלִים, *f.* קֹלוֹת; but רָעָה, רָעִים, רָעוֹת, רָעִים. So הָר, *s.* הָרִי, *pl.* הָרִים. Before a virtually doubled ה the short vowel remains. פָּח *snare*, פָּחִים. In either case, of course, the vowel is unchangeable, hence pl. cstr. רָעִי (not רֵי), הָרִי, &c. § 8. 4 b.

3. This class of words can best be distinguished from other classes by a knowledge of derivation; but it may be observed that—(i.) Words of this class ending in *a* sound have usually short *a*, while the words of other classes which they resemble, as דָּם *blood*, § 18, קָם *standing*, § 41, have \bar{a} (notice the very different cstr. plurals קָמִי, קָמִי, עָפִי). (ii.) Words of this class ending in *e* sound are distinguished from segholates of 'Ayin Yodh like חֵץ, § 41, by wanting *yodh*. They quite agree in form with words like מָת, § 41, and שָׁם, § 30, which, however, are not a numerous class (notice the difference before suffixes, שָׁמִי, מָתִי, חָצִי). (iii.) Words of this class ending in *o* sound are distinguished from adj. and segholates of 'Ayin Waw like טוֹב and קוֹל, § 41, by wanting *waw*.

4. To this class may also be relegated (i.) a few words of the first declension type; e.g. גָּמֵל *camel*, pl. גָּמְלִים; עֲצָב *idol*, pl. עֲצָבִים; אֶפֶן *wheel*, קָטָן *little*, קִטְנִים, עֶמֶק *deep*, fem. עֲמֻקָּה, &c.; (ii.) two or three monosyllables from roots with medial *n* (always assimilated); e.g. אָף, *nostril*, *anger* (= *anp*, from root אָנַף), suff. אָפִי, du. אָפִים, עֵז *(root עָנַז)* *she-goat*, pl. עֵזִים; (iii.) words that double the last consonant; e.g. שְׁאֵנָה *at ease*, שְׁאֵנִים.

יְמִינוּ: 7 הִנֵּה הָעֵלְמָה יִלְדֶּת בֵּן וְקָרָאת¹ שְׁמוֹ עֲמֹנוּ אֵל:
8 וַיָּבֹא אֶל-בֵּיתוֹ זַעֲקָה וַיִּשְׁכַּב עַל-מִטָּתוֹ וַיִּסַּב אֶת-פָּנָיו וְלֹא
אָכַל לֶחֶם: 9 אֱלֹהִים לֹא תִקַּל וְנָשִׂיא בְעֵמֶק לֹא תָאֵר:
10 אֱלֹהִי הַחֲקִים וְהַמְשַׁפְּטִים אֲשֶׁר תִּשְׁמְרוּ בָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר
נָתַתִּי לָכֶם לְרִשְׁתָּהּ כָּל הַיָּמִים אֲשֶׁר-אַתֶּם חַיִּים עַל-הָאֲדָמָה
כִּי עֲמִי אַתֶּם:

Comfort ye my people, speak to (עַל-) their heart, and cry unto them that their warfare is fulfilled (full). Plead with your mother, plead, for she is not my wife, and I am not her husband. Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all the peoples that are with thee. And the captain of the host sent messengers to the king, saying: Make thy covenant with me, and behold, my hand (shall be) with thee, to turn-round² unto thee all Israel.

§ 44. LAMEDH HE (LAMEDH WAW AND YODH) VERBS.

(See Paradigm, p. 228.)

The ה in this class of verbs (e.g. נָלַה *to uncover, reveal*) is not a genuine letter of the root, but a mere vowel sign, indicating *ā*. (When the ה is truly consonantal, it takes *mappiq*, § 7. 8, e.g. נָבַה *to be high*, and the vb. is treated like a *Lamedh guttural*, § 37.)

The last letter of the stem is properly either גַּלִּי (*gālay*) or ו (*e.g.* שָׁלוּ *shālāw*), though forms with *yodh* have acquired such a preponderance that only a few traces of stems with *waw* now appear. *Lamedh Yodh* (or *Lamedh Waw*) would therefore be a more appropriate term, as ה is not integral to the root.

The original גַּלִּי of נָלַה (now נָלַה) is still seen in the pass. ptc. Qal, גָּלוּי (*gāluw*, cf. קָטוּל), and in some pausal forms; e.g. הִסְיָו *they seek refuge* (cf. קָטְלוּ). The original ו of שָׁלוּ (*shālāw*) is seen in the words שָׁלוּ (*shālāw*) *at ease*, שָׁלוּהָ (*shālāwā*) *ease* (שָׁלוּתִי *I was at ease*, 1 s. pf. Qal, in Job 3. 26).

¹ Probably to be regarded as a rare form of the 3rd sing. fem. pf.

² Hiph. סָבַב.

1. The letter ה, appropriate (as = \bar{a}) in the 3rd s. m. pf. Qal, came to be regarded as part of the root, and consequently (just like the ל of קטל) appears in *all* (3rd s. m.) perfects, imperfects, participles (except pass. Qal, e.g. וְנָלִי), and absolute infinitives.

The vowel preceding ה frequently differs, in a way difficult to account for, from that of the corresponding part of the regular verb: the respective endings are as follows:

- (a) ה in *all* perfects, e.g. נָלָה, נִנְלָה, וְנָלָה, &c.
- (b) ה in *all* imperfects, e.g. יִנְלֶה, יִנְלֶה, יִנְלֶה, &c.
- (c) ה in *all* participles (exc. pass. Qal) absolute; e.g. נֹלֶה (f. וְנֹלֶה), נִנְלֶה, מְנֹלֶה, &c.
Ptc. cstr. is in ה ..; e.g. נֹלֶה, &c.
- (d) ה in *all* imperatives; e.g. נִלְה, נִלְה, הִנְלֶה, &c.
- (e) Inf. abs. has the ordinary vowel of the regular vb.; Qal נִלְה, Hiph. הִנְלֶה.
- (f) Inf. cstr. adds the fem. ending ת (cf. § 33. 2 b), making the termination ות; e.g. Qal נִלְוֹת, Pi. הִנְלֹת, Hiph. הִנְלֹת.

The ordinary form of the 3rd s. fem. נִלְתָּה, נִנְלְתָּה, &c., has in reality a double fem. termination.

2. When the third radical (*i.e.* the ultimate י) is not final but stands under inflection:

(1) Before vocalic affirmatives, י, י־, or ה, the *yodh*, coming between two vowels (e.g. קָטְלֵי, קָטְלֵי *gāl'yā*) disappears and is dropped; thus וְנָלִי.

It is also dropped before suffixes; e.g. (from עָנָה) עָנִי *he answered me*, עָנָה . . . *him* (always the form הָ with pf.), עָנָם . . . *them*, יַעֲנֵם *he will answer them*, וַיִּרְאֵהוּ *and he saw him* (רָאָה).

(2) At the end of a syllable (*i.e.* before a consonantal affirmative; e.g. Niph. נִנְלִי, נִקְטְלִי) the *yodh*, preceded as it always is by *a*, creates primarily, as we have seen, by strict analogy, the combination *ay*.

(a) This *ay* most naturally becomes the diphthongal \bar{e} , § 2. 2. 1. Thus נִנְלִי becomes נִנְלִי. This \bar{e} prevails exclusively in perf. pass., *i.e.* Niph. Pu. (נִלְיָה) and Hoph.;

(b) but in the other parts it also appears as \bar{e} , which in

perf. Qal is found exclusively, and in other perff. alternatively with *el*, as Qal גָּלִיתָ ; Pi. גָּלִיתָ and גָּלִיתָ ;
(c) before נָה of imperf. and imper. it becomes *el* (§^ghol fairly regarded as pure long ; cf. § 3. 2. 2 b), as גָּלִיתָ, גָּלִיתָ.

3. Of the few vbs. ending in *waw*, שָׁחָה (שָׁחוּ) is found very frequently, usually in the Hithpa'lel (הִתְקַטְּלָה) to bow down, prostrate oneself. The pf. would be strictly הִתְשַׁחֲוּ (wēw), then (as all pfs. end in הָ) הִשְׁתַּחֲוּהָ (§ 26. 3 a. ii.), impf. (wēw), pl. יִשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ (wū). Apoc. impf. sing. (§ 45. 1) strictly יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ. But, as it is characteristic of final (consonantal) *w* to pass into the unaccented homogeneous (vocalic) *u*, this becomes יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ (not תָּ, perhaps because the ה was felt to be virtually doubled).

4. In pf. with *waw* consec. the accent is not usually thrown forward : e.g. וַעֲשִׂיתָ, not וַעֲשִׂיתָ and thou shalt make ; cf. § 38. 1. 6.

| | | |
|---------------------|--|------------------------|
| היה to be | שָׁחָה to drink | רָרָה to rule |
| עָשָׂה to do | שָׁקָה ¹ Hiph. to give drink, | נָחָה Hiph. to smite |
| קָנָה to acquire | water | פָּנָה f. corner |
| מָנָה to count | הָרָה to conceive | אָרֹן (with article |
| בָּכָה to weep | עָלָה to go up | הָאָרֹן) chest, ark |
| מָחָה to blot out | גָּלָה to reveal, open | הַיַּרְדֵּן the Jordan |
| בָּנָה to build | רָאָה to see | עָנָן cloud |
| כָּסָה Pi. to cover | פָּרָה to be fruitful | עָנָן Pi. to bring |
| רָבָה to increase | צָוָה Pi. to command | clouds |

Not before the inf. is rendered by לִבְלִיתִי with inf. cstr. ; e.g.

צָוָה אֶת-הָאִישׁ לֶאֱכֹל

” ” ” not to eat לִבְלִיתִי אֶכֶל ” ”

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה לַעֲצָמוֹת הָאֵלֶּה הִנֵּה אֲנִי מֵבִיא בָכֶם רוּחַ וְחַיִּיתֶם : 2 צִוָּה אֶת-הַכֹּהֲנִים נִשְׂאִי אֲרֹן יְהוָה וַיַּעֲלוּ מִן הַיַּרְדֵּן : 3 לֹא אֶסֶף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-כָּל-חֵי בְּאֶשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי : 4 אֲבֹן² מֵאִסּוֹ הַבּוֹנִים הָיְתָה לְרֹאשׁ פָּנָה : 5 וְהָיָה³ בְּעֲנֵנִי עָנָן עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְנִרְאָתָה הַקִּשְׁתַּ בְּעֲנָן : וְהָיְתָה הַקִּשְׁתַּ בְּעֲנָן וְרֵאִיתִיָּה לְזָכָר בְּרִיתִי : 6 שָׂא נָא עֵינֶיךָ וּרְאֵה כִּי אֶת-כָּל-

¹ Used instead of Hiph. of שָׁחָה.

² Relative unexpressed.

³ § 3. 2. 3 b, § 7. 5.

הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אַתָּה רֹאֶה לָּהּ אֶתְנַנָּה: וְשִׁמְתִּי אֶת־זֶרְעָהּ בְּעֶפֶר
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אִם יִכָּל אִישׁ לִמְנוֹת עֶפֶר הָאָרֶץ גַּם יִרְעֶה
וּמָנָה: 7 וַיֹּאמֶר פָּרְעָה לָּהּ מִעָלִי הַשָּׂמֶר לָּהּ אֶל־תִּסֶּף רְאוֹת
פָּנֵי בִי בַיּוֹם רְאוּתָהּ פָּנֵי תַמּוּת: 8 מִי יִשְׁקֵנִי מָוִם: 9 וְאֲנִי
הִנְנִי מַמְטִיר עַל־הָאָרֶץ אַרְבַּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבַּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחִיתִי
אֶת־כָּל אֲשֶׁר עֲשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פָּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה: 10 נַעַר הִיִּיתִי
גַּם־זִקְנָתִי וְלֹא רִאִיתִי צָדִיק נֶעֱזֵב וְזָרְעוֹ מִבְּקֶשֶׁלֶחֶם:

Behold, thy maid is in thy (*f.*) hand, do to her the (thing) good in thine eyes. And they left off building the city. I am not able to do (any)thing until thou come thither. And the waters increased very (much), and the heads of the mountains were covered. I have commanded thee not to eat of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, lest thou die. For thou, Yahweh of hosts, God of Israel, hast opened the ear of thy servant saying, A house will I build for thee. And he said unto the children of Israel, (At)-evening¹ (*acc.*) then (*waw. cons. pf.*²) shall ye know that Yahweh hath brought you out from the land of Egypt, and (in-the)-morning (*acc.*) then shall ye see his glory.

§ 45. APOCOPATED FORMS AND NOUNS OF VERBS LAM. HE.

1. (1) The *Jussive* or shortened impf. and the imper.³ in verbs *Lam. He* is formed by loss of the final vocalic syllable (*He* and vowel sign), and hence is often called the *Apocopated* impf. &c. The contraction occasions some alterations within the word. Thus: *impf.* *Qal* יִגְלֶה, *apoc.* (by loss of הֶהּ) יִגְלֵ. (*a*) This form is found in some vbs.; *e.g.* וַיִּשָּׁבֶה and he took captive (from שָׁבַהּ). (*b*) But, just as סָפַר becomes סִפֵּר (§ 29. 1 a. a), so, in certain vbs., the form יִגְלֵ has become יִגְלֵ; *e.g.* וַיִּתְּפֶנּוּ and she turned (פָּנָה), (gutt. וַיִּתְּהַע and she wandered (תָּעָה)).

¹ The *modal accus.* embracing all definitions of *time, place, measure*, and in general all expressions defining the *mode* of the verbal action.

² Following עָרַב, which is *equivalent* to a clause in the impf. (§ 23. 5 b).

³ The *Qal*—יִגְלֶה—of course cannot contract. In the other parts both longer and shorter forms are found; *e.g.* צִוָּה and צִוּ, *command*, Pi. imper. of צִוָּה.

(c) Other vbs. have the long vowel, but no helping §'ghol, e.g. וִיבֶּה and he wept. (d) Others, again, have the helping vowel, but only the short vowel in the open syllable; e.g. וִיבֹן and he built (gutt. וִישַׁע and he gazed שָׁעָה). Thus there are four types, יִגַּל, יִגֹּל, יִגְלֶה, יִגְלֶה.

(2) Similarly with *impf. Hiph.* יִגְלֶה, *apoc.* יִגֹּל. (a) This form is found in some vbs., e.g. וִישַׁק and he watered. (b) But just as מִלֵּךְ becomes מִלָּךְ (§ 29), so in certain vbs. the form יִגֹּל has become יִגְלֶה; e.g. וִיפֹר and he made fruitful (פָּרָה).

So *imper. Hiph.* (הִגְלֶה = הִגֹּל) ; e.g. הָרַב הָרַב make abundant (*apoc. Hiph. imp. of רָבָה* ; through הִרְבָּה, הִרְבָּה).

(3) Gutturals in the *Pe guttural* vbs. naturally take *pathah*: *apoc. impf. Qal, Hiph. of עָלָה* to go up (יַעֲלֶה) = יַעַל, cf. נָעַר, § 36. 2. 1; *apoc. imper. (הַעֲלֶה) = הַעַל*. In such vbs. the *impf. Qal* and *Hiph.* are identical.

(4) These contracted forms of *impf.* are used with *waw* consec., e.g. וַיַּעַל and he went up (*Qal*), or brought up (*Hiph.*), though full forms with *waw* are not uncommon. The following list summarizes the chief facts:

| | | |
|-------------------------|---------|---|
| <i>impf. Qal</i> | יִגְלֶה | <i>apoc.</i> יִגֹּל or יִגְלֶה = יִגֹּל or יִגְלֶה. |
| <i>impf. Hiph.</i> | יִגְלֶה | „ יִגֹּל = יִגְלֶה. |
| <i>imper. Hiph.</i> | הִגְלֶה | „ הִגֹּל = הִגְלֶה. |
| <i>impf. Niph.</i> | יִגְלֶה | „ יִגֹּל. |
| <i>impf. Pi.</i> | יִגְלֶה | „ יִגֹּל. |
| <i>imper. Pi.</i> | גִּלֵּה | „ גִּלֵּה. |
| <i>impf. Qal, Hiph.</i> | יַעֲלֶה | „ יַעַל. |
| <i>impf. Qal</i> | יִרְאֶה | „ יִרְאֶה, &c. With <i>waw</i> cons. 3 s. m. alone יִרְאֶה (and he saw; also <i>Hiph. and he showed</i>), 3 s. f. וַיִּרְאֶה, 1 s. וַיִּרְאֶה. <i>impf. Niph.</i> יִרְאֶה, <i>apoc.</i> יִרְאֶה. |

2. The common verb הָיָה to be has some irregularities, which may be summarized thus:

(1) The gutt., when initial, takes ḥaṭ. §'ghol. as *imper.* הָיִה.

(2) With any prefixed letter the gutt., when without a vowel, takes simple sh'wa, and the prefix *hireq*, as *impf.* יְהִיה.

(3) Apocopated *impf.* is primarily יְהִי *yiky*. But, as it is characteristic of final (consonantal) *y* to pass into the accented homogeneous (vocalic) *ē*, this becomes יְהִי *y'hi*, with simple

waw וַיְהִי, with *waw* consec. וַיְהִי and it came to pass. See nouns of 2nd declension in this § (45. 3 b. 1).

The verb *to live* has mostly the same peculiarities.

a. *Waw* before the imp. sing. takes ׀ as וַיְחַיֵּה (not ו) and of course ׀ in 1st sing. impf. אֶחַיֵּה. The preform. letter always takes *Methegh*; e.g. יְחַיֵּה, etc.

b. As the ultimate form of the vb. for *to live* is חַיִּי, which appears in the form of חַי (§ 43) as well as of חַיִּה (§ 44, also p. 87, note 5), the plur. of חַי *living* is חַיִּים (which also means *life*).

3. Nouns from Verbs ל"ה.

First and third declensions.

| | | | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|-------------|---------|----------|--------|-------------------|
| <i>abs.</i> | מִקְנֶה | קִנְיָה | עֵלֶה | שָׂדֶה | יָפֶה | <i>fem.</i> יָפָה |
| <i>cstr.</i> | מִקְנֶה | קִנְיָה | עֵלֶה | שָׂדֶה | יָפֶה | יָפָה |
| <i>suff. 1</i> | מִקְנִי | קִנִּי | עָלִי | שָׂדִי | | |
| 3 <i>m.</i> | מִקְנֶהוּ | קִנְיָהוּ | עֵלֶהוּ | שָׂדֶהוּ | | |
| 3 <i>f.</i> | מִקְנֶהָ | קִנְיָהָ | עֵלֶהָ | שָׂדֶהָ | | |
| <i>pl.</i> | מִקְנִים | קִנִּים | עָלִים | שָׂדֹת | יָפִים | יָפוֹת |
| <i>cstr.</i> | מִקְנִי | קִנִּי | עָלִי | שָׂדֹת | יָפִי | יָפוֹת |
| | (possession) | (possessor) | (leaf) | (field) | (fair) | (fair) |

Second declension.

| | A class. | I class. | U class. |
|-------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>abs. sing.</i> | אֶרֶץ (אֶרֶץ) | פֶּתִי פְרִי נָדִי | חֲלִי חֲצִי חֲלִי |
| <i>pause</i> | ” | פֶּתִי פְרִי נָדִי | חֲלִי חֲצִי חֲלִי |
| <i>suff. 3 m.</i> | | פֶּתִי פְרִי נָדִי | חֲלִי חֲצִי חֲלִי |
| <i>plur.</i> | אֶרֶצִּים | פֶּתַיִם פְּרִיִּים נָדִיִּים | חֲלִיִּים |
| | | and | |
| <i>cstr.</i> | אֶרֶץ | נָדִי פֶתִי פְרִי | חֲלִי חֲצִי חֲלִי |
| | (lion) | (end) (kid) (fruit) | (simple) (half) (sickness) (waste) |

a. *First and third declensions.*—(1) The vocalic sound at the end of these words is, in the absolute (cf. מִקְנֶה), the broad *ṣ̌ghol*, which becomes the closer *çere* in the construct (מִקְנֶה). Comp. the relation of the impf. יִנְלֶה and imper. נִלֶּה in the verb.

(2) The vocalic termination is absorbed in the vowel of the affirmative, e.g. מִקְנִי—the ׀ of מִקְנֶה has disappeared. So רֶעָה *shepherd*, רֶעִי *my shepherd*; יָפֶה, יָפִים, &c.

(3) a. The final *e* sound naturally admits the suffixes *hu*,

ha, &c., of 3 pers.—the original form of this suffix (§ 19. 1); cf. suffix to impf. of vbs. (§ 31. 2 b). In 3 m. s. הוּ is found exclusively (*e.g.* מְקַנְהוּ, not מְקַנּוּ); in 3 f. usually הָ (cf. suffix to impf. of vbs.), *e.g.* עֲלָהּ; rarely הַ (*e.g.* שָׁדָה).

β. Forms like מְקַנְיָי *thy cattle*, שְׂדֵיֵינוּ *our field*, are probably not plur. but sing. written with the original י of the root, seen, *e.g.*, in שְׂדֵי, the poetic form of שָׂדֶה.

b. *Second declension*.—(1) a. Nouns of the regular formation, *e.g.* בָּכָה *weeping*, הִנָּה *murmuring* (like מָלָה), are rare. As a rule the fundamental י or ו appears. It is characteristic, as we have seen (§ 45. 2. 3), of final (consonantal) *y* to pass into accented (vocalic) *î*, which has the effect of reducing the preceding vowel to sh^wa; and of final (consonantal) *w* to pass into unaccented (vocalic) *û* (§ 44. 3). Thus an original פָּרִי *pary* (from פָּרָה = פָּרִי *to be fruitful*) becomes פְּרִי *p'ri* (in pause פִּרִי with the accent on the orig. syllable); an orig. חֲצִי *hiçy* (from חָצָה = חֲצִי *to divide*) becomes חֲצִי (*p.* חָצִי, the orig. *i* becomes tone-long *ē*); an orig. חֲלִי *holy* or חָלִי (from חָלָה = חָלִי *to be sick*) becomes חֲלִי *h'li* (*p.* חָלִי).

β. Nouns ending in ו are few. An original קָנָו would become קָנִי (1st syll. open and accented, therefore *ā*; not found, but cf. שָׁחוּ *swimming*), cstr. pl. קָנִיו (like מְלָכִי) in which the *warw* resumes its primary consonantal power. So an orig. *tahw* or *tuhw* becomes תֹּחִי, תֹּחִי.

(2) When any affirmative or suffix is appended, the vowel as in other *segholates* removes to the first syllable; *e.g.* the *a* in אֲרִיָּה (an alternative word for אֲרִי *lion*; הֲלִיָּה *his sickness* (cf. קִדְשֹׁ, *holyô*). In many nouns of the A class the *a* has been thinned to *i* (cf. פָּרִי, גִּדְי) so that with suffixes they have all the appearance of I class nouns (cf. שְׁמִשָּׁה, שְׁמִשָּׁה, § 29. 1 b).

(3) In the plur. *yodh* is sometimes softened into 'aleph before another *yodh*; *e.g.* פִּתְתָּיִם oftener than פִּתְתָּיִם; and in the *cstr.* the pretonic *ā* many times remains; *e.g.* גִּדְי.

c. The short words יָד *hand*, דָּם *blood*, &c., which follow in their inflection the *first* declension, and the words בֶּן *son*, שֵׁם *name*, &c., which follow the *third*, appear to be contractions of forms derived from stems לָהּ. The words אָב *father*, אָח *brother*, fem. אחות.

sister, חָם *father-in-law*, &c., are also shortened forms belonging to this class of stems; in which, however, the rejected letter generally appears under inflection, *e.g.* sing. cstr. אָבִי, 2 m. אֲבִיךָ, 3 m. אֲבִיהוּ or אָבִיו, 3 f. אֲבִיָּהּ, &c. See Table of Irreg. Nouns, p. 153.

4. Our reciprocal pronouns are expressed in Hebrew more concretely by nouns, *man, woman, brother, sister, friend*, &c.; *e.g.*

| | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| <i>and they spake to one another</i> | וַיְדַבְּרוּ אִישׁ אֶל־רֵעֵהוּ |
| | אֶל־אֲחֵיו " " |
| <i>and they smote one another</i> | וַיִּכּוּ אִישׁ אֶת־אֲחֵיו |
| <i>and they (f.) clave to one another</i> | וַתִּדְבַּקְנָה אִשָּׁה בְּאֶחְתָּתָה |
| | בְּרֵעִיתָה " " |

5. Our reflexive pronouns are rendered chiefly in two ways: (i.) by the Niph. or Hithp. of the verb.; *e.g. they hid themselves* נִסְתָּרוּ, *they girded themselves* הִתְאַוְרוּ; (ii.) by nouns, such as לֵב heart, קֶרֶב inward part, נֶפֶשׁ soul; *e.g. And he said to himself* וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל־לְבוֹ, *And she laughed within herself* וַתִּצְחַק בְּקִרְבָּהּ, *He has sworn by himself* נִשְׁבַּע בְּנַפְשׁוֹ.

| | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| מַעֲשֶׂה work | עֲנִי affliction | רִיב (<i>f.</i> מְרִיבָה) strife |
| יָפִי beauty | מָכַס covering | חִתִּים Hittites |
| רֵעָה friend | רֹעֶה shepherd | לֹז Luz <i>f.</i> well |
| מֵרָאָה appearance | חָלָה to be sick | חֶמֶת (<i>rare</i>) water- |
| שְׁבִי <i>i</i> captivity | קָנָה (<i>rare</i>) <i>Niph.</i> to | skin, bottle |
| מִשְׁקָה } butler | be gathered | מִבּוֹא entrance |
| (butlership) | together | מַכָּה <i>f.</i> blow, plague |
| מִקְנֵה cattle | לָחִי cheek, <i>dual</i> לָחַיִּים | שָׁכַר to be drunken |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

וַתֵּחָר וַתֵּרָא כִּי הִרְתָּה וַתִּגְלַל גְּבֻרָתָה בְּעֵינֶיהָ: 2 הִתְהַלְּךְ לִפְנֵי יְהוָה תָּמִיד וַתִּקְמָתִי אֶת־בְּרִיתִי לְהוֹיֹת לָהּ לְאֱלֹהִים:
3 וַיִּסָּר נָתַתְּ אֶת־מָכַסָּה הַתְּבָה וַיֵּרָא וַהֲגִה חֲרָבִי פָנֶי הָאָדָמָה:
4 וַיִּשַׁע נָתַתְּ בָרָם וַיִּשְׁתַּן מִדְּהֵינִן וַיִּשְׁכַּר וַיִּתְּגַל בְּתוֹךְ¹ אֶהְלָה:

¹ This form of the 3 *s. m.* suff. infrequently met with, points back to the older ending הוּ (cf. § 19. 1); the ה, which was there consonantal (*hu*), is here retained as a vowel letter.

5 וַיַּחַל הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּרַגְלָיו וּגְסֵם-בְּחָלָיו לֹא דָרַשׁ אֶת־יְהוָה: 6 נָטָה
 קִדְדָה וַחֲעַל אֶת־הַצְּפֹרְדִּים: 7 וַיְהִי רִיב בֵּין רַעֲי מִקְנֶה אֲבָרָם
 וּבֵין רַעֲי מִקְנֶה לֹט וַיֹּאמְרוּ אִישׁ אֶל־רֵעֵהוּ אֶל־כָּא תְּהִי
 מִרִּבָּה בֵּינִי וּבֵינֶךָ: 8 וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה אֶל־אֲבָרָם וַיִּבֶן שָׁם אֲבָרָם
 מִזֵּבַח לַיהוָה הַנֶּרָאָה אֵלָיו: 9 וַיְהִי שֵׁם יְהוָה מְבָרָךְ: 10 וַיִּרְאֵהוּ
 הַשְּׁמֵרִים אִישׁ יוֹצֵא מִן־הָעִיר וַיֹּאמְרוּ לוֹ הֲרֹאנוּ נָא אֶת־מִבּוֹא
 הָעִיר וַעֲשִׂינוּ עִמָּךְ חֶסֶד: וַיִּרְאֵם אֶת־מִבּוֹא הָעִיר וַיָּכוּ אֶת־
 הָעִיר לַפְּרָחָרֵב וְאֶת־הָאִישׁ שְׁלָחוֹ: וַיִּלֶּךְ הָאִישׁ אַרְצָה הַחַתִּים
 וַיִּבֶן עִיר וַיִּקְרָא שְׁמָהּ לֹו הוּא שְׁמָה עַד הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה:

And Noah did according to all that Yahweh commanded him. And he commanded the priests, saying, Come up out of the Jordan; and they went up. And the man of God stretched out his hand and brought up the frogs, and Pharaoh saw the plagues, and he feared (with) a great fear. And it came to pass, when they were in the field, that the man rose up against (אל) his friend and slew him. Let the waters be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear; and it was so. And God opened her eyes and she saw a well of water, and she went and filled the bottle with-water,¹ and made the boy drink. And the captain of the host said, Who (ever) shall smite Qiryath Šēpher and take it, then (*waw cons.*) I will give him my daughter to wife. Bow (נָטָה, *Hiph.*) thy heavens and come down.

Note on doubly weak and defective verbs.

1. Many verbs have more than one weak letter. They are mostly א"ל or ה"ל with some other peculiarity. Some common verbs are these:

(1) א"ל and ה"ל.—נָשָׂא *to lift*, impf. יִשָּׂא, pl. יִשָּׂאוּ (§ 7. 5); imp. שֶׂא, suff. שְׂאֹנִי, inf. c. שְׂאֵת (rarely שֶׂא), &c., but לִשְׂאֵת.

(2) א"ל and ה"ל.—פָּצָה *go out*, impf. יִפְצֹא, imp. פָּצֵא, inf. c. פָּצֵאת, &c. Hiph. הוֹפִיעָה, &c.

(3) א"ל and ה"ל.—בָּא *to come*, perf. בָּא, &c., impf. יָבוֹא, inf. imp. בּוֹא, part. בָּא. Hiph. הִבִּיֵּא, &c., but usually הִבִּיֵּאתָ, &c., before suff.

(4) א"ל and ה"ל.—נָטָה *to stretch*, impf. יִנָּט, apoc. נָט, &c. Hiph. נִטָּה.

¹ Acc. (cf. § 38. 3).

נכה *to smite*, הִכָּה, impf. יִכֶּה, apoc. יָךְ, imp. הִךְ, inf. הִכּוֹת, part. מִכֶּה.

(5) אָבָה and לָהּ.—פָּאָה *be willing*, impf. יֵאָבֵה, apoc. אֶל־תֵּבֵא, Pr. 1. 10. אָלָה *to swear*, apoc. וַיֵּאָל; 1 S. 14. 24 (יֵאָלָה = יֵאָלָה = יֵאָלָה), § 2. 2. 1, § 35. 1 a). Poet. אָתָה *to come*, impf. יֵאָתָה, apoc. יֵאָתָה, Is. 41. 25, cf. Deut. 33. 21.

(6) לָהּ and פָּאָה.—יָרָה *to cast, shoot*, imp. יָרָה, inf. יָרוֹת, Hiph. הוֹרָה *to direct, teach, instruct* (cf. תוֹרָה *direction, instruction, law*), impf. יוֹרָה, apoc. וַיּוֹר, 2 K. 13. 17. יָפָה *be beautiful*, impf. יִיפֶה, apoc. וַיִּיפֶה, Ez. 31. 7, cf. 16. 13.

2. Stems composed of two strong radicals and any of the three weak letters ו, י, נ, are often allied in meaning. Thus: וַעֲזָן, *to advise*, יָנַר, *to fear*, נָצַב, *to place*, נָפַח, *to blow*, עָטָה, *to cover*. Hence one root supplements itself often from another. In many verbs also the forms in Qal have fallen into disuse, and the Qal supplements itself out of the other conjugations.

(1) בּוֹשָׁם *be ashamed*, see Parad. § 40. Hiph. הִבִּישׁ reg., and also יִבֵּשׁ from הוֹבִישׁ.

(2) טוֹב *be good*, perf., part., inf. טוֹב; but impf. יִטֵּב and Hiph. הִיטִיב from יִטֵּב.

(3) הָלַךְ *to go*, perf., inf. abs. הָלַךְ, part. הֹלֵךְ, impf. יֵלֵךְ, inf. c. לֵכֵת, suff. לִבְהִי, imp. לָךְ, Hiph. הוֹלִיךְ from יֵלֵךְ (וּלְךָ). Later style forms impf. and inf. cons. from הָלַךְ (יֵהְלֵךְ, יֵהְלֵךְ).

(4) יָנַר *to fear*, perf., part. יָנַר; impf. יִנָּר, imp. נָר, Job 19. 29, from נָר.

(5) יָכַל *be able*, inf. abs. יָכֹל, inf. cons. יִכָּלֵת, impf. יִכָּל (regarded by some, less probably, as impf. Hoph.).

(6) יָסַף *to add*, perf., part., in Qal; Hiph. הוֹסִיף in perf., impf. (וַיִּוְסַף), and inf. cstr. הוֹסִיף. An imp. סָפּוּ, Is. 29. 1, Jer. 7. 21.

(7) יָקָץ *to awake*, only impf. יִקָּץ in Qal; Hiph. הִקְיָץ, perf., impf., inf., infin., from קָץ.

(8) קָשַׁל *to fall*, perf., inf. abs., part., in Qal; impf., inf. cons. from Niph.

(9) נָגַשׁ *to draw near*, impf., imp., inf. cons. in Qal, but perf. and part. borrowed from Niph., which has only these two parts.

(10) נָחָה *to lead*, perf., imper. in Qal; impf. and inf. cons. in Hiph., which has also perf. twice.

(11) נָקַע *be alienated*, perf., 3 f. נִקְעָה, Ez. 23. 18, impf. 3 f. תִּקַּע, Jer. 6. 8, from נָקַע.

(12) נָתַךְ *to pour* (intr.), only impf. יִתַּךְ in Qal, in Niph. נִתַּךְ, perf. and part.

(13) שָׁתָה *to drink*, in Qal, but Hiph. הִשְׁקָה *to give to drink*, from שָׁקָה (the Qal of which is not used in Hebrew).

TABLE OF SOME COMMON IRREG. NOUNS.¹

- אב *father*, *cstr.* אָבִי, *my f.* אָבִי, *thy f.* אָבִיךָ, *his f.* אָבִיו or אָבִיו, *her f.* אָבִיהָ, *your f.* אָבִיכֶם, *their f.* אָבִיהֶם, &c.; plur. אָבוֹת, *their f.* אָבוֹתָם (rarer and late אָבוֹתֵיהֶם).
- אח *brother*; in the sing. like אָב—*cstr.* אָחִי, *my b.* אָחִי, *our b.* אָחֵינוּ, *your b.* אָחִיכֶם, &c. Plur. אָחִים (with *dagh.* *f. implicitum*)—but *cstr.* אָחִי, *my b.* אָחִי (pause אָחִי, p. 43, note 3), *his b.* אָחֵיו, *our b.* אָחֵינוּ, *your b.* אָחִיכֶם, &c.
- אָח husband's father, like אָב.
- אָחוֹת *sister*, *cstr.* אָחוֹת, *suff.* אָחוֹתִי, &c.; *pl.* (abs. אָחוֹת, not found), with *suff.* אָחוֹתִי, אָחוֹתֵיהֶם, but also אָחוֹתֵךְ, אָחוֹתֵכֶם.
- אָמוֹת husband's mother (not found in pl.), like אָחוֹת.
- אִישׁ *man*, *pl.* אֲנָשִׁים, *cstr.* אֲנָשִׁי.
- אִשָּׁה *woman, wife* (probably for אֲנִישָׁה). The primary אֲנִישָׁה (fem. *t*) would give first אִשָּׁה, then אִשָּׁת, which naturally becomes אִשָּׁה (cf. סָפֵר, § 29. 1 a. a). This is, in point of fact, the *cstr.* form, hence *my w.* אִשָּׁתִּי, &c.; *pl.* נָשִׁים 1, *cstr.* נָשִׁי.
- אָמָה 1 *maid*, *pl.* אָמָהוֹת 1, *suff.* אָמָהוֹתִי.
- בַּיִת 2 *house*, *cstr.* בַּיִת, *pl.* בָּתִּים (not *bottīm*, but probably *bättīm*, or *bâtīm*; in latter case *dagh.* would be *lene*—irregularly: on any view the *ṭ* is unchangeable, and is usually marked by *methegh*, probably to keep it from being mistaken for *o*), *cstr.* בָּתִּי.
- בֶּן 3 *son*, *cstr.* בֶּן, rarely בָּן; *suff.* בְּנִי, בְּנֵךְ, &c.; *pl.* בָּנִים 1, *cstr.* בְּנֵי, *suff.* בְּנִי, &c.
- בַּת 2 *daughter*, *my d.* בָּתִּי (for בְּתִי, &c.); *pl.* בָּנוֹת 1.
- יוֹם 2 *day* (contracted from *yawm* or *yaum*), *pl.* יָמִים (for "יו"); *cstr.* יָמִי, cf. § 41. 5. (The plur. of יָם *sea* is יָמִים.)
- כֶּלִי *vessel*, *suff.* כֶּלִיךָ; *pl.* כֵּלִים, *cstr.* כֵּלִי, *suff.* כֵּלִי.
- מַיִם *pl. water*, *cstr.* מַיִ, מַיִמִּי, *suff.* מַיִמִּי, &c. (redupl. form always before *suff.*).
- עִיר *f. 2 city*, *pl.* עָרִים, *cstr.* עָרִי.
- פֶּה *mouth*, *cstr.* פִּי, *my m.* פִּי, פִּיךָ, פִּיו and פִּיהָ, &c., like אָב; *pl.* פִּיּוֹת.
- רֹאשׁ 2 *head*, *pl.* רִאשִׁים, *cstr.* רִאשִׁי. (§ 41. 5.)

¹ The numbers indicate the declensions.

שֵׁם *name, suff.* שְׁמִי, שְׁמוֹ, &c. *Pl.* שְׁמוֹת, *cstr.* שְׁמוֹת.
 בְּהֵמָה *f. cattle*, though hardly irregular, should be carefully
 noted: *cstr.* בְּהֵמַת; *thy c.* בְּהֵמָתְךָ, *his c.* בְּהֵמָתוֹ (*pl.* בְּהֵמוֹת,
cstr. בְּהֵמוֹת: rare and poetic).

| | | |
|---|--|----------------------------|
| שָׁבָה to take captive | אָהָה alas! | בִּגְד garment |
| אֲשֵׁר only used in <i>cstr. plu.</i> (from אֲשֵׁר or אֲשֶׁר), the happinesses of; used practically as a kind of interjection: <i>happy (is, are, &c.)!</i> | | עָכַר to trouble |
| פָּחַה to open (mouth) | פָּתַח to open | תְּפָאֳרָה <i>f. glory</i> |
| עֲטָרָה <i>f. (cstr. עֲטָרֹת) crown</i> | כָּלָה to be complete, ended; <i>Pi.</i> | |
| יָשַׁע <i>Hiph.</i> to deliver | מָדוּעַ wherefore? | לֵאמֹר to finish |
| אֹרִיָּה Uriah | בֹּזֵה to despise | קָרַע to tear, rend |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

וַיָּבֹא דָוִד וַאֲנָשָׁיו אֶל־הָעִיר וְהָיָה שְׂרוּפָה בְּאֵשׁ וַנְּשִׂיהֶם
 וּבָנֵיהֶם וּבָנִיתֵיהֶם נִשְׁבּוּ: 2 וַיְהִי כִּרְאוֹתָו אוֹתָהּ וַיִּקְרַע אֶת־
 בִּגְדוֹ וַיֹּאמֶר אָהָה בְּתִי הִכְרַעַתְנִי וְאֵת הָיִית בְּעֶכְרִי
 וְאֲנֹכִי פָּצִיתִי כִּי אֶל־יְהוָה וְלֹא אוֹכַל לְשׁוֹב: 3 עֲשֵׂרֶת זָקֻנִים
 בָּנֵי בָנִים וְתִפְאֳרַת בָּנִים אָבוֹתָם: 4 אֲשֵׁרִי יוֹשְׁבֵי בֵיתָהּ:
 5 וַיִּקַּח אֶת־בֵּת־פְּרָעָה וַיְבִיֶּאֱהָ אֶל־עִיר דָּוִד עַד כָּלֹתוֹ לְבָנוֹת
 אֶת־בֵּיתוֹ: 6 וַיִּשְׁכַּב עִם־אֲבֹתָיו וַיִּקְבֹּר בְּעִיר אָבִיו: 7 וַיָּקָם
 מִשָּׁה וַיּוֹשַׁעַן¹ וַיִּשָּׁק אֶת־צֹאנָם² וַתְּבֹאנָה אֶל־אֲבִיהֶן וַיֹּאמֶר
 מָדוּעַ³ מְהֵרָתָן בָּא הַיּוֹם: 8 בְּוֹתְנִי וַתִּקַּח אֶת־אִשְׁתִּי אֹרִיָּה
 לְהָיִית לָהּ לְאִשָּׁה: 9 וְעַתָּה לֵךְ וְאֲנֹכִי אֶהְיֶה עִם־פֶּיךָ
 וְהוֹרִיתִיךָ אֲשֶׁר תְּדַבֵּר: 10 וְהִקִּמְתִּי אֶת־בְּרִיתִי אִתְּךָ וּבֵאת
 אֶל־הַתְּבָה אַתָּה וּבְנֶיךָ וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וְנָשֵׁי־בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ:

Honour thy father and thy mother, as thy God com-
 manded thee. And his daughters spoke to one another,

¹ We should expect וַיּוֹשַׁעַן, but the "connecting" vowel *a*, regular with the pf., § 31. 2 c, is occasionally found with the impf.

² Masc. suffixes are occasionally used to refer to fem. nouns.

³ Cf. § 39. 4.

saying: Let us make our father drink wine; and he drank and was drunken. And again his wife bore a son; and, when he grew up, he loved his parents with all his heart, and did great good to his brothers and sisters. They took captive their enemies' wives, and plundered their houses, and then went on their way; but they did not slay (מות, *Hiph.*) any one. His daughter abode in her father's house two years. For two days his father did not open his mouth. My father and my mother have forsaken me. His name shall continually be in my mouth. I have found in thy house vessels of silver and gold. Happy are thy men!

§ 46. PERFECT, IMPERFECT, AND PARTICIPLE.

In § 20 only so much was said regarding the Tenses of the Verb as seemed absolutely necessary for understanding the Exercises. A full discussion of the subject belongs to the syntax; but the sections on the Verb can hardly be closed without some additional notes on the simple verbal forms.

I. *The Perfect*.—The perfect expresses a completed action. 1. a. Now in reference to *time* such an action may be: (1) one just completed from the point of view of the present; as, Against thee only *have I sinned* הִקַּטְתִּי; or (2) one completed in the indefinite past; as, In the beginning God *created* בָּרָא; or (3) one already completed from the point of view of another past act (pluperfect); as, And God saw every thing that *he had made* עָשָׂה; or finally, on the opposite side, (4) one completed from the point of view of another action yet future (the future perfect); as, I will draw for thy camels also until *they have done* drinking לְשָׁתוֹת בָּלוּ (Pi. of בָּלָה).

b. It will make no difference in the usage of the perf. if the completed actions, instead of being expressed absolutely, as in the above sentences, should be conceived and expressed conditionally, or if they should have no existence except in conception: as, (1) O my God, *if I have done this* אִם עָשִׂיתִי זֶה; (3) *If ye had not ploughed* with my heifer לֹא חָרְשְׁתֶּם ("if not, unless"); *Would that we had died* כִּי מָוֹתוּ;

(4) *If I bring him not* (i.e. *shall not have brought him*) *to thee* אֶם-לֹא¹ הֵבִיאֹתִי אֵלֶיךָ.

2. The perf. never expresses any action but one completed, or conceived as completed; but a difference in the manner of conceiving actions makes the perf. used in several cases where the present is rather employed in English; (1) In the case of general truths or actions of frequent occurrence—truths or actions which *have been* often experienced or observed (perf. of experience, the Greek *gnomic aorist*); as, The grass *withereth* יָבֵשׁ הָעֵצִיר; the sparrow *findeth* a house מְצָאָהּ. This usage is particularly common when general truths are expressed *negatively*; e.g. *He does no evil to his neighbour* לֹא-עָשָׂה לְרֵעֵהוּ רָעָה (i.e. never did). (2) In the case of the actions or conditions expressed by *stative* verbs, § 22. What the language seizes upon in this case is not the fact that the condition expressed by the verb is one that *continues*, but rather the fact that it is a condition that has come into *complete existence* and realization, and hence the perf. is made use of to express it; but as, in point of fact, the condition continues, it is usually best rendered by the English present (§ 22. 6); as, *I know* יָדַעְתִּי that thou wilt be king; *I hate* שָׂנְאֹתִי all workers of iniquity; so, *I remember*, זָכַרְתִּי; *I take refuge*, חָסֵיתִי; *I rejoice*, שִׂמְחֹתִי, &c. To this class belongs the verb *to be* when it is, as it is not usually, expressed; e.g. Thy servants *are no spies* לֹא-רֹדֵי מְרִנָּיִם. (3) A lively imagination is very apt to conceive things which are really future, especially if their occurrence be certain, as already done, and to describe them in the perf. This happens often in making promises or threats, and in the language of contracts; as, The field *give* I thee נָתַתִּי; And if not, I *will take it* לִקְחֹתִי. This usage is very common in the elevated language of the Prophets, whose faith and imagination so vividly project before them the event or scene which they predict that it appears already realized. It is part of the purpose of God, and therefore,

¹ Gen. 43. 9. In a very similar sentence (Gen. 42. 37) the imperf. אֶבְיֹאֲנֶה is used. The sense is practically the same, but the point of view is different: the *perfect* contemplates the case assumed *after* its occurrence.

to the clear eyes of the prophet, already as good as accomplished (*prophetic perfect*); e.g. *נָלָה עָמִי* my people *is gone into captivity* (i.e. *shall assuredly go*).

II. *The Imperfect*.—The impf. expresses an action conceived as *entering upon*, or *going on towards*, accomplishment.

1. (1) If the imperfect is used to describe a single (as opposed to a *repeated*) action in the past, it differs from the perfect in being more vivid and pictorial. The pf. expresses the *fact*, the impf. adds colour and movement by suggesting the *process* preliminary to its completion, and is thus often best rendered by our graphic historical present; e.g. *יָדָה תִּשְׁלַח יָדָהּ* Jael *puts forth her hand* to the pin—you see her in the act; *נָשְׁלַחָהּ* would simply have stated the fact. (Contrast this with *נָפַל שִׁכְבָּב* Sisera *fell, he lay*.) In prose this use of the impf. is only common after *אָז* then, *בְּטָרָם* not yet, *בְּטָרָם* before; e.g. *אָז יָשִׁיר* then he sang (i.e. proceeded to sing). (2) A single action in the present time may similarly be expressed by the impf.; e.g. the man asked him, *What seekest thou?* *מַה תִּבְקֹשׁ*.

2. The kind of progression or imperfection and unfinished condition of the action may consist in its frequent *repetition*: (1) Either in the present; as, *It is said* to this day, *יֹאמֶר* (Niph.), Take of all food which *is* (regularly, customarily) *eaten*, *יֹאכֵל*. This usage is very common in comparisons and in the statement of general truths founded in the nature of things; as, A wise son *maketh a glad* father *יִשְׂמַח*; As a (Heb. *the*) dog (habitually) *laps* *כָּאֲשֶׁר יֹלֵק הַכֶּלֶב* (יֹלֵק, impf. of לָקַק, § 42). Or (2) In the past; as, And so *he did* regularly, year by year *יָבֵן יַעֲשֶׂה שָׁנָה בְּשָׁנָה*. This usage is of very frequent occurrence, A mist *used to go up* *יָאֵר יַעֲלֶה*; We remember (note the *pf.*) the fish (collective, *fem.*) which *we used to eat* *וְזָכַרְנוּ אֶת־הַדָּגָה אֲשֶׁר־נֹאכַל*; The manna *came down* regularly *יָרַד הַמָּן*; *Moses spoke* repeatedly (kept speaking) and God repeatedly *answered* him *מִשָּׁה יָדַבֵּר וְהָאֱלֹהִים יַעֲנֶה* (the tenses imply a colloquy). This is known as the frequentative imperfect.

3. The imperf. is used for the expression of the *future*—that which is conceived as *entering upon accomplishment*:

(1) This may be a future from the point of view of the real present; as, Now *shalt thou see what I will do* עֵתָּה תִּרְאֶה אֲנִי אֶעֱשֶׂה; *We will burn thy house* בֵּיתְךָ נִשְׂרֹף. Or (2) It may be a future from any other point of view assumed; as, He took his son that *was to reign* יִמְלֹךְ in his stead.

4. The usage in 3. (2) may be taken as the transition to a common use of the impf. in which it serves for the expression of that class of dependent actions and those shades of relation among acts and thoughts, for which we rather use the conditional moods (esp. the potential). Such actions are strictly *future* in reference to the assumed point of relation, and the simple impf. sufficiently expresses them. For ex., Of every tree of the garden thou *mayest eat* תֹּאכַל; *Could we* (were we to) *know* הֲנֵדַע, that he *would say* יֹאמֵר; How *shall* (how *can*) we *sing Yahweh's song* in a foreign land? אִיךָ נִשְׁיֵר.

5. (a) On the same ground the impf. follows particles expressing *transition, purpose, result*, and the like, as, לְמַעַן *in order that* כִּן *lest*, &c.; e.g. Say thou art my sister, *that it may be well with me* לְמַעַן יֵטֵב לִי; Let us deal wisely with the nation, *lest it multiplies* פֶּן יִרְבֶּה. The actions introduced by such particles are strictly consequent and future to something just stated.

(b) When, however, there is a strong feeling of *purpose*, or when it is meant to be strongly marked, then, of course, the moods are employed, § 23. 6; e.g. Raise me up *that I may requite them* הִקִּימֵנִי וְאִשְׁלָמָה לָהֶם (cohort.); Who will entice Ahab *that he may go up?* מִי יִפְתֶּה אֶת־אַחָאָב וַיַּעַל? (juss.); What shall we do *that the sea may be calm?* מַה־נַּעֲשֶׂה וַיִּשְׁתַּח? הַיָּם. The moods are also employed to express that class of future actions which we express in the *Optative*, &c.: *May I die* אֲמוּתָה (coh.); *May Yahweh establish his word* יִקֵּם תִּשְׁבֵּה־נָא הַיּוֹהָ אֶת־דְּבָרֹו (juss.); *May the soul of this child return* נָפֶשׁ הַיֶּלֶד הַזֶּה תָּשׁוּב (tāshobh, shortened before נָא § 10. 3, from תָּשׁוּב, juss.).

(c) It must be remembered that the perf. and impf. are entirely distinct in meaning, and that the one is never used *for* the other or to express the same conception of an act with the other. But it may readily happen that two distinct conceptions may be enter-

tained of an action, which may thus be expressed either in the perf. or impf. Any *general truth*, e.g., may be conceived on the one side as a thing completed, having been many times realized, and this conception of it would be expressed in the *perf.* (I. 2. 1); or it may be conceived on the other side as a thing unfinished, ever repeating itself; and to express this view of it, the *impf.* would be used (II. 2. 1). E.g. the grass *withereth* might be either יִבֶּשׁ or יֵבֶשׁ, the former calling attention rather to the fact, the latter to the frequency.

III. The *consecutive forms* have the same variety of use as the simple forms, the consec. impf. corresponding to the simple perf., and the consec. perf. to the simple impf. E.g., the perf. of general truths, like the ordinary historical pf., is followed by *waw consec. impf.*; e.g. כָּלָה עָנָן וַיֵּלֶךְ the cloud is consumed and departs (pausal impf. of הלך). Similarly the impf., in its frequentative as in its future sense, is followed by *waw consec. pf.*; e.g. אִרְ יַעֲלֶה וְהִשָּׁקָה a mist used to go up and water (the ground).

IV. *The Participle.*—1. The participle represents an action or condition in its unbroken continuity, and corresponds to the English auxiliary *to be* with the pres. ptc.—*I am, was, shall be doing*; e.g. הוּא יֹשֵׁב he was sitting (not simply he sat). It may be used of present, past, or future time: (i.) *pres.*, מָה אַתָּם עֹשִׂים what are you doing? (ii.) *past*, e.g., מֵת הַיֶּלֶד the child is dead; (iii.) *fut.*, אֲנַחְנוּ אֹת־הַפְּקוּם מְשַׁחֲתִים we are destroying, i.e. are about to destroy, this place (Hiph. שָׁחַת). The ptc. in this (fut.) sense is frequently introduced by הִנֵּה behold; e.g., הִנֵּנִי מֹקִים גּוֹי Behold, I am about to raise up a nation.

2. The ptc. differs thus from the impf.: ptc. suggests continuity, impf. succession. "The impf. multiplies an action, the participle prolongs it" (Driver). The ptc. is a line, the impf. a succession of points. E.g. הַשָּׁמַיִם מְסַפְּרִים the heavens are unceasingly declaring the glory of God (ptc.); but יוֹם לֵיּוֹם יִבֶּעַ אֵמֶר (one) day pours forth (Hiph. נָבַע) speech to (another) day.

3. It must be carefully noted that the Hebrew participle cannot be used as the equivalent of the English past ptc. or the Greek aor. (or pf.) ptc. For ἀφέντες πάντα ἡκολούθησαν αὐτῷ, *having left all they followed him*, Hebrew says, (and) they left all and went after him, וַיֵּצְבוּ אַת־הַכֹּל וַיֵּלְכוּ אַחֲרָיו.

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| רעה to pasture, shepherd | פַת <i>f.</i> morsel (1 suff. פָּתִי) |
| שֶׁ a sheep (a goat) | רָבַץ to lie (stretched out) |
| עֹדֶר flock, herd | מִחוּץ (מִן, חוּץ) outside (§ 14. 2 b) |
| רָשׁ (<i>plc.</i>) poor | יָדַע to know, regard, care for |
| כִּבְשָׂה <i>f.</i> ewe-lamb | שָׁב to draw (water) |
| כּוֹס <i>f.</i> cup | מַחֲנֶה camp |
| יַחַד together | רָמָה to destroy; <i>Niph.</i> to be undone |
| | נֹאם utterance (always in <i>cstr.</i>) |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

יהוה רעי לא אֶחָדָר: 2 יֵלֶד יֵלְדֵי-לָנוּ בֵּן נִתְּנָלָנוּ: 3 נָבִיא
אֲמָר לָהֶם מִקְרָב אֶחֱיֵיהֶם כְּמוֹהִי: 4 אִישׁ הַיִּשְׂרָאֵל בְּעֵינָיו יַעֲשֶׂה:
5 רָעָה הָיָה עֲבֹדָה לְאֲבוֹיו בְּצֹאן וּבָא הָאָרִי וְנִשָּׂא שָׂה מִהָעֵדֶר
וַיִּצְאָתִי אֶחָדָרִי וְהִכְתִּיו וְהִצְלָתִי מִפִּי: 6 וְלָרֶשׁ אֵין-כָּל כִּי
אֶס-כִּבְשָׂה אֶחָת קִטְנָה אֲשֶׁר קָנָה וַיַּחֲיָה וַתִּגְדֹּל עִמּוֹ וְעַם-
בָּנָיו יַחַדְוּ מִפֶּתֹה תֹאבֵל וּמִפֶּסֶס תִּשְׁתָּה וּבְחִיקוֹ תִשְׁקֹב וַתַּהֲרִילוּ
כָּבֶת: 7 יוֹדַע יְהוָה דָּרָךְ צִדִּיקִים וְדָרָךְ רָשָׁעִים תֹּאבֵד: 8 וַיֵּרָא
וְהִנֵּה בָּאָר בְּשָׂדֶה וְהִנֵּה-שָׁם עֹדְרֵי-צֹאן רֹבְצִים עָלֶיהָ כִּי מִן
הַבָּאָר הָיָה יִשְׁקוּ הָעֹדְרִים: 9 זֹאת הַבְּרִית אֲשֶׁר אֶכְרַת
אֶת-בֵּית יִשְׂרָאֵל אַחֲרֵי הַיָּמִים הָאֵלֶּם נֹאסֵי-יְהוָה נָתַתִּי אֶת-
תּוֹרָתִי בִקְרָבָם וְעַל-לִבָּם אֶכְתַּבְנָה וְהִיָּיתִי לָהֶם לָאֱלֹהִים
וְהָמָּה יִהְיוּ-לִי לְעָם:

The more the enemy oppressed them, the more they increased. He used to take the tent and pitch it outside the camp. It is not wont to be done so in our land. Yahweh shall assuredly destroy the work of thy hands. If I perish, I perish. Then Moses and the children of Israel sang this song unto their God. Whosoever shall harden his heart and transgress my law shall be put to death. The earth standeth for ever. I counsel thee, let all thy people be gathered together. They found maidens coming out to draw water. All this I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and prostrate thyself before me. A righteous man careth for the life of his beast. Evermore Yahweh supports all who fall. While he was yet speaking one of his servants came and said, We are undone—all of us.

§ 47. THE ADJECTIVE. COMPARISON.

1. *Comparative Degree*.—(a) The adjective undergoes no change of termination or vocalization in comparison. The comparative degree is expressed by the positive followed by the prep. מִן, as, *Better than wine*, טוֹב מִיַּין, lit. *good away from*, or in distinction from, *wine*; *Sweeter than honey*, מְחֹק מִדְּבַשׁ. (Cf. the modern Greek construction of ἀπὸ—with the accus.—after a comparative; e.g. καλλίτερος ἀπὸ τοὺς ἄλλους *better than the others*.) So כָּבֵד מִמֶּךָ הַדָּבָר *the matter is too hard for thee*. מִן is similarly used with verbs: אֶגְדֹּל מִמֶּךָ *I will be greater than thou*, קָטַנְתִּי מִכָּל הַחַסְדִּים *I am less than (i.e. too insignificant for, unworthy of) all the mercies, &c.*

(b) The correlative comparative (e.g. *the greater—the less*) is expressed by the simple adjective with the article; e.g. *the greater luminary* (of two), הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדֹל; *her younger son*, בְּנֵהּ הַקָּטָן.

2. *Superlative Degree*.—(a) The superlative is also expressed by the positive raised into a position of isolation, as, for example, by having the *Art.* prefixed, or by being distinguished by a suffix, or by being in the Gen. relation, as *He is the greatest*, הוּא הַגָּדֹל, lit. *the great one* (among those referred to), קָטַן בְּנָיו *the youngest of his sons (his youngest son)*, מִגְדֹּלָם וְעַד־קָטָנָם *from the greatest of them to the least of them*.

(b) Absolute superlativeness is expressed variously, as by the word מְאֹד *very, exceedingly* (טוֹב מְאֹד *good exceedingly*), or בְּמְאֹד or עַד־מְאֹד or מְאֹד מְאֹד; or by the repetition of the word expressing the quality, קֹדֶשׁ קֹדֶשׁ ¹ *holy of holies* = most holy, עֶבֶר עֲבָדִים *the most abject slave*. שִׁיר הַשִּׁירִים *the best or most glorious of songs*: cf. *the Book of books*.

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>I am taller than he</i> | גָּבַהּ אֲנֹכִי מִמֶּנּוּ |
| <i>he is taller than his wife</i> | הוּא מְאֻשָּׁתוֹ „ |
| <i>too little to be—</i> | קָטָן מֵהָיֹת |
| <i>his eldest son</i> | בְּנוֹ הַגָּדֹל |
| <i>his youngest daughter</i> | בִּתּוֹ הַקָּטָנָה |

¹ Unlike other 3rd class nouns of the 2nd declension, § 29, קֹדֶשׁ *holiness* and נֶשֶׁךְ *a root*, form their plural not קָ and נִשְׁ but קֹדֶשִׁים (*qodhā-shīm*, not *qā*) and נֶשְׁכִּים (*sho*)—also written קִי (*q*) and נִשִּׁי, like gutturals (חֲדָשִׁים).

| | |
|--|--|
| קָשֶׁב <i>Hiph.</i> to give attention | עָז strong |
| מִשְׁכָּן dwelling-place (<i>pl.</i> מִשְׁכָּנוֹ) | שֵׁכֶם shoulder (<i>suff.</i> שְׁכָמוֹ) |
| עָרוֹם cunning | חַיָּה <i>f.</i> beast, animal |
| מַעֲלָה (מַעַל with הָ, loc.) upwards | יָפָה (<i>f.</i> יָפֶה) fair |
| חֵלֶב fat | נָשָׁל to be bereaved: <i>Pi.</i> to |
| רָכוּשׁ gain, property | קָדָם east make childless |
| דָּנְיָאֵל (later דְּנִיֵּאל) Daniel | |

EXERCISE.

קח נִפְשִׁי כִּי לֹא־טוֹב אֲנֹכִי מֵאַבְרָהָם: 2 מִדֶּחֳמָתוֹךָ מִדְּבַשׁ וּמָה
 עֹז מֵאַרְיִי: 3 אֲהֵב יְהוָה שְׁעָרֵי צִיּוֹן מִכָּל מִשְׁכְּנוֹת יַעֲקֹב: 4 טוֹב
 יוֹם הַמָּוֶת מִיּוֹם הַחַיָּה: 5 וְאִין אִישׁ מִבְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל טוֹב מִמֶּנּוּ
 מִשְׁכָּמוֹ וּמַעֲלָה גְבוּהָ מִכָּל־הָעָם: 6 הַיּוֹפֶה בְּנָשִׁים: 7 הַנָּה
 שָׁמַע מִזֶּבֶח טוֹב ¹לְהִקְשִׁיב מִחֵלֶב אֵילִים: 8 בְּאֶשֶׁר שְׂבָלָה
 נָשִׁים חֲרָגָה בְּתִשְׁפֹּל מִנָּשִׁים אִמָּה: 9 וּנְבַחֵר מִוֶּת מַחֲיִים
 לְכָל־הַנְּשָׂאִים מִן־הַמִּשְׁפָּחָה הָרְעָה הַזֹּאת: 10 וְעַתָּה יְהוָה
 קַחנָא אֶת־נַפְשִׁי מִמֶּנִּי כִּי טוֹב מוֹתִי מִחַיִּי: 11 אַעֲשֶׂה אוֹתָךְ
 לְגוֹר־עֵצוֹם וְרַב מִמֶּנּוּ:

And the serpent was more cunning than all the beasts (*sing.*) of the field which God had made. He has slain men more righteous than he. Thou art wiser than Daniel. A living dog is better than a dead lion. And that man was greater than all the children of (the) East. And he loved Joseph more than all his sons, for a son of old age (was) he to him. And he lifted up his eyes and saw his brother, the son of his mother, and he said, Is this your youngest brother, whom ye mentioned (said) to me? And he had two daughters, and the younger was fairer than the elder. The greatest (men) of the city. There was not left to him except the youngest of his sons. And their gain was too much for dwelling together, and the land was not able to bear them.

¹ Inf. cstr. here practically = noun: *obedience, attention*. Usually, in this construction, without ל (cf. here שָׁמַע), sometimes with ל (cf. לְהִקְשִׁיב). In the statement "it is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop," &c., which occurs twice, Prov. 25. 24 has טוֹב לְשֹׁבֵת, 21. 9 has טוֹב לְשֹׁבֵת.

§ 48. THE NUMERALS.

1. *The Cardinal Numbers.*—(1) The numeral *one*, אחד *m.*, אחת *f.*, is an adj. agreeing in gender with its noun and standing like other adjj. *after* it; as איש אחד *one man*, אשה אחת *one woman*.

(2) a. The number *two*, שנים *m.*, שתי *f.* (cstr. שני), is a noun, and agrees in gender with the word which it enumerates, as שני אנשים *two men*, שתי נשים *two women*.

b. The curious form שתיים (*sh'tiyim*: *t*, not *th*) has perhaps been shortened from a fuller fem. form שנתים or שנתים to שתיים, and then conformed to שתיים on the analogy of *m.* שנים. Or the pronunciation may point to some such form as אשתיים (with prosthetic א; cf. ארבע *four*, from root רבע, seen in רביעי *fourth*, § 5. 5), in which case the *daghesh* is primarily *lene*, not *forte*.

(3) a. The other numerals from 3 to 10 are nouns and *disagree* in gender with the words which they enumerate, the formal fem. going with the real mas. noun and *vice versa*, as שלשה בנים *three sons*, שלשה בנות *three daughters*.

b. This curious construction is perhaps to be explained by the fact that these units were originally abstract nouns in the fem.: *three sons* = *a triad* (שלשה, cstr.) *of sons*. Then the orig. construct came to be used also appositionally in the absolute, *a triad, sons*, or *sons, a triad* (שלשה בנים or "ב"ש), *i.e.* practically adjectivally, *sons three*; and now that it was felt necessary to differentiate the genders, the already familiar fem. would be retained for use with masc. nouns, as the more important and numerous class; and a masc. would be formed to go with fem. nouns. It is also possible that the principle of dissimilation may have played some part (cf. § 35. 1 a).

(4) The *tens* are the plurals of the units (*e.g.* שלש 3, שלשים 30) except עשרים, which is the plur. of *ten*, עשר, there being a distinct word for *hundred*, מאה. The *tens* end in *im* alike with masc. and fem. nouns.

(5) The numerals 2–10, which are nouns, stand most commonly in the *cstr. state* before the word which they enumerate; see above, (2), (3); they may be used *in apposition* with their word, and then they stand either before or—chiefly in later style—after it; *e.g.* *five sons*, חמשה בנים or חמשה בנים, חמשה בנים. The other numerals, *viz.* those from 11 to

19 and the tens, are used only in apposition with their word, and stand chiefly before, though sometimes after, it; e.g. *fifteen sons*, חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂר בָּנִים.

(6) The units require the noun enumerated in the plural; e.g. *nine years*, תִּשְׁעַ שָׁנִים; the tens usually take the noun in the singular when they stand before it, always in the plur. when after it (Gen. 32. 15 f.). The numbers 11 to 19 usually take the plur. except with a few common nouns like יוֹם *day*, שָׁנָה *year*, אִישׁ *man*, נַפֶּשׁ (*soul*) *person*, &c., and collectives, e.g. 19 *cities* (עִיר *f.*), עִירִים תִּשְׁע־עָשָׂרָה; but 19 *men*, תִּשְׁע־עָשָׂר אִישׁ.

(7) In numbers composed of tens and units such as 23, the order may be *three and twenty*, שְׁתַּיִם וְשָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנָה *sixty-two years*, but also *twenty and three*, עֶשְׂרִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנָה, and sometimes the noun is repeated with both, as *three years and twenty year* (by 6); as חֲמִשָּׁה וְשִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה *seventy-five years*; or again, שְׁנָה וְשִׁבְעַ שָׁנִים *twenty-seven years*.

With the Masculine.

With the Feminine.

| | Absol. | Cstr. | Absol. | Cstr. |
|----|--------------------|------------|--------------------|----------|
| 1 | אֶחָד | אֶחָד | אֶחָת | אֶחָת |
| 2 | שְׁנַיִם | שְׁנֵי | שְׁתַּיִם | שְׁתֵּי |
| 3 | שְׁלֹשָׁה | שְׁלֹשָׁת | שְׁלֹשׁ | שְׁלֹשׁ |
| 4 | אַרְבָּעָה | אַרְבַּעַת | אַרְבַּע | אַרְבַּע |
| 5 | חֲמִישָׁה | חֲמִישָׁת | חֲמִשׁ | חֲמִשׁ |
| 6 | שֵׁשָׁה | שֵׁשֶׁת | שֵׁשׁ | שֵׁשׁ |
| 7 | שִׁבְעָה | שִׁבְעַת | שִׁבְעַ | שִׁבְעַ |
| 8 | שְׁמֹנֶה | שְׁמֹנַת | שְׁמֹנֶה | שְׁמֹנֶה |
| 9 | תִּשְׁעָה | תִּשְׁעַת | תִּשְׁעַ | תִּשְׁעַ |
| 10 | עָשָׂרָה | עָשָׂרַת | עָשָׂר | עָשָׂר |
| 11 | { אֶחָד עָשָׂר | | אֶחָת עָשָׂרָה | |
| | { עֶשְׂתֵּי עָשָׂר | | עֶשְׂתֵּי עָשָׂרָה | |
| 12 | { שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר | | שְׁתַּיִם עָשָׂרָה | |
| | { שְׁנֵי עָשָׂר | | שְׁתֵּי עָשָׂרָה | |
| 13 | שְׁלֹשָׁה עָשָׂר | | שְׁלֹשׁ עָשָׂרָה | |
| 14 | אַרְבָּעָה עָשָׂר | | אַרְבַּע עָשָׂרָה | |
| | &c. | | &c. | |

| | | | | |
|--------|--|----|-------|----|
| | עשרים | 20 | ששים | 60 |
| | שלושים | 30 | שבעים | 70 |
| | ארבעים | 40 | שמנים | 80 |
| | חמשים | 50 | תשעים | 90 |
| 100 | מאה <i>fem., cstr.</i> מאת, <i>plur.</i> מאות <i>hundreds.</i> | | | |
| 200 | מאתים <i>dual</i> (for מאתים). | | | |
| 300 | שלוש מאות, 400 ארבע מאות, &c. | | | |
| 1,000 | אלף <i>masc.</i> | | | |
| 2,000 | אלפים <i>dual.</i> | | | |
| 3,000 | שלושת אלפים, 4,000 ארבעת אלפים, &c. | | | |
| 10,000 | רבבון <i>pl. regular</i> , רבבון. | | | |
| | רבוא, רבו <i>pl.</i> רבאות and רבות (later forms). | | | |
| 20,000 | רבתיים <i>dual.</i> | | | |

(8) The word מאה *hundred* may be used either in the *cstr.* or *abs.* in the *sing.*—most often in *abs.*: e.g. בן־מאה שנה (*son of, i.e.*) a hundred years old (also מאת); in *du.* and *plur.* only in *absol.* The word אלף *thousand* is used in the *cstr.* also, though rarely, even in the *plur.* (אלפים).

(9) The *du. fem.* of the num. is used to express repetition, שבעה־ים *seven times, sevenfold.* A few take suffixes שנינו *we two*, שלשתם *they three*, &c. (*sh'loshtām*).

2. *The Ordinal Numbers.*—The Ordinal numbers from 1 to 10 are adjectives, and construed in the ordinary way. Beyond 10 the Cardinal numbers are used also as Ordinals. The Ordinals are these:

| | | | | |
|--------|-------------------|-------------|---------|-------|
| First | ראשון <i>fem.</i> | ראשונה | sixth | ששי |
| second | שני „ | שנית | seventh | שביעי |
| third | שלישי „ | שלישית, —יה | eighth | שמיני |
| fourth | רביעי „ | &c. | ninth | תשיעי |
| fifth | חמישי or חמישי „ | | tenth | עשירי |

E.g. *on the seventh day*, ביום השביעי; *in the eighteenth year of the king*, בשנת שמנה עשרה שנה למלך; or בשמנה עשרה; or בשנת שמנה עשרה.

3. Fractions may be expressed by feminine forms of the ordinals; e.g. שלישית *a third*; in a few cases also by segholate forms; e.g. רבע and רבע *a fourth*, חמיש *a fifth*; a half is חצי. § 45. 3 b. 1 a. •

| | |
|--|---|
| עֵז <i>f.</i> she-goat ; <i>pl.</i> עֵזִים | נֶמֶל <i>camel ; pl.</i> נֶמְלִים (§ 43. 4) |
| כְּלֹא imprisonment | בָּקַע to break through |
| שָׁאב to draw (water) | חֵצֵר court (<i>noun</i>) |
| דּוֹר generation (<i>pl.</i> יָמִים and oftener יָמִים) | |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-אֲבִיו אֶת-שְׁנֵי בָנָי תָּמִית אִם-לֹא אָבִיָּאנוּ אֵלָיָהּ :
 2 וַיִּקַּח מִנְחָה לְאֶחָיו עֲזִים מֵאֲתָנִים וְאֵילִים עֲשָׂרִים וְגִמְלִים
 מִנִּיקוֹת וּבְנִיָּהִם שְׁלֹשִׁים : 3 וַיְהִי בְּאַחַת וָשֶׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
 לְחַיָּיו בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בְּשִׁבְעָה וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ יָבֵשָׁה הָאָרֶץ :
 4 בְּשִׁלְשִׁים וָשֶׁבַע שָׁנָה בְּשָׁנִים עָשָׂר חֹדֶשׁ בְּעֶשְׂרִים וָשִׁבְעָה
 1 לַחֹדֶשׁ נָשָׂא מֶלֶךְ בָּבֶל אֶת-רָאשׁ מֶלֶךְ יְהוּדָה מִבֵּית כְּלֹא :
 5 וַיִּבְקְעֵי שְׁלֹשֶׁת הַגְּבֻרִים בְּמַחֲנֶה הָאֵיב וַיִּשְׁאַבּוּ-מִים וַיָּבֹאוּ
 אֵלָיו וְלֹא אָבָה לְשִׁתּוֹתָם : 6 טוֹב יוֹם בְּחֻצְרָהּ מֵאֵלֶּיָּהּ :
 7 וַיִּרְדְּפוּ מִכֶּם חֲמִשָּׁה מֵאָה וּמֵאָה מִכֶּם רִבְבָּה וַיִּרְדְּפוּ : 8 וַיֹּאמֶר
 אֵלֵיהֶם צֵאוּ שְׁלֹשֶׁתְכֶם וַיֵּצְאוּ שְׁלֹשֶׁתָם : 9 וַיְחִי אַחֲרֵי-זֹאת
 מֵאָה וָאַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה וַיֵּרָא אֶת-יָבִינוּ וְאֶת-בָּנָיו בְּנָיו אַרְבַּעַה
 דְּרוֹת : 10 וַיִּמְלֹךְ-שֶׁם שֶׁבַע שָׁנִים וְשִׁשָּׁה חֳדָשִׁים וְשִׁלְשִׁים
 וְשָׁלוֹשׁ שָׁנָה מֶלֶךְ בִּירוּשָׁלַם :

His five brothers and three sisters went with him to the house of their father. The queen reigned sixty-four years and died aged eighty-two: she had four sons and five daughters; her husband died in the forty-second year of her life and the twenty-fourth of her reign. And there were born unto him three sons and seven daughters, and his substance was six thousand sheep, and four thousand camels, and seven hundred asses. The days of the years of my life have been four and seventy years. There were a hundred and twenty-seven cities in his land, and in one of those cities there were a hundred and twenty thousand people. The half is better than the whole. And one said to the other, Let the two of us swear in the name of our God; so they sware, the two of them.

¹ יָמִים unexpressed.

§ 49. PARTICLES.

1. The particles are mostly nouns, either entire or oftener disintegrated, though some are proper interjectional or demonstrative expressions.

Being nouns they must be considered, when in relation, to be in the *construct* state, and the word following them (or, as we say, governed by them) in the Genitive. The *case* in which, being nouns, they must also stand, will vary according to many circumstances; but as the language does not mark the case endings, this is of less consequence at first.

2. (1) Some particles are so much worn down and feeble that they cannot stand in the sentence alone, but require the support of a noun or pronoun, to which they prefix themselves; while again others, as the precative particle **אֵל**, are inseparable affixes. The punctuation of the important prepositional fragments **ב**, **כ**, **ל**, **מ**, and of the conjunction **ו**, has already been given, §§ 14, 15.

(2) Another important inseparable prefix is the interrogative particle **ה**, the pointing of which varies:

(a) Its usual pointing is **הַ**, as **הַזֶּה** *is this?*

(b) Before simple sh'wa it is **הֶ**, as **הֶמָּעַט** *is it little?* occasionally followed by *Dagh. forte*; otherwise it is not infrequently marked by *Methegh*.

(c) Before Gutturals (except when they have **ַ** or **ִ**) it is also pointed **הֶ**, often marked by *Methegh*, as **הֶאֱלֵךְ** *shall I go?*

(d) Before Gutt. with **ַ** or **ִ** it is **הֵ**, as **הֵיָהּ** *whether it be strong?*

3. *Suffixes to Particles.*—a. The pronominal suffixes to the particles will be found on the following pages: **ל** and **א** (p. 51), **מ** (p. 53), **אֵל**, **עַל**, **עַד** (p. 70), **אֶ** (p. 87), **אֵת** acc. (p. 75), **אֵת** prep., **עִם** and **הִנֵּה** (p. 142), **יֵשׁ** (p. 130), **אִין** (p. 136).

b. Notice the fondness of particles for *ā* in suffixes, where nouns have *ē*, e.g. 2 f. s. and 1 pl., **לָהּ**, **לָנוּ**.

4. *Adverbs.*—(a) In addition to the adverbs already met with in the course of the book may be mentioned the

following: *אי, איה, איה* *where?* (with suff. *איכה where art thou?* *איז where is he?* *איהם*). *מאין, אימיה* *whence?* *אנה whither?* *איך, איכה* *how? how!*

(b) Some advbs. directly connected with nouns end in ם, which may have been an old accus. ending; e.g. *יומם* *by day*, *ריקים* *in vain* or (with) *empty (hands)*, *הנם* *for nothing* or *in vain* (from *חן* *grace*). In some words this ם has passed into ם (§ 2. 2. 1); e.g. *פתאם* *suddenly*, *שלשם* *the day before yesterday* (three days ago, from *שלוש* *three*).

(c) The noun *סביב* *circuit* is mostly used as advb. and preposition, *round about* (e.g. *יהוה סביב לעמו* *Yahweh is round about his people*). As a preposition it always takes the plur. form, sometimes masc., e.g. *סביבך* *round about thee*, more often fem. *סביבותיך*.

5. (a) *Conjunctions*.—*אם* *if*; *או* *or*; *או . . . או* or *אם . . . אם* *whether . . . or*; *גם* *also*; *גם . . . גם* *both . . . and*; *גם לא . . . גם לא* *neither . . . nor*.

(b) *But* is frequently expressed by *waw*; e.g. *But of the tree thou mayst not eat*, *וְיִמְרְהֶעֶן לֹא תֹאכַל*. A stronger *but* is *אולם*. *But* after a negative is *אם*; e.g. *He walks not in the counsel of the wicked, but in the law of Yahweh is his delight*, *כִּי אִם בְּחֹרַת יְהוה הִפְצֹו*.

(c) i. Questions, direct and indirect, are usually introduced by the particle *ה*; disjunctive questions—(*whether*) . . . or—by *אם* . . . *ה*; e.g. *הֲלֵנוּ אֵתָּה אִם לְצָרֵינוּ* (*whether*) *art thou for us or for our enemies?*

ii. For *final* clauses, see § 23. 6 (cf. § 46. II. 5 a). *למען* may also be used with *inf. cstr.*; e.g. *למען ידעת כל־עמי הארץ* *that all the peoples of the earth may know*.

(d) In oaths, *אם* = *certainly not*, and *לא אם* = *certainly*; e.g. *אִם־יֵאָמֶר אֶת־הַדְּבָר הַזֶּה* *I shall assuredly not do this thing*. (The idiom is readily explained on the assumption of an ellipse; e.g. “*cursed be I, if I do this thing.*”) *אם יהיה טל* *certainly there shall not be dew*. *אִם־לֹא הָאָרֶץ לְךָ תְּהִיָּה לְנַחֲלָה* *surely the land shall be to thee for an inheritance*. We may trace the origin of this usage in the fuller form of sentence which occasionally occurs; e.g. *פֶּה יַעֲשֶׂה־לִּי אֱלֹהִים וְכֵה יוֹסִיף* *so shall God do to me and more also* (lit. *תהיה*).

and so shall he add) if thou do not become captain of the host (i.e. I swear that thou shalt become).

(e) Some prepositions become conjunctions by the addition of אֲשֶׁר; e.g. אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר (cf. *après que*).

6. *Interjections* אַח, אָהָה, *ah!* אוי *woe!* הוי *ah, alas, ha!* הם (even pl. הם, as if הם were imper.) *hush!* מִי יִתֵּן (who will give? =) *O that! would that!* e.g. מִי יִתֵּן מוֹתִי *would that I had died*, הָלֵלָה *far be it!*—lit. *ad profanum!* הָ לֹעַ (as an exclamation; but also in construction, thus הָלֵלָה לָנוּ מִעֲזֹב אֶת־יְהוָה *far be it from us that we should forsake Yahweh*).

| | |
|--|---|
| עָתָר (<i>Qal</i>) <i>Hiph.</i> to entreat | בָּרַח to flee |
| שָׁאוּל Saul | הִנֵּה to moan, muse, meditate |
| עוֹן guilt, punishment | יָעַף to be weary, faint (§ 39. 2. 2 a) |
| יָעַף weary, faint | יָעַע, יָעַע to toil, grow weary (§ 39. 2. 2 a) |

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

אָנָּה אֵלֶּךָ מְרוּחָה: 2 מֵאֵין יָבֹא עֲזָרִי: 3 וַיִּבְכֶּה וְכֵה אָמַר
בְּלָכְתּוֹ מִי יִתֵּן מוֹתִי אֲנִי תַחְתִּיהָ בְּנִי: 4 חֲלִילָה לִי יְהוָה
מַעֲשֵׂתִי זֹאת הָיְדָם הָאֲנָשִׁים הַהֵלֵכִים² בְּנַפְשָׁתָם: 5 הָעֲתִירוּ
לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם וַיִּסַּר מֵעָלַי אֶת־הַמָּוֶת הַזֶּה: 6 אֶסְלֹא אֶל־
בֵּית־אָבִי תֵלֶךְ וְלִקְחָתִי אִשָּׁה לְבָנִי: 7 אֶסְאַקֶךָ מִכָּל־אֲשֶׁר־לָךְ:
8 מִדֶּשֶׁב לָכֶם הַמִּשָּׁל בָּכֶם שְׂבָעִים אִישׁ אֶסְמִשָּׁל בָּכֶם אִישׁ
אַחֶד: 9 וַיִּשְׁבַּע לָהּ שָׂאוּל בִּיהוָה לֵאמֹר חֲיִיהוּהָ אֶסְיָקֶךָ
עוֹן בִּדְבַר הַזֶּה וּתֹאמַר הָאִשָּׁה אֶת־מִי אֶעֱלֶה־לָּךְ וַיֹּאמֶר
אֶת־שְׂמוּאֵל הַעֲלִילִי וּתְרֹא הָאִשָּׁה אֶת־שְׂמוּאֵל וּתְזַעַק בְּקוֹל
גָּדוֹל וַיֹּאמֶר לָהּ הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶל־תִּירְאִי כִי מִה רְאִית וּתֹאמַר
הָאִשָּׁה אֱלֹהִים רְאִיתִי עֲלִים מִן־הָאָרֶץ:

And he said to her, My daughter, wilt thou go with this man, or wilt thou stay with me? and she said, Alas, my father, I cannot stay with thee. Whither shall I flee from

¹ We may assume an ellipse of *shall I drink?*

² Beth pretii, *at the cost* (here *risk*) of.

³ קרה with suff.

thy presence? Art thou my son or not? O that we had died by the hand of our God in the land of Babylon, when we sat and wept by the waters thereof. I have sworn in mine anger—ye shall not enter into my rest. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, in order that thou thyself mayst observe to do according to all that is written therein, and that thou mayst speak of it to thy children after thee, when thou sittest in thine house and when thou walkest by the way. God never grows faint or weary: if ye believe in him, how can ye say, My way is hidden from my God? for he remembereth that we are dust, and evermore he giveth strength to the weary who put their trust in him.

VOCABULARY.

ENGLISH AND HEBREW.

A.

Abigail, אַבִּיגַיִל.

Abimelech, אַבִּימֶלֶךְ.

able, be, יָכַל; *impf.* יוּכַל, § 39.

Abraham, אַבְרָהָם.

Abram, אַבְרָם.

abundance, 1. הַמּוֹן.

according to, כִּי, prep.

acquire, to, קָנָה.

add, to, יָסַף, *perf.* and *ptc.* in

Qal; other parts in *Hiph.* See

§ 39.

adversary, צַר, 2. § 43.

advise. See counsel.

afflict, to, עָנָה, *Pi.*; affliction, עֲנִי, 2.

§ 45.

after, behind, אַחֲרַי, אַחֲרֵי; אַחֲרֵי

after me, &c. See p. 70.

afterwards, אַחֲרֵיכֵן, אַחֲרֵי.

again, עוֹד; and she *again* bore

וַתֵּלֶד, וַתִּסְּךָ, &c. See p. 129 (still).

aged, vb. and adj. זָקֵן; old age,

זָקְנִים, זָקְנָה.

alas! אַחָה, אַחָ.

all, כָּל, 2. § 43.

allow, to, נָתַן, *acc.* and *inf.*

alone, לִבְדּוֹ, 2. § 43. See בר in

Lex. *I alone*, אֲנִי לְבַדִּי, &c.

also, גַּם; both... and also, גַּם... גַּם.

altar, מִזְבֵּחַ. See sacrifice.

among, amongst (midst).

and, ו, § 15; both... and, ו... ו

(also).

angel, messenger, מַלְאָךְ, 1.

anger, אָף (אַנְפָּה); suff. אִפִּי. § 43. 4.

angry, be, קָצַף; חָרָה, used im-

pers.: he was angry, לֹו חָרָה.

anoint, to, מָשַׁח; Messiah, מָשִׁיחַ, 1.

another, אֲחֵר; one another... אִישׁ

אֲחֵיו. See p. 150.

any (all); not any, none, לֹא... כָּל.

§ 13. 4.

appear, to, *Niph.* of *see*.

appearance, מֵרָאָה, § 45.

approach, to (draw near).

arise, to, קָוַם, § 40.

ark, תֵּבָה (*e* firm).

ark (of covenant), אָרוֹן, with art.

הָאָרוֹן.

arm, זְרוּעַ, *f.* (generally); pl. *im*, *ôth*.

army, חָיִל, § 41 (force).

arrow, חֵץ, 2. § 43.

as, like כִּי (see p. 87); as, when כַּאֲשֶׁר.

¹ The figures 1, 2, 3 after nouns indicate the Declensions.

ascend, to (go up).
 ashamed, be, בּוֹשׁ, § 40.
 ashes, to, דָּשָׁן, 2. *i*.
 aside, turn, to, סוּר, § 40.
 ask, to, שָׁאַל, § 36.
 ass, he-ass, הָמוֹר; she-ass, אֶתוֹן, 1.
 assemble, קָהַל, *Hiph.* (gather).
 assembly, מִקְרָא, 1 עֵדָה, *Hiph.*
 atone, to, כִּפֵּר, *Pi.* § 26. 1 *a*;
 pass. *Pu.*; for על.
 avenge, to, נָקַם; *Niph.* be avenged,
 avenge oneself.
 awake, to, יָקַץ, *perf.* not in use;
 impf. וַיִּקָּץ; *perf.* הִקְיִץ, *Hiph.*
 of קָרָן.

B.

Baal, בַּעַל, 2.
 bad, 1. רָע, § 43.
 bank, שֹׁפָה, 1 (lip).
 bark, to, נָבַח.
 be, to, הָיָה, § 45.
 bear a, דִּב, 2. § 43.
 bear, to, carry, נָשָׂא (lift up).
 bear, to, bring forth, יָלַד, § 39;
 be born, *Niph.*; beget, *Hiph.*;
 a boy, יָלַד, 2; girl, יָלְדָה, 2;
 kindred, מוֹלָדָת, § 29. 3.
 beast, הֵיָה (cattle).
 beauty, יָפִי, 2, § 45 (fair).
 bed, מִטָּה (stretch); 1 מִשְׁכָּב (lie).
 befall, to, קָרָה; קָרָא, § 38. 1. 5.
 before (face).
 beget, to (bear).
 begin, to, חָלַל, *Hiph.* (הֶחֱלַל); pass.
 Hoph.; beginning תְּחִלָּה.
 beguile, to, נִשָּׂא, *Hiph.*
 behind (after).
 behold, הִנֵּה, 2, § 43; *behold*

I (me), הִנֵּנִי; *behold we (us)*, הִנֵּנִי.
 See p. 142, note 1. Very often
 followed by the *participle*.
 believe, to, אָמַן, *Hiph.*; לְ of pers.
 belly, 1 נֶחֱוֹן; 2. בֶּטֶן, 2. *i.* (womb).
 beneath, instead of, תַּחַת, 2; plur.
 suff. תַּחְתִּי, &c., rarely sing. ex-
 cept תַּחְתָּם, § 36. 2.
 bereaved, be, שָׁבַל, *st.*
 beside, אֵצֶל, — *me*, אֵצְלִי, § 34. 4 b.
 Bethel, בֵּית־אֵל.
 between, בֵּין, 2, § 41; *between me*
 and thee, בֵּינִי וּבִינֶךָ; *between me*
 and you, וּבֵינֵינוּם —.
 beware, to, *Niph.* of keep.
 beyond (region b.), other side,
 עֵבֶר.
 bind, to, saddle, חָבַשׁ; אָסַר.
 bird, fowl, עוֹף, 2; צִפּוֹר, pl. עֲפָרִים.
 bitter, to be, מָר, *st.*, *impf.* יָמַר, § 42;
 bitter, 1 מָר, § 43.
 bless, to, בָּרַךְ, *Pi.*; pass. *Pu.* § 36;
 blessed, בָּרוּךְ; blessing, בְּרָכָה, 1.
 blind, עִוֵּר, 3.
 blood, דָּם, 1; pl. blood shed;
 with heavy suff. דָּמָמָם.
 blot out, to, destroy, מָחָה; pass.
 Niph.
 boil, to, cook, בָּשַׁל, *Pi.*
 bone, עֵצֶם, 2. *f.*; pl. *im* and *oth*.
 book, סֵפֶר, 2.
 bosom, חֵיק, 2. § 41.
 both, שְׁנַיִם (two); with suff. *both of*
 us, *we both*, שְׁנֵינוּ, &c. § 48. 1. 9.
 bottle, חֵמָת, 2.
 bow, a, קֶשֶׁת, 2. *f.*
 bow down, to, כָּרַע; trans. *Hiph.*
 boy (bear).

bread, לֶחֶם 2.

broad, be, רָחֵב, *st.*; broad, רָחֵב 1 ;

breadth, רָחֵב 2. See p. 120.

break, to, שָׁבַר ; pass. *Niph.* ;

broken, נִשְׁבַּר ; b. in pieces, *Pi.*

break down, to, פָּרַץ.

break, to (of day), עָלָה ; daybreak,

שֶׁחַר 2.

breath, נִשְׁמָה 1.

brightness, נֹיָה 2.

bring, to, *Hiph.* of *come*.

bring down, to, *Hiph.* of *go down*, &c.

bring out, to, *Hiph.* of *go out*.

bring up, to, *Hiph.* of *go up*.

bring up, to = to rear, גָּדַל, *Pi.*

brook, נָחַל 2.

brother, אָח. See p. 153.

buck, he-goat, חֵיט 2. § 41.

build, to, בָּנָה. § 44.

burn, to, שָׂרַף ; pass. *Niph.* ; with fire, בָּאֵשׁ.

burnt-offering, עֹלָה.

bury, to, קָבַר ; pass. *Niph.* ; grave,

קֶבֶר 2. *i.* ; קְבוּרָה grave, burial.

but, בִּי ; אִוָּם, בִּי אָם. § 49. 5 b.

butler, butlership, מִשְׁקָה. § 45.

buy, to, acquire, קָנָה (possess).

buy corn, to, שָׁבַר.

by (of cause), כֵּן. §§ 14, 15.

by (beside), עַל, p. 70.

C.

calamity, אֵיד 2. § 41.

calf, עֵגֶל 2 ; *f.* עֵגְלָה. § 35.

call, to, cry, קָרָא, *dat.* ; he called him Adam, קָרָא לוֹ אָדָם ; he called his name Adam, קָרָא אֶת־

שְׁמוֹ אָדָם ; he was called Adam,

נִקְרָא לוֹ אָדָם. § 43. 5.

captain, שָׂר (prince).

capture, to (a city), לָכַד.

carcase (corpse).

care, take, to, *Niph.* of *keep*.

cast, to, throw, שָׁלַךְ, *Hiph.* ; pass.

Hoph. § 27. 2.

cast lots, to. See fall.

cattle, בְּהֵמָה 1 ; cstr. s. בָּהֶ' ; cstr.

pl. בָּהֵ'. See p. 154.

cave, מְעָרָה, 1, *a* firm.

cease, to, חָדַל, *st.* ; he ceased speaking, חָדַל לְדַבֵּר.

cedar, אֶרֶז 2.

Chaldees, כַּשְׁדִּים.

chamber, חֲדָר 2. *m.*

change, to, חָלַף, *Pi.*

cheek, לָחִי 2. § 45.

cherub, כְּרֻב.

child, יֶלֶד 2 ; עוֹלָל 1 ; עוֹלָל 3 ; children of Israel, בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל (son).

choose, to, בָּחַר ; *acc.*, בָּ.

city, עִיר 2. *f.* ; *pl.* עָרִים, p. 153.

clean, be, to, טָהַר, *st.* ; clean, טָהוֹר 1.

cleave, to, רָבַק, *st.* ; to, ב.

clothe oneself, to, put on, wear,

לָבַשׁ, *st.*, *acc.* ; clothe (another)

with—, *Hiph.*, two *accus.* § 27. 1 d.

cloud, עָנָן 1.

cold, adj., קָר 1, § 43 ; noun, קֶר 2.

colt, עֵיר 2. § 41.

come to, come in, enter, go in,

בֹּא ; bring, *Hiph.* ; pass. *Hoph.* ;

entrance, מְבוֹא 1.

comfort, to, נָחַם, *Pi.* ; pass. *Pu.*

command, to, צוה *Pi.*; pass. *Pu.*;

a command, מִצְוָה 1.

commit, to, entrust (oversee).

compassion, to have, רחם *Pi.*
(pity). § 36.

conceal, to (hide).

conceive, הָרָה; *impf.* 3 *s.f.* with
waw cons. וְהָרָה. § 45. 1. 3.

confide, to, trust, בָּטַח; in, ב.

contend, to, רִיב. § 40.

continually, תָּמִיד.

corn, שֶׁבֶר 1, דָּגָן 2.

corpse, carcass, נִבְלָה 1.

corrupt, to, שָׁחַת, *Hiph.* (*Pi.*); pass.
Niph.

counsel, to, advise, יַעַץ, *impf.*
יַעֲצֵן; deliberate, *Niph.*, *Hithp.*;

counsel, עֲצָה 1. § 39.

count, to, number, סָפַר; מָנָה.
§ 44.

count, to, impute, reckon, חָשַׁב.

country, the (field).

court, a, חֵצֵר 1. *a.*, pl. *im* and *oth.*

covenant, a, בְּרִית, *f.*; to make a
covenant—כָּרַת (cut); establish,
fulfil a —, — הָקִים (arise).

cover, to, כָּסַה, *Pi.*; pass. *Pu.*; a
covering, מִכְשָׁה. § 45.

cow, פָּרָה (ox).

create, to, בָּרָא; pass. *Niph.*

creep, to, רָמַשׁ, *impf.* in *o*; creep-
ing things, רָמַשׁ 2, *coll.*

cross, to, pass over, by, עָבַר;
Hiph., bring over, make go
through, &c.; a crossing, ford,

מַעְבָּר 1.

cry, to (call).

cry out, to, צָעַק, זָעַק; a cry, צִעָקָה 1.

cultivate, to (serve).

cunning, עָרוֹם 1.

curse, a, ban, חָרָם 2.

curse, to, אָרַר; קָלַל, *Pi.*

cut down, to, cut off, cut, כָּרַת;
pass. *Niph.*

D.

Daniel, דַּנְיָאֵל; later דְּנִיֵּאֵל.

darkness, חֹשֶׁךְ 2.

dash in pieces, רָמַשׁ, *Pi.*; pass. *Pu.*

daughter, בַּת 2. *i.*; *my d.*, בָּתִּי, &c.;
plur. בָּנוֹת 1. See p. 153.

David, דָּוִד, דָּוִד.

dawn, daybreak, יָצָחַר 2.

day, יוֹם 2, § 41. 5; pl. יָמִים, יָמִי.
See p. 153.

death, מָוֶת, § 41 (die).

Deborah, דְּבוֹרָה (= bee).

deceive, to (beguile).

declare, to (tell), (hear), (count).

deep, be, עָמַק, *st.*; deep, adj. עָמֹק 1.
See § 43. 4.

deliberate, to (counsel).

delight in, to, הִפְיֵן, *st.*; *impf.*
יִהְיֵן, in pause, יִהְיֵן.

delight, pleasure, הִפְיֵן 2. § 35;
delighting in, adj. הִפְיֵן 1.

deliver, to, נָצַל *Hiph.*; pass. *Niph.*

depart, to, סוּר. § 40.

descend, to, יָרַד. § 39.

desert, wilderness, pasture, מִדְבָּר 1.

desire, to, חָמַד; *impf.* יִחַמַד, pass.
Niph.; חָפֵץ, *st.*

desolation, חֲרָבָה 2.

despise, to, קָלַל; to be despised,
קָל (Qal).

destroy, to, שָׁחַת, *Hiph.* (*Pi.*);

- pass. *Niph.*; שָׁמַד, *Hiph.* pass.
Hoph. (blot out).
 dew, טַל.
 die, to, מוּת; to kill, *Hiph.*, פָּוַל.
 (מוֹתָה); pass. *Hoph.*; dead, מוּת
ptc.; death, מוֹת 2. § 41.
 disease, sickness, חָלִי 2. § 45.
 displeased, זָעַף 1.
 divide, to, בָּרַל, *Hiph.*; pass. *Niph.*
 do, to (make).
 dog, כָּלֵב 2.
 door, דֶּלֶת 2. *f.*
 dove, יוֹנָה, *f.*, pl. *im*.
 draw near, to, approach, קָרַב, *st.*;
Hiph. bring near, offer, pre-
 sent; נָנֵשׁ, *perf.* used in *Niph.*,
impf. in *Qal.* See § 33. *Hiph.*
 bring near; near, קָרוֹב 1.
 dream, to, חָלַם; *impf.* יִחְלֵם; a
 dream, חֲלוֹם, plur. *ôth*.
 drink, to, שָׁתָה; to give to drink,
 water, שָׁקָה, *Hiph.*; feast, מִשְׁתָּה,
 § 45; a butler, cupbearer, מִשְׁתָּקָה,
 § 45; cupbearer's office, *same*.
 drive out, to, גָּרַשׁ, *Pi.*, pass. *Niph.*
 drunk, be, שָׁכַר, *st.*; strong drink,
 שֵׁכָר 1.
 dry, be, יָבֵשׁ, *st.*, § 39; חָרֵב; dry
 land, יִבְשָׁה 1.
 dumb, אֵילִם 3.
 dust, עָפָר 1.
 dwell, to, יָשַׁב, § 39; שָׁכַן, *impf.*
 in *o* (p. 80); *Hiph.*, to place;
 tabernacle, מִשְׁכָּן, pl. *ôth* (*im*).
- E.**
- eagle, נֶשֶׁר 2. *i*.
 ear, אָזֶן, 2. *f.*, *du.*; give ear, hear-
 ken, הִאָּזִין, *Hiph.*, denom.
 (hear).
 earth, land, אֶרֶץ 2. *f.*
 earthquake, רָעַשׁ (shake).
 east, קֶדֶם; on the east of—
 מִקְדָּם ל.
 eat, to, אָכַל, § 35; give to eat,
Hiph.; meat, food (אָכַל 2),
 אָכְלָה 2, מֵאָכַל 1.
 Eden, עֵדֶן.
 edge, פֶּה, with the edge of the
 sword חֶרֶב לְפִי. See p. 153.
 eggs, בִּיצִים 2, pl. *f.* § 41. 4.
 Egypt, מִצְרַיִם, *f.*; Egyptian, מִצְרִי,
 fem. יֵת. § 16. 4. 1.
 Ehud, אֶהוּד.
 elder, זָקֵן 1 (aged); elder, comp.
 = greater (great). § 47. 1 b.
 Elijah, אֵלִיָּהוּ (*אֵלִיָּה*).
 Elisha, אֵלִישָׁע.
 embrace, to, חָבַק, *Pi*.
 empty, רֵק (רִיק).
 end, גֵּן 2, § 43; latter end,
 אַחֲרֵית, *f.*
 end, be ended, תָּם, *st.*, § 42; כָּלָה,
 § 44; to finish, complete,
Hiph. תָּם, *Pi*. כָּלָה; perfect,
 תָּם 1. תָּמִים 1.
 enemy, אֹיֵב 3; enmity אִיבָה 2.
 enter, to, בּוֹא. אֵל. בָּ.
 entice, *Pi*. of פָּתָה (to be simple).
 entrance, מָבֹוא 1.
 escape, to, מָלַט, *Niph.*; rescue,
Pi.
 establish, to, *Hiph.* of קוּם arise.
 eternity (ever).
 evening, עָרֵב 2. *c*.
 ever, eternity, עוֹלָם 1, עַד; for ever,

לְעוֹלָם; *eternal hills*, הָרֵי ע' ; never, לֹא . . . לֹעַ.
 every, כָּל; every day, כָּל-יּוֹם (all); they went *every man* to his house, הָלְכוּ אִישׁ לְבֵיתוֹ (§ 13. 4).
 evil, adj. רַע 1, § 43; evil, *n.* רַע, 2, § 43; אָוֶן 2, § 41.
 except, בִּי אֵם.
 extinguished, be, דָּעָה, *st.*
 eye, עֵין 2. *f.*, § 41, *du.* עֵינַיִם; *pl.*
 fountain, עֵינֹת (§ 41. 5).
 Ezra, עֻזְרָא.

F.

face, faces, פָּנִים 1, *pl.*; before, לִפְנֵי; *before me*, לִפְנֵי, &c., p. 69; used both of *time* and *place*.
 fair, beautiful, יָפָה 1, § 45; beauty, fairness, יָפִי 2.
 fall, to, נָפַל, *impf.* in *o*, § 33; let fall, drop, cast (lots), *Hiph.*
 famine (hungry).
 far, to be, רָחַק, *st.*; far, adj. רָחוֹק 1.
 fat, בָּרִיא 1.
 father, אָב, *irreg.* See p. 153.
 fear, to, יָרָא, *st.*, § 39, *impf.* יִירָא; *inf.* יִירָא; *pass.* *Niph.*; terrible, *ptc.* נֹרָא; fear, יָרָא 2, מוֹרָא 1, § 38; פָּחַד 2.
 feast (drink).
 feast, to hold a (religious), חָגַג, § 42, a (religious) feast, חַג 2, § 43 and p. 45 (near foot).
 feed, to, pasture, רָעָה; shepherd, רָעָה.
 field, שׂדֵה 1, § 45, *pl.* *oth (im).*

fierceness (heat), חָרוֹן.
 fight, to, לָחַם, *Niph.*; *with, against*, ב; *for*, ל; battle, war, מִלְחָמָה, *astr.* מִלְחָמָה, § 29. 3.
 fill, to (be full).
 find, to, מָצָא; *pass.* *Niph.* § 38.
 fine, thin, דָּק 1. § 43.
 finish, to, כָּלָה, *Pi.*; *pass.* *Pu.* (be ended), also *Qal.*
 fire, אֵשׁ 2. *f.* § 43.
 firmament, expanse, רָקִיעַ 1.
 first, former, רִאשׁוֹן (§ 35. 1 a); at first, בְּרִאשׁוֹנָה.
 fish, דָּגָה 1, דָּג 18. 3.
 flame, לָהֶבֶת 1.
 flee, to, בָּרַח; נוֹם; to put to flight, הִנִּים (*Hiph.*); a refuge, מָנוֹס 1. § 41.
 flesh, בָּשָׂר 1.
 fling, to (cast).
 flock, עָדָר 2; צֹאן 2.
 flood (of Noah), מַבּוּל.
 foe, אֹיֵב (enemy).
 food, אָכַלָה (eat).
 fool, נָבָל 1; אֲוִיל; folly, אֲוִילָה 2.
 foot, רֵגֶל 2. *f.*
 for, conj. כִּי.
 force, forces, army, חֵיל 2, § 41; also wealth, valour.
 ford, a, מַעְבָּר.
 ford, to (to cross).
 forget, to, שָׁכַח; *pass.* *Niph.*
 fork, מוֹלֵג 3; *pl.* מוֹלָגוֹת.
 form, to, יָצַר, § 39; *impf.*; with *waw cons.* וַיַּצֵּר.
 forsake, to, עָזַב (leave).
 four, § 48; fourth, § 48. 2.
 fowl (bird).

friend, רֵעָה, § 45.
 frog, צִפְרִידֶּה, 3. § 30.
 from, out of, prep. מִן, § 14. 2,
 § 15. 2.
 fruit, to bear, be fruitful, פָּרָה ;
 fruit, פֶּרִי, 2, § 45. 3 b.
 full, be, מָלֵא, *st.* ; of, *acc.* ; be filled
with, Niph., acc. ; to fill (a thing
 with), *Pi., two acc., § 38. 3 b ;*
 fuiness, מָלֵא ; full, *adj.* מָלֵא.

G.

gain, to (property), רָכַשׁ ; gain,
 property, רִכְשִׁי.
 garden, גַּן, 2. § 43.
 garment, בִּגְדִי, 2. *i.*, suff. בִּגְדִי, &c.
 (not ה). שְׂמֹלֶת, 2 and שְׂלֵמָה, 2
 (by transposition).
 gate, שַׁעַר, 2.
 gather, to, אָסַף, § 34 ; קָבַץ (*Qal*), *Pi.* ;
 assemble, gather themselves,
 and pass. *Niph.* of both vbs.
 gazelle (beauty), צִבִּי, 2. *i.* § 45. 3.
 genealogies, history, תּוֹלְדוֹת, pl. *f.*
 (bear).
 generation, דּוֹר, 2, § 41, pl. (*im*) *oth.*
 Gentiles, גּוֹיִם. גּוֹי, nation.
 Gideon, גִּדְעוֹן.
 girl (bear), (lad).
 give, to, נָתַן, § 33 ; *dat.* gift(s),
coll. מָתָן, 1.
 glad, be (joyful).
 glorify, to, כָּבֵד, *Pi.* (be heavy) ;
 glory, כְּבוֹד, 1.
 go, to, הָלַךְ, § 39 ; walk, *Hithp.*
 § 26. 3 b.
 go down, יָרַד, § 39 ; *Hiph.* bring
 down ; pass. *Hoph.*

go in, בּוֹא, § 40 ; bring in, *Hiph.*,
 pass. *Hoph.* ; followed by ב, *acc.*
 go out, יָצָא, §§ 38, 39 ; bring out,
Hiph. ; pass. *Hoph.* ; of מִן, out-
 going, exit מוֹצֵא, 1, § 38.
 go up, עָלָה ; bring up, *Hiph.* ; an
 ascent, מַעְלָה, § 45.
 let go, to, נָשַׁל, *Pi.*
 God, אֱלֹהִים, *pl.* (sing. in poetry
 אֱלֹהִי) ; with inseparable preposition.
 לֹא, &c. (§ 15. 1 b), but מֵאָה.
 gold, זָהָב, 1.
 good, be, pleasing, agreeable, טוֹב,
perf. ; *impf.* יֵטֵב ; do good to,
 do right, *Hiph.* ; well, very,
 הֵיטִיב, *inf. abs.* § 39.
 good, *adj.* טוֹב ; good things,
 goods, goodness, טוֹב, 2, the
 best (of), מֵיטֵב, (only in constr.) 1.
 govern, to, rule, *over*, מָשַׁל, ב, (king).
 grass, דִּשָּׁא, 2 ; עֵשֶׂב, 2 ; to sprout
 (of young grass), הִרְשִׁיא, *Hiph.*
denom.
 grave (bury).
 great, be, grow, גָּדַל, *st.* ; bring up
 (a child), *Pi.* ; magnify, *Hiph.*
 (*Pi.*) ;—oneself, *Hithp.* ; great,
 גָּדוֹל, 1 ; greatness, גְּדֻלָּה, 2 ; great,
 רַב, 1, § 43, pl. many.
 grey hairs, שֵׂיבָה.
 groan, to, אָנַח, *Niph.* § 34.
 ground, אֲדָמָה, 1.
 grow, of grass (grass), (sprout).
 grow up (be great).
 guilty, be, אָשַׁם, *st.* ; suffer, be
 punished (as guilty), *Niph.* ;
 guilt, אָשָׁם, 1, עוֹן, 1.

H.

half, *חֲצִי* 2. § 45. 3.
 halt, to, be lame, *צָלַע*.
 hand, *יָד* 1. *f.*, § 18; *your* —
יָדְכֶם.
 hang up, to, *יָקַע*, *Hiph.*; *הוֹקִיעַ*.
 happen, to (befall).
 hard, be, *קָשָׁה*; harden, *Hiph.*;
 hard, severe, *קָשָׁה* 1 (heavy).
 hate, to, *שָׂנְאָה*, § 38; hatred,
שִׂנְאָה 2.
 head, *רֹאשׁ*, § 41. 5, pl. *רִאשִׁים*.
 heal, *רָפָא*; pass. *Niph.*
 hear, hearken, obey, *שָׁמַע*; make
 be heard, declare, *Hiph.* (ear);
 rumour, report, *שָׁמַע* 2.
 heart, *לֵב*, 1 *לֵב*, 2, § 43 (pl. *ôth*
 in both).
 heaven, heavens, *שָׁמַיִם* 1, pl.
 heavy, be, *כָּבֵד*, *st.*; make heavy,
 harden (honour, glorify), *Pi.*;
 heavy, *כָּבֵד* 1.
 Hebrew, *עִבְרִי*, fem. *עִבְרִיָּה*, § 26. 4. 8.
 heifer, *עֵגְלָה* 2.
 help, to, *עָזַר*; help, *עָזַר* 2. § 35.
 hero, mighty man, *גִּבּוֹר*.
 hide, to, *סָתַר*, pass., reflex. *Niph.*;
 act. *Hiph.*; *חָבֵא*, pass., reflex.
Niph., *Hithp.*; act. *Hiph.*
 high, be, *רוּם*; lift up, *Hiph.*; high,
 lofty, *רוּם* 1, *ptc.*
 hill, mountain, *הָר* 2. § 43.
 history (genealogies).
 hither, here, adv. *הֵלָם*.
 Hittites, *חִתִּים*, *בְּנֵי־חֵת*.
 ho! *הוּי*.
 holy, be, *קָדַשׁ*, *st.*; sanctify, *Pi.*;
 —oneself, *Hithp.*; holy, saint,

י *קָדַשׁ* 1; holiness, *קָדַשׁ* 2; holy
 place, sanctuary, *קֹדֶשׁ*, 1 *מִקְדָּשׁ*.
 honey, *דְּבַשׁ* 2. § 29. 2.
 horn, *קֶרֶן* 2. *f.*
 horse, *סוּס*, 2; mare, *סוּסָה*, *f.*
 host, army, time of service, *צְבָא*,
 1, pl. *ôth*. § 38. 2.
 hot, be, *חָם*, *st.*; hot, *חָם* 1, § 43;
 heat, *חֶם* 2.
 house, *בַּיִת* 2, § 41; home, *בֵּיתָה*;
 pl. *בֵּיתִים*, p. 153.
 how! *מָה*, § 13. 3; *אֵיךְ*.
 howl, to, *יָלַל*, *Hiph.* § 39. 1. 4.
 hungry, be, *רָעַב*, *st.*; hungry, *רָעַב*;
 hunger, famine, *רָעַב* 1.
 hunt, to, *צָוַד*; venison, *צִיד*.
 husband (man).

I.

if, *אִם*.
 ill (evil).
 image, *צֶלֶם* 2.
 imagination, *יָצַר* 2 (form).
 impute, to, reckon, *חָשַׁב*.
 in, prep. *בְּ*, § 14; into, *בְּ*, *אֶל*.
 increase, to (*intr.*), *רָבָה*.
 inhabit, to, *יָשַׁב*, § 39. 2. 2 *b*; in-
 habitant, *יָשַׁב*.
 inherit, to, *יָרַשׁ*, § 39. 2. 2 *a*, dis-
 possess, *Hiph.*; *נָחַל*, give to in-
 herit, *Hiph.*; inheritance, *נַחֲלָה*.
 iniquity, *אָחַז* 2, § 41 (evil, guilt).
 innocent, *נָקִי* (very rarely *נִקְיָא*).
 inside, midst, heart, *קֶרֶב*, 2. *i.*;
within the city, *בְּקִרְבֵּי הָעִיר*; *within*
me, *בְּקֶרְבִּי* (midst).
 instead of, *תַּחַת* (beneath), p. 121.
 Israel, *יִשְׂרָאֵל*.

J.

Jeroboam, יֵרֹבָעָם.

Jerusalem, יְרוּשָׁלַם (יְרוּשָׁלַם), p. 103.

Jezebel, אִיזֶבֶל.

Jonathan, יְהוֹנָתָן.

Jordan (the), הַיַּרְדֵּן.

Joseph, יוֹסֵף.

Joshua, יְהוֹשֻׁעַ, יְהוֹשֻׁעַ.

journey, to, נָסַע; journey, מַסָּע 1.

joyful, be, rejoice, &c., שִׂמְחָה, *st.*; glad, joyful, *ptc.*; gladness, joy, שִׂמְחָה 2; also נִיל, verb and noun, §§ 40, 41.

Judah, יְהוּדָה.

judge, to, שָׁפַט; to litigate, implead one another, *Niph.*; a judge, *ptc.* שֹׁפֵט; judgment, מִשְׁפָּט 1.just, be, righteous, &c., צַדִּיק, *st.*; justify, *Hiph.*; — oneself, *Hithp.*; just, righteous, צַדִּיק; righteousness, צִדְקָה 2. *i.*, צִדְקָה 1.

K.

keep, to, watch, שָׁמַר; keep oneself, take care, beware, *Niph.*; watchman, *ptc.* שָׁמַר; watch, מִשְׁמָר 1; watch, charge, מִשְׁמָרָת, § 29. 3 a.

key, מַפְתֵּחַ 3 (open).

kid, נִדִּי. § 45.

kill, to, הָרַג; *Hiph.* of *die* (הָמִית).kindle, to, burn (*intr.*) יָצַת, יָקַד (*trans.*); *Hiph.* of יָצַת (הָצִית), § 39. 3.king, be, rule, מָלַךְ, *over*, עָל, ב; make one king, *Hiph.*; pass.*Hoph.*; a king, מָלַךְ 2; queen, מַלְכָּה 2; kingdom, מַמְלָכָה, &c., § 29. 3 a.kiss, to, נָשַׁק, *impf.* in *a* (also *o*); with ל; a kiss, נְשִׁיקָה (rare).kneel, to, כָּרַךְ, *st.*; to make (a beast) kneel, *Hiph.*; the other parts in sense of "bless"; knee, כָּרַךְ 2. *i.*, *f. du.* § 29, p. 101.know, to, יָדַע, § 39. 2; *impf.* יָדַע, *imp.* יָדַע, *inf.* cstr. יָדַעַת; pass. *Niph.*; inform, make known, *Hiph.*; pass. *Hoph.*; knowledge, יָדַעַת 2.

L.

lad, נַעַר 2; girl, damsel, *f.* נַעֲרָה 2. ladder, סֻלָּם.lady, mistress, נִבְרַת 2. *i.* See § 29. 3 b.

lamp, נֵר.

lance, רֵמַח 2. § 37. 2.

land (earth).

last, אַחֲרָיוֹן (after).

law, instruction, תוֹרָה (teach)

leaf, leafage, עֵלָה 1. § 45. 3.

lean, to, rest, press, act. סָמָךְ; oneself, *Niph.*; יָשַׁעַן, *Niph.*; upon, עָל.learn, to, לָמַד, *st.*; make learn, teach, *Pi.*, two acc.leave, to, abandon, עָזַב; pass. *Niph.*

leave off, to, stop (cease).

left (over), be, remain, שָׁאַר; to leave over, let remain, *Hiph.*; pass. *Niph.*

left (hand), שְׂמֹאל.

length (long).

leopard, נִמְר 1.

lest, conj. **פֶּן**, joined with *impf.*

lick, to, **לָקַק**, § 42.

lie, to (speak falsely), **כּוֹב**, *Pi.*; a lie, **פֶּזֶב** 1.

lie down, to, lie, **שָׁכַב**, *st.*; a bed, **מִשְׁכָּב** 1; to lie down (of beasts), **רִבִּץ**, *st.*; a stall, resting-place, **מִרְבֵּץ** 3. § 30.

life (live).

lift up, to, bear, **נָשָׂא** (high).

light, be, shine, **אֹר**, *perf.* in *o*; give light, *Hiph.*, § 40; light,

אֹר 2; luminary, light, **מֹאֹר** 1, pl. *ôth* (*im*).

light, be, swift, **קָל**, *st.*, § 42; to curse, *Pi.*; lighten, *Hiph.*; light, swift, **קָל** 1. § 43.

like, prep. **כִּ**. § 14. See p. 87.

lion, **אַרִּי** 2, § 45; young lion, **פִּפִּיר**.

lip, edge, shore, **שֹׁפָה** 1, *du.* § 17.

listen, to (hear), **אָל**, **בִּ**.

little, be, **קָטַן**, *st.*, § 22; little, **קָטַן** 1, **קָטַן** 1, — the first form is not inflected (found only in abs., and *once* in *cstr.*), the second is inflected **קָטַנִּים קָטַנָּה**. See § 43. 4.

little, a, some, a few, **מְעַט**; a little water, food, &c. **מִ' מַיִם, אֶכֶל**; a few people, **מִתֵּי מ'** (also **מִתֵּי מִסְפָּר**).

live, to, **חָיָה**, § 45; living, **חַי** (from root **חַי**, see p. 87); life, **חַיִּים**; living creature, beast, **חַיָּה**.

lofty, be, **נָבָה**, *st.*; lofty, high, **נִבְהָ** 1; loftiness, height, **נִבְהָ** 2.

long, be, **אָרָךְ**, *st.*; to prolong, *Hiph.*; long (**אָרָךְ**) only in *cstr.*

אָרָךְ (see p. 64), **אָרָךְ** 1, fem.

אָרְפָה (see § 43. 4); length, **אָרָךְ** 2.

look, to, **נָבַט**, *Hiph.*

lord, **אֲדֹנָי** 1; takes pl. suff., except in 1st pers. s., where it admits sing. also (prob. a later device to distinguish a human lord **אֲדֹנִי** from the divine **אֲדֹנֵי** = **יְהוָה**).

lot, **נֹדָל** 1, pl. *ôth*.

Lot, **לוֹט**.

loud, **גָּדוֹל** (great).

love, to, **אָהַב**, *st.*, § 34; love, **אֶהְבָּה** (*strictly inf. cstr.*).

low, be, **שָׁפַל**, *st.*; low, **שָׁפַל**; to bring low, *Hiph.* of **שָׁפַל** or **כָּרַע**.

Luz, **לֹז**.

M.

magnify, to (be great).

maid, **שִׁפְחָה** 2; **אִמָּה** 1, pl. **אִמְהוֹת**, see p. 153.

make, to, do, **עָשָׂה**; pass. *Niph.*; to make one thing into another, *two accus.*; work, deed, **מַעֲשֶׂה**, § 45; **פָּעַל** *poet.*; a work, **פָּעַל**, p. 120.

male, **זָכָר** 1.

man, husband, **אִישׁ**; man, man-kind, **אָדָם**.

manner, **דֶּרֶךְ** 2, **מִשְׁפָּט** 1.

mantle, **מַעֲטָל**; **אַדְרָת**, § 29. 2.

many, be, increase, **רָבָה**; increase, to, act. *Hiph.*; many, **רַב** 1. § 43.

mare (horse).

matter (word).

measure, to, **מָדַד**, § 42.

meat (eat).

meditate, muse, הִנָּה.

meet, to, קָרָא, קָרָא (infin. cstr.

קָרָא); to meet him, לִקְרֹאתוֹ, &c.

melt, to, מָוָה, and *Niph.*

memory, memorial, זָכַר 2.

mention, to, *Hiph.* of remember.

merciful, to be, רָחַם, *Pi.*, acc. חָנַן 2;

mercy, loving-kindness, חַסֵּד.

messenger (angel).

midst, תְּוֹךְ 1, § 41; within the house, בְּתוֹךְ הַבַּיִת (inside).

mighty man (hero).

minister, to, שָׁרַת, *Pi.* (serve).

Miriam, מִרְיָם.

mischievous, אֶסְכֹן (rare).

missile (send).

mistress (lady).

Moab, מוֹאָב.

month, חֹדֶשׁ 2 (new).

moon, יָרֵחַ.

more (still), עוֹד.

morning, בֹּקֶר 2.

morsel, fragment, פֶּת 2. *i. f.* § 43.

Moses, מֹשֶׁה.

mother, אִם 2. § 43.

mountain (hill).

mourn, to, סָפַד, אָבַל, *st.*; mourning, מְסָפֵד 3.

mouth, edge, פֶּה. See p. 153.

much, רַב 1. § 43 (many).

N.

naked, עֲרִים, pl. עֲרִימִים, see

§ 43. 4; nakedness, עֲרִוּה 2.

name, שֵׁם 3, pl. שִׁמּוֹת.

narrate, to, סָפַר, *Pi.*

nation, גּוֹי (people).

native land, מוֹלָדָת 2 (bear).

near, קָרוֹב 1 (draw near).

neck, צוֹאֵר 1, *sing.* and *pl.*

new, חֲדָשׁ 1.

night, לַיִל 2, § 41, usually לַיְלָה 2.

no, not, לֹא direct; אַל, with prohibitions, p. 83; no, none, אֵין 2 (if with vb., vb. is in *ptc.*), p. 136, footnote.

north, צָפוֹן 1.

not to, לִבְלֹתִי, *inf.*, p. 145.

now, עַתָּה.

number, to, מָנָה (count).

nurse, מִינִיקָה 2. *i.* § 29. 3.

O.

oath, שְׁבוּעָה (swear).

offer, to, *Hiph.* of קָרַב, draw near.

offering, קָרְבָן; meat (*i.e.* bloodless)—מִנְחָה; drink—נֶסֶךְ 2. *i.*; burnt—עֹלָה.

ointment, שָׁמֶן 2.

old (elder, aged).

olive, זֵית 2. § 41.

on, upon, ב, § 14. 1; עַל, p. 70.

one, § 48; one—another, p. 150 (friend), (brother).

only, אֶדָּה, רַק.

open, to, פָּתַח; pass. *Niph.*; door,

פֶּתַח 2. *i.*; key, מַפְתָּח 3; to

open (of eyes), פָּקַח; pass.

Niph.; open (of mouth), פָּצַח.

oppress, to, עָנָה, לָחַץ, *Pi.*

or, או; וְאִם, in interrogative

or indirectly interr. sentences,

—shall we go or shall we for-

bear? וְהִנֵּלֶךְ—אִם נִחְדַּל;

or no, or not, אִם לֹא, § 49. 5 c.

other, אַחֵר, pl. אַחֵרִים.

out, out of, מֵן, § 14. 2, § 15. 2.

out at, in at, בָּעֵד (properly "interval," "distance"). See p. 96.

outside, חוּץ; to the outside, הַחוּצָה;

on, at, the outside of the house,

מִחוּץ לְבֵית, § 14. 2 b.

over, upon, עַל, p. 70.

overflow, to, overwhelm, שָׁטַף.

oversee, to, visit, פָּקַד; commit, entrust, *Hiph.*; an overseer,

פָּקִיד 1.

ox, פָּר, § 43; שׁוֹר, § 41; cow, *fem.* פָּרָה.

P.

pain, חָלִי, § 45. 3; מַכָּאב.

palace, הַיָּכָל, 1, pl. *ôth* (once); cstr. הַיָּכָלִי.

palm (hand), כַּף, 2, § 43.

pass by, עָבַר (cross).

passover, פֶּסַח, 2.

pasture, מִדְבָּר (desert).

path, נִחְיָב, 1. *m.*, and נִחְיָבָה, *f.*

pay, to, שָׁלַם, *Pi.*

people, עַם, 2, § 43.

perfect, תָּמַם, 1, § 43; תְּמִימִים, 1. See be ended.

perish, to, אָבַד, § 35; destroy, *Pi.*, *Hiph.*

permit, to, נָתַן, *acc.* and *inf.*

Pharaoh, פָּרֹעֶה.

Philistines, פְּלִשְׁתִּים.

pit, prison, בּוֹר, 2, § 41; pl. *ôth*.

pity, to, רָחַם, *Pi.*, § 36; חָנַן, § 42.

place, to, הָפִיץ, שִׁית, שָׂם, שָׂם, *(Hiph.* of נָתַן); *Hiph.* of שָׁבַן. See set,

dwell, rest.

place, a, מָקוֹם, 1; pl. *ôth* (arise).

plague, נָגַע, 2; מַכָּה.

plain (*noun*), lowland, שְׁפִלָּה.

plant, to, נָטַע; a plant, נָטַע, 2. *i.*

play, to, sing, &c., זָמַר, *Pi.*

plead with, to, רָיַב, בָּ, עָם, § 40.

plough, to, חָרַשׁ.

plunder, to, בָּזַז (spoil), (take). § 42.

poor, אֶבְיֹון, 1, § 43.

possess, to, יָרַשׁ, קָנָה; possessor, קָנָה; possession, מוֹקְנָה, § 45.

pot, סִיר; pl. *ôth*.

pour out, שָׁפַךְ (spill).

powerful, עָצוּם, 1.

prayer, תַּפִּלָּה.

precept, פָּקֹד (oversee).

presence, in p. of, לִפְנֵי (face), p. 69.

prey, מָלְקוֹה (take).

priest, כֹּהֵן, 3.

prince, שַׂר, 2, § 43.

prolong, to, *Hiph.* of אָרַךְ, *be long.*

promise, to, אָמַר, with *infin.*

prophecy, to, נָבֵא, *Niph.* (*Hithp.*); concerning, עַל, ל; prophet, נְבִיא, 1.

prove, to (try), צָרַף, בָּחַן, נָסָה, *Pi.*

proverb, מִשְׁל, 1.

punished, be, *Qal*, *Niph.* of אָשַׁם, *be guilty.*

pursue, to, רָדַף.

put on, wear, לָבַשׁ, *acc.*; to clothe, dress with, *Hiph.*, *two acc.*, § 27. 1 *d.* § 38. 3 b.

put, to, place, set, נָתַן. See place.

put out, to (the hand), שָׁלַח.

Q.

queen, מַלְכָּה, 2.

quiet, שָׁאֵן.

quiet, become, שָׁחַק, impf. *a.*

R.

rain, מָטָר, 1; rain, to, מָטַר, *Hiph.*

ram, אֵיל, 2. § 41. 2.

ransom, בֹּפֶר, 2 (atone).

read, to, קָרָא.

rebel, revolt, to, פָּשַׁע; *against*, ב.

receive, to, לָקַח, § 33. 3 b.

redeem, to, נָצַל, פָּדָה; redemption,

נִצּוּל; redeemer, נִצְּלָה.

refrain, to, רָחַק, *st.* (far).

refresh, to, sustain, קָעַר.

refuge (flee), (trust).

regard, to, שָׁעָה, אֵל (look).

reign, to (king).

rejoice, to (joyful, be).

remember, to; זָכַר; pass. *Niph.*;

call to remembrance, mention,

Hiph.; memory, זָכַר, 2.remove, to, סוּר, intrans.; *Hiph.*

trans.

rend, to, קָרַע.

repent, to, נָחַם, *Niph.* נָחַם, § 36.

report, שָׁמָעָה (hear).

rescue, to (escape), (deliver).

rest, to, שָׁבַת; make cease, *Hiph.*;נָח; give rest, *Hiph.* הִנִּיחַ, *dat.*;place, set, *Hiph.* הִנִּיחַ; resting-

place, מְנוּחָה, מְנוּחָה, § 41; sab-

bath, שָׁבַת, 1.

restore, to (return).

return, to, שׁוּב; restore, *Hiph.*,*Pst.*; return, הִשְׁבִּיחַ.

reveal, to, גָּלָה.

review, to, פָּקַד (oversee).

rib, side, צִלְעַ, *f.* 1; pl. *ôth* (*îm*).

See p. 114.

riches, חֵיל, 2 (force); עֶשֶׂר, 2; rich,

עֶשֶׂר.

riddle, חִידָה.

ride, to, רָכַב, *st.*; to make ride,set on a horse, &c., *Hiph.*;chariot, רָכַב, 2. *i.*, מְרַכֵּבָה.

righteous, be (just).

rise, to, קָם.

rise, to (of star, &c.), זָרַח.

rise early, to, *Hiph.* שָׁכַם.river, נָהָר, 1, pl. *ôth* and *îm*; יָאֵר;(mainly of *Nile* and its

branches).

roll, to, גָּלָל, *Qal*, *Hiph.*; pass.*Niph.*

rule over, to (govern).

rumour (report).

run, to, רוּץ; runner, post, *ptc.*

רוּץ, 1; make run, bring hastily,

Hiph.

S.

sabbath (rest).

sacrifice, to, זָבַח; sacrifice, זָבַח

2. *i.*; altar, מִזְבֵּחַ, 3, pl. *ôth*

(offer, offering).

saddle, to (bind).

saint (holy).

sake of, for, בְּעִבּוּר, — *of me*,

בְּגִלְלִי, בְּעִבּוּרִי. See עָבַר, גָּלַל

in *Lex.*

salt, מֶלַח, 2.

salvation (save).

Samson, שָׁמְשׁוֹן.

- Samuel, שְׁמוּאֵל.
 sanctify, to (holy).
 sanctuary (holy).
 sand, חול, 2. § 41.
 Sarah, שָׂרָה.
 satisfied, be, שָׂבַע, *st.*, *with*, *acc.* ;
 to satisfy with, *Hiph.*, *two acc.*,
 § 38. 3 ; satisfied, שָׂבַע 1 ; ful-
 ness, שָׂבַע 2, שָׂבַע 1.
 Saul, שָׁאוּל.
 save, to, יָשַׁע, *Hiph.* הוֹשִׁיעַ ; *pass.*
 Niph., salvation, safety, יָשַׁע 2 ;
 יִשְׁעָה.
 say, to, promise, אָמַר, § 35.
 scattered, be, פָּזַץ (*impf.*) ; to
 scatter, *Hiph.* ; *pass.* *Niph.*
 sceptre, tribe, rod, שֵׁבֶט 2.
 scribe, סֹפֵר 3 (count).
 sea, יָם 2, § 43, *astr.* יָם, יָם, and
 יָם (only in יָם-סוּף).
 see, to, רָאָה, §§ 44, 45 ; *pass.*
 Niph. ; show, let see, *Hiph.*,
 two acc. ; seer, רָאָה ; sight,
 aspect, face, מַרְאָה.
 seed, זֶרַע 2 (sow).
 seek, to, inquire at, דָּרַשׁ ; *pass.*
 Niph.
 seek, to, בָּקַשׁ, *Pi.*
 sell, to, מָכַר ; *pass.* *Niph.*
 send, to, שָׁלַח ; send away, loose,
 Pi. ; a missile, שָׁלַח 2. *i.*
 serpent, נָחָשׁ 1.
 serve, to, till, עָבַד, *pass.* *Niph.* ;
 enslave, *Hiph.* ; servant, עָבַד
 2 ; service, עָבָדָה ; to serve =
 minister (mainly in sacred
 things), שָׁרַת, *Pi.*
 set, to, גָּזַן, שִׁים (שִׁים) ; בָּן, *Hiph.*, *Po'l.* (§ 40. 5) ; *pass.*
 Niph. (place).
 seven, seventh, § 48.
 shadow, צֶל 2. § 43.
 shake, to, רָעַשׁ ; *trans.* *Hiph.* ; an
 earthquake, רָעַשׁ 2.
 shave, to, נָלַח, *Pi.*, *Hithp.*
 shed, to (spill).
 Sheol, the underworld, שְׁאוּל.
 shepherd, herdsman, רָעָה (feed).
 shine, to, אֹרַר, § 40.
 shore (lip).
 short, קָצֵר 1.
 shoulder, שֵׁכָם 2. *i.*
 shut, to, סָנַר ; *pass.* *Niph.*
 sick, be, to, חָלָה ; sickness, חָלִי.
 side, end (יְרֵכָה or יְרֵכָה?), (once
 in *sing.*—Gen. 49. 13—with
 suff. יְרֵכָהוּ), *du.* יְרֵכָתִים, *astr.*
 יְרֵכָתִי (with *dagh. l.*).
 silent, be, דָּם, *st.* (*impf.* יָדָם), *Hiph.*
 Hiph.
 silver, כֶּסֶף 2.
 simple one, a, פָּתִי 2. § 45. 3 b (3).
 sin, to, חָטָא ; sin, חָטָא 2, חָטָא ;
 sinner (*sing.*), חָטָא, *ptc.*, חָטָא
 (used in plur.).
 sing, to, שָׁיר ; a song, שִׁיר, and *fem.*
 sister, אָחוֹת 1. See p. 153.
 sit, to, dwell, יָשַׁב, § 39. 2 ; make
 to sit, place, *Hiph.* ; *pass.*
 Hoph. ; a seat, assembly, dwell-
 ing-place, מוֹשָׁב 1.
 slaughter, to, שָׁחַט, § 36.
 slay, to, הָרַג (die).
 sleep, to, יָשָׁן, *st.* ; sleep, slumber,
 נָם ; sleep heavily, רָדַם, *Niph.* ;
 sleep, שָׁנָה 1, תְּנוּמָה ; heavy

- (ecstatic) sleep, תִּרְדָּמָה *e* firm.
- smell, to, ריח, *Hiph.*; smell, ריח 2.
- smite, to, נָנַף; pass. *Niph.*; נָבַח, *Hiph.* הִכָּה; pass. *Hoph.* נָנַע; stroke, defeat, מָנַף, מָנַח, נָנַע 2. *i.* (The word מָנַח is of general use, the other two very commonly of divine plagues.)
- smoke, עָשָׂן 1.
- snare, פֶּחַ 2. § 43.
- sole (of foot), palm, בֶּף 2. *f.* § 43.
- some (a little), מֶן, partitive.
- son, בֶּן 3. See p. 153.
- song, שִׁיר *m.* (שִׁירָה *f.*).
- sore, רָע (bad).
- sorrow, heaviness, יָגוֹן 1.
- soul, נַפֶּשׁ 2. *f.*
- south, נָנַב 2.
- sow, to, זָרַע; bear seed, *Hiph.*; seed, זָרַע 2.
- speak, to, דִּבֶּר, *Pi.* (pf. דִּבֵּר)—in Qal used only in *act. ptc.*; a word, thing, דִּבָּר 1; *everything*, דִּבָּר, *nothing*, כֹּל דִּבָּר, or לֹא—דִּבָּר. § 13. 4.
- spill, to, שָׁפַךְ; pass. *Niph.*
- spirit, wind, רוּחַ 2. *f.*
- spoil, to, plunders, שָׁלַל; spoil, שָׁלַל 1.
- spread, to, spread out (hands), שָׁרַשׁ; יָצַע *Hiph.* (impf. יָצִיעַ), § 39. 3.
- sprout, to, צָמַח; make to sprout, *Hiph.*; sprout, branch, צָמַח 2 *i.* (grass).
- staff, מִקֵּל 3, pl. *oth.*
- stall, lair, מַרְבֵּץ 3 (lie down).
- stand, to, עָמַד; set up, *Hiph.*, קָוַם.
- star, בּוֹקֵב 1.
- statute (command), חֹק 2, § 43, fem. חֻקָּה (precept).
- steal, to, גָּנַב, *Qal* and *Pi.*; pass. *Pu.*, *Niph.*; thief, גָּנֵב.
- still, yet, more, עוֹד; see p. 136 (note); still alive, עוֹד חַי (again).
- stone, אֶבֶן 2.
- stranger, sojourner, נָר 1, § 41; strange, foreign, נֹכְרִי (*nokhrî*).
- street, חוּץ 2, pl. *oth.*; שׁוּק 2; רֹחֵב, *f.*, pl. *oth.*
- strength (strong).
- stretch, to, נָטָה, also *Hiph.* (put out); a bed, מִטָּה.
- strip, to, פָּשַׁט, *Hiph.*
- strong, be, חָזַק, *st.*; אָמַץ, *st.*; strengthen, *Pi.*; עָצַם, *st.*; strong, עָזַז, חָזַק; strength, חָזַק and חֻזְקָה; עָז 2, § 43; כֹּחַ 2.
- strive, to, plead, רִיב, § 40; strife, מְרִיבָה 2, רִיב.
- suck, to, נָנַק, § 39. 1; suckle, give suck, *Hiph.*; nurse, *ptc. Hiph.*, מִינִיקָה, see § 29. 3.
- suffer, to, punishment (be guilty); to suffer pain, כָּאַב, *st.* (pain).
- sun, שֶׁמֶשׁ 2.
- swarm, to, שָׂרַץ, with *acc.*; a swarm, שָׂרִץ 2.
- swear, to, שָׁבַע, *Niph.*; oath, שְׁבוּעָה.
- sweat, זָעָה, *f.* firm.
- sweet, be (מָתַק), *st.*; sweet, מֶתוּק 1, inflect. מְתוּקָה. § 41. 1 b.
- sword, חֶרֶב 2. *f.*
- sycamores, שִׁקְמִים.

T.

tabernacle, מִשְׁכָּן (dwell).

tablet, לֶחֶם *m.*; pl. לִבְחֹת.

take, to, לָקַח; pass. *Qal*, *Niph.*, § 33. 3 b, c; prey, plunder, מִלְקָח; take (capture in war, &c.), לָכַד; pass. *Niph.*

tall, גָּבֹהַ (great). *Cstr.* גְּבוּהָ.

tambourine, תָּף 2. § 43.

taste, to, טָעַם; taste, sense, טַעַם 2.

teach, to, יָרָה, *Hiph.*, הוֹרָה; לָמַד (learn) *Pi.*; law, instruction, תוֹרָה, תוֹרָה.

tell, to, נָגַד, *Hiph.*; pass. *Hoph.* (count), (say), (speak).

temple, הֵיכָל (palace).

tent, אֹהֶל 2; pl. אֹהֳלִים (but also, with *prep.* בְּאֹהֳלִים).

terrible, נֹרָא, *Niph. ptc.* of יָרָא (fear).

testify, to, עֵד, *Hiph.*; witness, עֵד.

that, conj. כִּי; in order that, לְמַעַן, with *inf.* *cstr.* (p. 168), or *imperf.* (p. 86); *that* is very often expressed by *waw consec.*, e.g. after וַיְהִי, and it came to pass. § 23. 3.

then, of time, אָז; *then*, of transition in thought, ו, simple and *consec.* § 23. 3.

thence (there).

there, שָׁם; thither, שָׁמָּה; thence, מִשָּׁם; where, whence, whither, see p. 47.

there is (was), יֵשׁ; — *water*, יֵשׁ מַיִם; *I have*, יֵשׁ לִי, &c. (see p. 130, note 3); *there is (was) not*, אֵין; *there is no water*, אֵין מַיִם; *suff.*, see p. 136.

therefore, עַל־כֵּן.

thief (steal).

thigh, יָרֵךְ 1; cons. יָרֵךְ. See p. 64.

thing (speak).

thither (there).

thorn, קוֹץ 2.

thought, מַחְשָׁבָה, § 29. 3 (count); *cstr.* pl. מַחֲ.

thresh, דָּגַשׁ; threshing-floor, נָחַל 2, pl. *ôth.*

threshold, סף 2. *i.* § 43. 1 a.

throne, seat, כִּסֵּא 3, pl. בְּסִאוֹת.

thus, כֹּה.

tidings, to bring, preach, בִּשַׁר, *Pi.*

till, cultivate (serve).

till, until, *prep.* עַד; conj. עַד אֲשֶׁר, with *perf.* or *imperf.* according to sense. *Suff.*, p. 70.

time, עֵת, § 43; time (*fois, mal*), עַם 2, gen. *fem.*, plur. *im* (properly *step*); twice, פַּעַמַּיִם; three times, שְׁלֹשׁ פַּעַמַּיִם.

tingle, to, צַל. § 42.

together, יַחַד, יַחְדָּו.

to-morrow, מָחָר.

tongue, לָשׁוֹן 1, gen. *fem.*, pl. *ôth.*

touch, to, נָגַע, ב.

tower, מִגְדָּל 1, pl. *im* and *ôth.*

transgress, פָּשַׁע; *against*, ב; transgression, פְּשָׁע 2. *i.*

tread, to, רָמַס.

tree, עֵץ 1; wood, *pl.*

tremble, to, רָגַז, *st.*

tribe (sceptre).

trust, to, to flee for refuge to, בָּ, חֶסֶד; a place of refuge, מִחְסָה (confide), (flee).

to try (as silver), *צָרַף*, *בָּחַן*; to try,
prove, tempt, *נִסָּה*, *Pi*.
turn, to, overturn, turn into, *הִפָּךְ*;
pass. *Niph.* (return).
turn aside, to, *סוּר*.
twins, *תְּאֵמִים*.
שׁוּא, § 48; they two, both of
them, *שְׁנֵיהֶם*, &c. § 48. 1 (9);
the second time, *שְׁנִית*.

U.

under (beneath).
undone, to be, *דָּמָה*, *Niph.*
unless, *לֹא־אִלּוּ* (usually perf.).
until, *עַד*, *עַד־י*, &c. (till), p. 70.
unto, *אֵלַי*, &c., p. 70.
upon, *עַל*; *suff.*, p. 70.
upright, *יָשָׁר*.
upwards, *מַעֲלָה*. See *על* in Lex.
אור, *Ur*.

V.

vain, empty, *רֵיק*, *ריק*; vanity, *רֵיק*,
שׁוּן.
valley, *בִּקְעָה*, 2, *נָחַל*, 2, *נַיָּא*, 2.
valour, *חַיִּל*, 2 (force). § 41.
vengeance, *נִקְמָה*, 1 (avenge).
venison, *צִיד*, 2. § 41.
very, *מְאֹד* (prop. a noun).
vine, *נָפֶן*, 2.
vineyard, *כֶּרֶם*, 2; vinedresser,
כֶּרֶם, 3.
violence, wrong, *חָמָס*, 1.
virgin, *בְּתוּלָה*.
vision, *מְרָאָה* (see).
visit, to (review), (oversee).
voice, *קוֹל*, 2.
vow, to, *נָדַר*; a vow, *נֶדֶר*, 2.

W.

walk, to, *Hithp.* of *הָלַךְ*. § 26. 3 b.
wall, *חוֹמָה*.
wander, to, wave, tremble, *נָנַע*;
a wanderer, *נָנַע*, *ptc.*
war (fight).
wash, to, *רָחַץ*; — clothes, *בָּבֶס*, *Pi*.
§ 26. 1 a.
waste, to, lay waste, *שָׂמַם*, *Hiph.*
waste away, to, *מָאָה*, *Niph.* § 42.
watch, to (keep).
water, waters, *מַיִם*, pl.
water, to (*שָׁקָה*, *Hiph.*), *הִשְׁקָה*
used as causative of *שָׁתָה*, p. 152.
way, manner, *דֶּרֶךְ*, 2. c.
weak, *דָּל*, 1. § 43.
wealth, *חַיִּל*, 2 (force). § 41. 2.
wean, to, *נָמַל*; pass. *Niph.*
weapon, *כֶּלִי*, pl. *בְּלִיִּם*, c. *בְּלִי*.
wear, to (put on).
weary, be, *יָעַף*, *st.* § 39; weary,
יָעַף, 1.
weep, to, *בָּכָה*. § 44, § 45. 1 (1).
weigh, to, *שָׁקַל*, pass. *Niph.*
well, *בְּאֵר*, 2. f.
west, *יָם*, § 43.
what, *מָה*, § 13. 3.
whelp, *נֹר* (lion).
when, *כִּי*, *כַּ* with inf. cstr.; *כַּאֲשֶׁר*,
כִּי with finite forms (p. 111).
when? how long? *מָתַי*, c.
whence, where, whither, p. 47.
whether?, *הֲ*, *הִי*, § 49. 2; *אִם* (or),
§ 49. 5 c.
who, which, *אֲשֶׁר*. § 13. 2.
who? *מִי*. § 13. 3.
whoever, whosoever, *מִי*. § 13. 3.

whole (all).

why? wherefore? לָמָּה (מִדּוּעַ).

wicked, רָשָׁע 1; wickedness, רָשָׁעָה 2.

wife (woman).

wilderness (desert).

willing, to be, אָבָה § 35.

wind (spirit).

wine, יַיִן 2. § 41.

wing, border, extremity, כַּנֶּף 1.
f. du. (pl. óth).

wise, be, חָכַם, *st.*, impf. יִחְכֹּם;

wise, חָכַם 1; wisdom, חָכְמָה 2.

wish, to, רָחַץ, *st.*

with, prep. עִם 2; אֵת 2. § 43.

See *suff.*, p. 142, note 1; with
of instrument, ב, § 14. 1 f.

withdraw, to (be far).

within (inside), (midst).

witness, עֵד 1, § 41 (testify).

wolf, זֶבֶד 2, *e* firm.

woman, אִשָּׁה. See p. 153.

womb, בֶּטֶן 2. *i. f.*; רֶחֶם 2. *c.*

wood, timber (tree).

word, thing, matter, דָּבָר 1.

work, to (make).

wrestle, to, אָבַק, *Niph.*

write, to, כָּתַב; pass. *Niph.*
(count).

Y.

Yahweh (Jehovah), יְהוָה; perhaps
יְהוֹה; usually read יְהוָה, p. 41.

year, שָׁנָה 1, pl. *ím* (*óth* poet.);

a yearling שְׁנִי; 20 years old
= son of 20 years.

yoke, עֹל 2. § 43.

young, younger (little). § 47. 1.

youth, young man, נָעַר, *f.* נַעֲרָה;
time of youth, נַעֲרִים.

Z.

Zion, צִיּוֹן.

VOCABULARY.

HEBREW AND ENGLISH.

א

אב *a father*; cstr. אָבִי. See p. 153.

יָאָבֵר *to perish* (§ 35).—Impf. יֹאבֵר
—Hiph. הָאָבִיר *to destroy*.

אָבָה *to be willing* (§ 35).—Impf.
יֹאבָה.

אֲבִיגַיִל *Abigail*.

אֲבִיוֹן *m. poor*.

אֲבִימֶלֶךְ *Abimelech*.

אֶבֶן *2 f., a stone*.

אָבַק Qal not in use.—Niph. נִאָבַק
to wrestle.

אֲבִרָהָם *Abraham*.

אֲבֵרָם *Abram*.

אָדָם *1 m., man*.

אֲדָמָה *1 f., the ground*.

אֲדֹנָי *1 m., lord*.—Takes suff. of
plur. noun. See *lord* in Eng-
Hebr. With prefix לְאֲדֹנִי &c.

אֲדָרְתָּ 2 f., *a mantle*. § 29. 3.

אָהַב *to love*.—Impf. יֹאָהֵב (1 pers.
also אָהַב). § 34 f.

אָהָה *alas!*

אֶהוּד *Ehud*.

אֹהֶל *2 m., a tent*; pl. אֹהֶלִים (but
בְּאֹהֶלִים is found).

אָוֶן *2 m., vanity, wickedness*. § 41.

אֹרֹר *to be light, shine*, (ע"ו) Perf.

אֹרֹר. Hiph. הָאִיר *to give light*.
§ 40.

אֹרֹר *2 m., light*. § 41.

מָאוֹר *1 m., a light, luminary*; pl.
im and ôth.

אֹרֹר *Ur*.

אֲזַי *adv. then*.

אָזֶן *2 f., the ear*. § 29.

אָח *m., a brother*. See p. 153.

אָחֵר *m., אחת f., one*. § 48.

אֲחֵר *adv. afterward*; prep. *after*,
behind; oftener אַחֲרֵי—אַחֲרֵי
after me &c., p. 70.

אֲחֵר *adj., another*; pl. אַחֲרִים.

אַחֲרִית *f., end, latter end*.

אֵיב *3 m., an enemy*. § 30.

אֵיד *2 m., calamity*. § 41.

אֵיזֶבֶל *Jezabel*.

אֵיךְ *adv. how? how!*

אֵין *2 (nothing), there is not*; cstr.

אֵין. Suff. p. 136, footnote.

אִישׁ *m., a man*. See p. 153.

אִשָּׁה *f., a woman*. See p. 153.

אָכַל *to eat* (פ"א, § 35).—Hiph.
הָאָכִיל *to give to eat*.

אָכַל *2 m., food*; אָכְלָה *2 f., id*.

מֵאָכַל *1 m., id*.

אֵל *adv. no, not, with Juss*. p. 83.

אֵל *prep. unto*. Suff. p. 70.

אלהים *pl. m., God.* (Sing. אֱלֹהִים used in poetry.) With prefix,

לְאֱלֹהִים &c., § 14. 1 c, but מֵאֱלֹהִים.

אֵלִיָּהוּ, אֱלִיָּהוּ *Elijah.*

אֵלִישָׁע *Elisha.*

אֱלִיל *m., an idol.*

אֵלֶם 3 adj., *dumb.*

אִם adv. *if; אִם כִּי except.*

אִם 2 *f., mother.* § 43.

אָמֵן *to be firm.*—Hiph. הֶאֱמִין *to believe,* ל, ב.

אֱמֶת 2 *i. f., truth* (contr. fr. אֱמֶנֶת).

Suff. אֱמֶתוֹ.

אָמַץ *to be strong* (st. § 23).—Pi. *to make strong.*

אָמַר *to say, to promise, intend.* § 35.

אָמַר אֱמָרָה, אָמַר *speech, word* (poetical).

אָנִי pron. *I.* § 12.

אָסַף *to gather.*—Impf. יֵאָסֶף, § 35. 1 b.—Niph. *to assemble.*

אָף *m., the nose, anger.*—Du. אֶפֶס *the nostrils, face* (אָנַף *to breathe, be angry*). § 43. 4.

אֵצֶל 2, used as prep. *beside; beside me,* אֵצֶלִי. § 34. 4 b.

אַרְבַּע *four.* § 48.

אֲרֹז 2 *m., cedar.*

אֲרִי 2 *m., a lion.* § 45. 3.

אֲרָף 2 *m., length.*

אֲרָץ 2 *f., earth, land; pl. ôth.*

אָרַר *to curse.*—Impf. יֵאָרַר. § 42.

אֵשׁ 2 *f., fire.* § 43.

אֲשֶׁר rel. pron. *who, which.* § 13. 2.

אֲשֵׁרִי cstr. *the happinesses of* (= *happy*!). See p. 154.

אֵה a particle placed before the

definite acc., § 13. 7. Suff. § 20. 10.

אֵת prep. *with.* Suff. p. 142, note 1.

אַתָּה pron. *thou.* § 12.

אֲתוֹן 1 *f., a she-ass.*

ב

בִּי prep. *in, on, among; by of instrument.* § 14. 1.

בְּאֵר 2 *f., a well; pl. ôth.*

בִּגְדֹּ 2 *i. m., a garment, covering.*—Suff. בִּגְדוֹ (without *dag. l.*).

בִּדֹּ 2 *m. (separation), apart, alone; I alone* לְבִדִּי. § 43.

בִּרְלֹ Qal not in use.—Hiph. *to separate, divide.*—Niph. *pass.*

בְּהֵמָה 1 *f., cattle, tame beasts; cstr.*

בְּהֵמָה, cstr. pl. בְּהֵמָוֹת. See p. 154.

בֹּא *to come, go, go in* (ע"ו). ל"א.

—Impf. יָבֹא.—Hiph. הֵבִיא *to bring.* Hoph. *pass.* §§ 38, 40.

בּוֹר 2 *m., a pit; pl. ôth.* § 41.

בוֹשׁ *to be ashamed* (ע"ו § 40).—Impf. יִבוֹשׁ.

בָּזַז *to plunder, spoil* (§ 42).—Impf. יִבֹּז.

בָּחַר *to choose* (§ 36); *acc. ב.*

בָּטַח *to trust* (§ 37); *in, ב.*

בֶּטֶן 2 *i. f., the womb, heart.*

בֵּין 2 (*interval*), prep. *between, among.* Repeated before the

second word and usually takes the numb. of its suff.—*between me and you* וּבֵינֵינוּם.—For

me and you בֵּין לְבֵין . . .

בֵּית 2 *m., a house.* See p. 153.

בֵּיתֶל Bethel.

בְּכֹרֶה *birthright*.

בֵּן 3 *m.*, a son. See p. 153.

בָּנָה *to build*, apoc. impf. וַיִּבֶן.

§ 45. 1.

בַּת 2 *f.*, a daughter. See p. 153.

בְּעַר 2 prep. *behind, in at, out at*,

בְּהַחֲלוֹן *in at, out at the window*;

בְּהַחֲמוֹמָה *over the wall*.—Suff.

בְּעָרִי § 36. 2. 2.

בָּעַל *to marry*; ptc. pass. *f.* בְּעֻלָּה *married*.

בָּעַל 2 *m.*, lord, husband, Baal.

Suff. § 36. 2. 2.

בָּקַע *to cleave, break through*.

בֹּקֶר 2 *m.*, morning.

בָּקַשׁ Qal not in use. Pi. בִּקְשׁ *to seek*.

בָּרָא *to cut, fashion, to create* (§ 38).—Niph. pass.

בָּרִיא 1 adj. *fat*.

בְּרִית *f.*, a covenant; בְּרַת ב' *to make a covenant*; הָקִים ב' *to establish a covenant*.

בָּרַךְ *to kneel*.—Pi. בִּרַךְ *to bless*;

Pu. pass. (§ 36);—*blessed* בְּרוּךְ 1 ptc. Qal.

בֶּרֶךְ 2 *i. f.*, the knee, *du.* בְּרָכִים.

בֵּרַכְהָ 1 *f.*, a blessing, cstr. בְּרִכָּה, suff. בְּרִכָּתִי. § 18. 2.

בָּשָׂר 1 *m.*, flesh.

בִּשַׁל *to boil*.—Pi. *to boil, seethe*.

נָאַל *to redeem*. § 36.

נָבַר *to be strong, prevail* (st. § 22).

נָבוֹר *m.*, a hero, mighty man.

נָבִירָה 2 *i. f.*, lady, mistress.

§ 29. 3 b.

נָדַר 2 *m.*, a kid. § 45. 3.

נָדַר *to be great, to grow* (st. § 22).

—Pi. *to magnify, bring up* (a child).—Hithp. *to magnify oneself*.

נָדוּל 1 adj., great, elder.

נִדְעֹון *Gideon*.

נוֹי *m.*, a nation. Pl. גִּוִּיִּם, cstr. גִּוִּי *the gentiles*.

נָוַע *to die, expire*. § 37.

נֹוֶלֶל 1 *m.*, lot; pl. *ôth*.

נִיל 2 *m.*, joy. § 41.

נָלָה *to uncover, reveal* (ל"ה § 44).—

Niph. pass.—Hithp. *to uncover oneself*.

נָלַל *to roll* (§ 42).—Impf. יִנָּל.

Hiph. הִנָּל *to roll*. Niph. נִנָּל *to be rolled*.

נָם adv. *also*; נָם . . . נָם *both . . . and*. § 49. 5 a.

נָמַל *to wean; to deal fully, adequately with; recompense*. Niph. *to be weaned*.

נָן 2 *c.*, garden. § 43.

נָנַב *to steal*.—Pi. *id.*—Pu. pass.

נָר 1 *m.*, a sojourner. § 41.

נָרַשׁ *to drive out* (§ 36); oftener Pi.—Niph. pass.

נָר 2 *c.*, a bear. § 43.

נְבוֹרָה *Deborah* (= bee).

נָבַק *to cleave* (st. § 22); *to* ב.

נָבַר Qal not in use except Act.

ptc. דִּבֵּר *speaking*.—Pi. דִּבֶּר *to speak*.—Pu. pass.

דָּבַר 1 *m.*, a word, thing.

דְּבִשׁ *honey*, 2 *m.* § 29. 2.

דָּג 1 *m.*, a fish; *p.* דָּגָה.

דָּוִד דָּוִיד, דָּוִיד *David*.

דּוֹר 2 *m.*, generation; pl. (*im* and) *ôth*. § 41.

דֶּלֶת 2 *f.*, a door (door-leaf); du. דְּלֹתַיִם.

דָּם 1 *m.*, blood, your blood דְּמַמְכֶם.
—דָּמִים blood spilt. § 18. 3.

דָּמָם to be silent. Impf. יָדָם. § 42.

דָּנִיֵּאל (later) דָּנִיָּאל Daniel.

דַּעַת see יָדַעַת.

דֶּרֶךְ 2 *c.*, a way.

דָּרַשׁ to seek; unto אֶל.

דֶּשֶׁא 2 *m.* (young) grass.

דָּשָׂא Qal and Hiph. each found once: to produce grass (*denom.*).

ה art., the. § 11.

ה particle of interrogation. § 49. 2.

הֲלֹא not?

הֹדָר 1 *m.*, honour, majesty.

הוּא pron. § 12.

הוֹד *m.*, glory, splendour.

יְהִיָּה to be (§ 45. 2).—Impf. יְהִיָּה,
apoc. יְהִי.—Inf. *cstr.* יְהִיּוֹת,

לְהִיּוֹת &c.

הַיֵּבֶל 1 *m.*, palace, temple.

הַבֹּת. See נָבָה.

הֵלֶם adv. hither.

הָלַךְ to go.—Impf. יֵלֶךְ.—Hiph. הוֹלִיךְ (see § 39. 2. 2 c).—

Hithp. הִתְהַלֵּךְ to walk, go about.
§ 26. 3 b.

הִן adv. behold, lo! Suff.

p. 142, note 1.—Followed chiefly by the ptc. הֹנֵנִי מִבֵּיא
behold I (do, will) bring.

הָפַךְ to turn, to change into (§ 34).

—Niph. נִהְפָּךְ *pass.*

הָר 2 *m.*, hill, mountain. § 43.

הָרַג to kill, slay (§ 34).—Niph. *pass.*

הָרָה to conceive (§ 44 f.).—Impf.

3 *s. f.* with waw cons. וְהָרָה.
§ 45. 1 (3).

ו conj. and. § 15.

זָאב 2 *m.*, a wolf (*ē* firm).

זָבַח to sacrifice, slaughter. § 37.

זָבַח 2 *m.*, a sacrifice.

זֶבֶח 3 *m.*, an altar; pl. *ôth*. § 30.

זֶה *f.* זֶה dem. pron. this. § 13.

זָהָב 1 *m.*, gold.

זַיִת 2 *m.*, an olive. § 41.

זָכַר to remember.—Niph. *pass.*—

Hiph. to mention, commemorate.

זָכָר 2 *m.*, memory, memorial.

זָכָר 1 *m.*, a male.

זָעָה 2 *f.*, sweat (*ē* firm).

זָעַק to cry out. § 36.

זָקֵן to be old (st. § 22).

זָקֵן 1 adj. old; noun elder. § 18.

זָקָנִים *m.*, זָקָנָה *f.*, old age.

זָרֹעַ *f.*, the arm; pl. *im*, *ôth*.

זָרַח to shine, rise (of star). § 37.

זָרַע to sow (§ 37).—Hiph. הִזְרִיעַ
to yield seed.

זָרַע 2 *m.*, seed; *cstr.* זָרַע and זָרַע.

ח

חָבָא Qal not in use.—Hiph.

נִחְבֵּא to hide.—Niph. נִחְבֵּא to
hide oneself; Hithp. *id.* § 34.

חָבַשׁ *to bind, bind up, saddle* (§ 34).

חָנַג *to keep a feast* (§ 42).—Impf. יִחַג.

חַג 2 *m., a feast* (hajj), p. 45, § 43.

חָדַל *to cease, leave off* (st. § 22).

חֹדֶשׁ 1 *adj. new.*

חֹדֶשׁ 2 *m., new moon, month.* § 35.

חֹל 2 *m., sand.* § 41.

חוֹמָה *f., a wall.*

חָצַן 2 *m., outside, street, field; pl. ḥṭh.—הַחוּצָה to the outside.—*

לְמַחוּץ *on the outside of—*

חָזַק *to be strong* (st. §§ 22, 34).

חָזַק 1 *adj. strong.*

חָטָא *to sin* (§ 34).—Hiph. חָטְיֵא *to condemn as sinful.*

חָטָא 3 (ptc.) *a sinner, used in sing., but חָטָא adj. used in pl.*

חָטָא 2 *m., sin.* § 38. 2.

חָיָה *to live* (§ 45. 2).

חָיָה *to live* (§ 42. See p. 87, note 4).

חַי 1 *adj. living, f. חַיָּה*, § 43. In oaths חַי is used of God, and

חַי (cstr. or perhaps a contracted abs.) of men: e. g. חַי

יְהוָה וְחַי נַפְשֶׁךָ *as J. liveth and as thy soul (=thou) liveth.*

חַיִּים *life.*

חַיָּה *f., a living creature, beast.*

חֵיל 2 *m., force, valour, power, army, wealth.* § 41.

חֵיק 2 *m., bosom.* § 41.

חָכָם 1 *adj., wise.* § 35.

חִכְמָה 2 *f., wisdom.* § 29.

חֶלֶב *m., fat.*

חָלָה *to be sick* (§§ 34, 44 f.).—Impf. with waw cons. יִחַל.

חָלָה 2 *m., disease, sickness.* § 45.

חָלַל—Hiph. חָלַל *to begin* (§ 42).

—Hoph. חֻלַּל *pass.*

חָלַם *to dream* (§ 34).

חֲלוֹם *m., a dream; pl. ḥlṭh.*

חָמַד *to desire* (st. § 22).—Impf.

יִחְמַד, (יִחְמַד).—Niph. נִחְמַד *pass.*

חָמוּר *m., an ass.*

חָמָם 1 *m., violence, injury.* § 35.

חָנַן *to pity* (§ 42).—Impf. יִחַן,

יִחַן = יִחַן Gen. 43 29.

חָסֵד 2 *m., mercy, kindness.*

חָפֵץ *to desire, wish* (st. §§ 22, 34).

—Impf. יִחְפֹּץ, יִחְפֹּץ.

חָפֵץ 1 *adj. desiring*, § 35, cstr.

pl. חֲפִצִּי, see § 22. 4.

חֵץ 2 *arrow.* § 43.

חֲצֵר 1 *c., enclosure, court, village;*

pl. ḥm, ḥṭh. § 35.

חֶק 2 *m., statute.* § 43.

חָרַב *to dry up, be waste* (st. § 22).

חֶרֶב 2 *f., sword.*

חָרָה *to be hot, angry.*—Imp. apoc.

יִחַר. § 45. 1.

חָרַף 2 *f., a reproach.*

חָשַׁב *to think, reckon.*—Impf.

יִחְשַׁב and יִחַ. § 34. 2 c.

חֹשֶׁךְ 2 *m., darkness.*

חֶת Heth; בְּנֵי־חֶת, חֶתִּים Hittites.

ט

טָהַר *to be clean* (st. §§ 22, 36).—

Pi. טָהַר *to cleanse.*

טָהוֹר 1 *adj., clean.*

טוֹב *to be good* (§ 40).—Perf. טוֹב.

Other parts from יָטַב.—Impf.

יִיטַב.—Hiph. יִיטִיב. § 39. 1.

טוב 1 adj. *good*. § 41.

טוב 2 *m.*, *good things, goods, goodness*. § 41.

טל *m.*, *dew*.

טעם *to taste* (§ 36).

טעם 2 *m.*, *taste, sense*. § 36. 2.

יאר *m.*, *stream* (esp. Nile).

יבש *to be dry* (st. §§ 22, 39).

יבשה 1 *f.*, *dry land*.

יד 1 *f.*, *hand*. Your hand ידכם ;
du. ידים, pl. ידות *hands* fig.
(handles). § 16. 5.

ידע *to know* (פ"ו § 39).—Impf.

ידע.—Inf. Cstr. ידעת.—Niph.

נודע *pass.*—Hiph. הודיע *to*
make known.

יהוה *Jahweh*. The vowels are
those of אֲדֹנִי *lord*. With prefix
לִיהוה (i. e. לְאֲדֹנִי). See § 10. 5.

יהודה *Judah*.

יהונתן *Jonathan*.

יהושע *Joshua*.

יום 2 *m.*, *a day*. See p. 153.

יונה *f.*, *a dove* ; pl. *im*.

יונתן *Jonathan*.

יוסף *Joseph*.

יטב see טוב.

יין 2 *m.*, *wine*. § 41.

יכל *to be able* (§ 39).—Impf. יוכל.

ילד *to bear* (פ"ו § 39).—Impf.

ילד.—Hiph. *to beget*.—Pu. *to*
be born.

ילד 2 *m.*, *a boy*. § 29.

ילדה 2 *f.*, *a girl*.

מולדת 2 *f.*, *kindred*. § 29. 2.

ים 2 *m.*, *sea* ; cstr. ים except in
יַם־סוּף *Red sea*. § 43.

ינק *to suck* (פ"י § 39).—Hiph.

מינקת *to give suck* ; hence מינקת
2 *f.*, *a nurse*. § 29. 2.

יסף Qal, and Hiph. הוסיף, *to add*
(פ"ו § 39. 4).

יָעַף *to be weary*.—Impf. יֵעָף.
§ 39. 2. 2 a.

יָעַף 1 adj., *weary*.

יַעֵץ *to advise, counsel* (§ 39).—

Impf. יֵעֵץ.—Niph. נִעְיַץ.

עצה 1 *f.*, *counsel*.

יפה 1 adj., *fair*. § 45.

יָצָא *to go out* (פ"ו § 39).—Impf.

יָצָא ; inf. cstr. יֵצֵא (for יֵצְאָת).
—Hiph. *to bring out*.

מוצא 1 *m.*, *an outgoing*. § 39. 38.

יצנ Hiph. הצינ *to set, place*.
(§ 39. 3).

יצע Hiph. הציע *to spread* (§ 39. 3).

יצר *to form* (§ 39).

יצר 2 *m.*, *form, imagination*.

יָקַר *to burn*.—Impf. יֵקַר.—
Hoph. *pass.* הִקָּר. § 39. 2.

יקן Qal only in Impf. יִקֵּן *to*
awake (§ 39).—Perf. &c. in
Hiph. הִקִּין.

יָרָא *to fear* (§ 39).—Impf. יִירָא.

Inf. cstr. יִרְאֶה.—Niph. נִרְאָה ;
ptc. *terrible*. Followed by מִן,
מִפְּנֵי, and פֶּחַךְ.

יָרָא 1 adj. *fearing*.

יִרְבֶּעַם *Jeroboam*.

יָרַד *to go down* (§ 39. 2. 2 b).—

Impf. יֵרַד &c.—Hiph. הוֹרִיד *to*
bring down.—Hoph. *pass.*

הִירִדן *the Jordan*.

יְרוּשָׁלַם *Jerusalem.* See p. 103.

יָרֵחַ 1 *m.*, the moon.

יָרֵךְ 1 *f.*, the thigh, side; cstr. יָרֵךְ.

See p. 64.

יָרֵכָה or יָרֵכָה? See *side* in Eng.

Hebr. 2 *f.*, side, end.—Du.

יָרֵכְתִּי, cstr. יָרֵכְתִּים.

יָרֵשׁ *to inherit* (§ 39. 2).—Hiph.

הוֹרִישׁ *to dispossess, destroy.*

Niph. *pass.*

יֵשׁ *there is*—*There is water* מֵיִם יֵשׁ.

See p. 130, note 3.

יָשַׁב *to sit, dwell, inhabit* (§ 39. 2).

—Impf. יֹשֵׁב.

יֹשֵׁב 3 *ptc.* inhabitant.

מוֹשֵׁב 1 *m.*, a seat, assembly, dwelling-place.

יָשָׁן *to sleep* (§ 39).—Impf. יֹשֵׁן.

הוֹשִׁיעַ Qal not in use.—Hiph. הוֹשִׁיעַ

to save.—Niph. *pass.* § 39. 2.

יִשְׁע 2 *m.*, salvation.

יִשׁוּעָה *f.*, *id.*

הַיִּשׁוּעָה *f.*, *id.*

יָשָׁר 1 *adj.*, upright, righteous.

יֵתֶר 2 *i.*, remnant, rest.

כ

כֹּפֶּ prep. *as, like.* § 14. Suff. p. 87,

note 1. With rel. כַּאֲשֶׁר *as,*

when. *When he kept* שָׁמַר כַּאֲשֶׁר,

or שָׁמְרוּ (inf. cstr. § 31. 9 c).

כָּבֵד *to be heavy, severe* (st. § 22).

—Pi. *to make heavy, harden,*

honour.—Niph. *be honoured.*

כָּבֵד 1 *adj.*, heavy, severe, laden

(cstr. כָּבֵד and כָּבֵד. See p. 64).

כְּבוֹד 1 *m.*, honour, glory.

כֹּה *adv.* *thus.*

כֹּהֵן 3 *m.*, a priest. § 36.

כּוֹכַב 1 *m.*, a star.

כּוֹן Qal not in use.—Hiph. כִּבֵּן

to set, establish.—Pō'lel כּוֹן *id.*

—Niph., Pō'lāl, *pass.* § 40.

כִּי conj., *that, for, because;* of time

when, whenever. כִּי אֵם *except.*

כֶּלִּא 2 *i. m.*, a prison. § 38.

כֶּלֶב 2 *m.*, a dog.

כָּלָה *to be ended* (§ 44).—Pi. *to*

complete, finish.—Pu. *pass.*

כֹּל 2 *m.*, all. § 43. כָּל־דָּבָר *every-*

thing; לֹא כָל־דָּבָר *nothing.*

כֵּן *adv.*, *so, thus.* עַל־כֵּן *therefore.*

כָּסָה *to cover* (§ 44), Qal only in

ptc. act. כָּסָה and *pass.* כָּסוּי.

—Pi. כָּסָה *to cover.*—Pu. *pass.*

מִכְסָּה 1 *m.*, a covering. § 45.

כֶּסֶף 2 *m.*, silver, money.

כַּף 2 *f.*, palm of hand, sole; *du.*

§ 43. Pl. *ôth* (metaphorical)

§ 16. 5.

כָּפַר *to cover* (with pitch).—Pi.

to atone.—Pu. *pass.*

כֶּפֶר 2 *m.*, bribe, ransom.

כַּפִּיר *m.*, young lion.

כֶּרֶב *m.*, cherub.

כֶּרֶם 2 *m.*, vineyard.

כַּרְמֶל *Carmel*, p. 65, note 2.

כָּרַע *to bend the knee, bow down*

(§ 37).

כָּרַת *to cut off, cut down.*—Niph.

pass. כָּרַת *כ' to make a cove-*

nant.

כַּשְׁדִּים *Chaldeans.*

כָּתַב *to write.*—Niph. *pass.*

כָּתֵף 1 *f.*, shoulder; cstr. כָּתָף.

See p. 64.

ל

- ל prep. *to, for*. See § 14. 1.
 לא adv. *not, no*.
 לב 2 *m.*, *the heart*, § 43. Pl. *ôth*.
 לבב 1 *m.*, *id.* Pl. *ôth*.
 לבד *alone*. See בַּד.
 לביש *to put on (clothes), wear* (st. § 22); *acc.*—Hiph. *to clothe, put on (another); two* *acc.* § 27. 1 *d.*, § 38. 3.
 לוז *Luz*.
 לוח *m.*, *tablet*; pl. לוחות.
 לוט *Lot*.
 לחם Niph. *to fight. With* עם; *against* ב, על; *for* ל. § 36.
 לחם 2 *c.*, *bread*. § 36. 2. 3.
 מלחמה, מלחמת *f.*, *war*. § 29. 3.
 ליל usually לַיְלָה with *He of acc.*, 2 *m.*, *night*. Pl. לילות § 41.
 לבר *to take, capture*.—Niph. *pass*.
 לברר *to learn* (st. § 22).—Pi. לְבַרר *to teach*.
 למה adv., *why?* (ל, מה).
 למען conj., prep., *in order that, to; for the sake of, with infin.* and *impf.* (ענה). § 23. 6, § 49. 5.
 לקח *to take* (§ 33. 3).—*Impf.* יִקַּח.—Inf. Cstr. קַחַח.—Niph. נִקַּח *pass.*—(Old) *pass. pf.* יָקַח, *impf.* יִקַּח. § 33. 3 *c.*
 מלקוח *m.*, *plunder*.
 מלקחיים *m. du.*, *tongs*.
 לקק *to lick* (§ 42). *Impf.* יִלְקַק.—Pi. *id.*
 לִשָּׁן 1 *f.*, *tongue*.

מ

- עד מ' adv., *very*; also בְּמֵאֹד.
 מאה 1 *f.*, *hundred*; *du.* מאתיים.
 מאומה *anything* (perhaps = *a fleck*).
 מאור. See אור.
 מאכל. See אכל.
 מאס *to reject* (§ 36).
 מבול *m.*, *the flood (of Noah)*.
 מדבר 1 *m.*, *pasture, desert*.
 מדר *to measure* (§ 42).—*Impf.* יִמְדַּר.—Niph. *pass.* יִמְדַּר *wherefore?*
 מה pron. *what? whatever*, § 13. *interj. how! how?*
 מואב *Moab*.
 מוג *to melt* (§ 40).—Niph. *pass.* יִמְדַּר.
 מולדת. See ילד.
 מוצא. See יצא.
 מות *to die* (§ 40). *Perf.* מָת.—*Impf.* יָמוּת.—Hiph. הָמִית *to kill*.—Pô'el מוֹתָה *id.*—Hoph. *pass.*
 מת 1 *ptc.*, *dead*.
 מתי *when?*
 מתיים cstr. מֵתִי (in a few phrases) *males, men*.
 מות 2 *m.*, *death* (§ 41).
 מוֹבַח. See נבח.
 מוחה *to blot out, destroy* (§ 44).
 מחנה *camp*.
 מחר 1 *to-morrow*.
 משה. See נטה.
 מטר Qal not in use.—Hiph. *to rain*.
 מטר 1 *m.*, *rain*.
 מי מה pron. *who? whoever, who-*

- soever; *what? whatsoever.* § 13.
 With prep. בְּמַה *how? by what?*
 (בְּמַה in *p.* and bef. א. יִתֵּן.—
Oh that! with Impf. &c. § 49. 6.
 מַיִם pl. *m., water.* See p. 57.
 מִיִּנְקָה. See יִנְקָה.
 מִכְסָּה. See כֶּסֶּה.
 מָכַר *to sell.*—Niph. *pass.*
 מָלֵא *to be full* (st. § 22, 38); *of,*
acc.—Niph. *to be filled.*—Pi.
to fill; with two acc. § 38. 3.
 מָלֵא 1 adj. *full.*
 מַלְאָךְ 1 *m., angel, messenger.*
 מְלָאכָה *f., work; cstr.* מְלָאכָה.
 § 29. 3.
 מָלַט Qal not in use.—Niph. *to*
escape.—Pi. *to rescue, deliver.*
 מִלְחָמָה. See לָחַם.
 מָלַךְ *to rule, be king; over,* עַל, ב.
 —Hiph. *to make one king.*—
 Hoph. *pass.*
 מֶלֶךְ 2 *m., a king.*
 מַלְכָּה 2 *f., a queen.*
 מַמְלָכָה, מְמַלְכָּה *a kingdom.* § 29. 3.
 מְלָקְחִים. See לָקַח.
 מִן prep. (§ 14), *out of, from,*
away from; hence of cause
by, on account of. Suff. § 15. 2.
 Compar. degree § 47.
 מִנָּה *to count, number,* § 44.—
 Niph. *pass.*
 מִנּוּחַ. See נָח.
 מִנְחָה 2 *f., an offering, present.*
 מִסְעָ *a journeying* (from נָסַע).
 § 33. 4.
 מִסְפָּר 3 *m., mourning.* § 30.
 מִסְפָּר. See סָפַר.
 מַעְבֵּר. See עָבַר.
- מַעַט 2 *m., a little, some, a few.*
 מַעֲלָה *upwards.* See p. 162.
 מַעֲלָל 2 *m., deed, practice* (only in
 plur., and usually in bad
 sense).
 מַעֲשֵׂה. See עָשָׂה.
 מָצָא *to find* (§ 38).—Niph. *pass.*
 מָצוּה. See צוּה.
 מִצְרַיִם *Egypt.*
 מָקוֹם. See קוֹם.
 מַקֵּל 3 *m., a staff,* § 30. Pl. *ôth.*
 מָקַק Qal not in use. (§ 42).—
 Niph. *to melt away.*
 מִקְרָא. See קָרָא.
 מִרְאָה. See רָאָה.
 מָרַר *to be bitter* (§ 42. 3).—Imp.
 יִמַּר.—Hiph. הִמַּר *to make bitter.*
 מָר 1 adj., *bitter; מָרָא* Aramaic
 form of *fem.* מָרָה.
 מְרִיבָה. See רִיב.
 מִרְיָם *Miriam.*
 מֹשֶׁה *Moses.*
 מִשְׁכָּן. See שָׁכַן.
 מִשָּׁל *to rule; over,* ב.
 מִשְׁלֵל 1 *m., a proverb.*
 מִשְׁמַר. See שָׁמַר.
 מִשְׁפָּט. See שָׁפַט.
 מִשְׁפָּחָה 2 *f., clan,* § 29. 3.
 מְתוּק *to be sweet* (st. § 22).
 מְתוּק 1 adj., *sweet; f.* מְתוּקָה.
 § 41. 1.
- נָא enclitic particle of entreaty;
 אֶל־נָא dissuasive.
 נָבָא Qal not in use (§ 38).—Niph.
to prophesy.—Hithp. *id.; also to*

- act like an (ecstatic) prophet, to rave.*
 נְבִיא 1 m., a prophet.
 נָבַח *to bark* (§ 37).
 נָבַט Qal not in use (§ 33).—
 Hiph. הִבִּיט *to look*.
 נִבְלָה 1 f., a corpse, carcase.
 נָבַע *to bubble up*; Hiph. הִבִּיעַ *to pour forth* (§ 33).
 נָגַד Qal not in use (§ 33).—Hiph. הִגִּיד *to tell, shew*.—Hoph. *pass*.
 נָגַד 2 prep., *before, in presence of*.
 Suff. נִגְדִי.
 נָגַע *to touch, smite* (§ 33, 37).—
 Pi. *id.*—Hiph. *make to touch, reach to*, נָגַע.
 נָגַע 2 i. m., a stroke, plague.
 נָגַף *to smite, defeat* (§ 33).—
 Impf. יִגַּף.—Niph. *pass*.
 נָנַשׁ Perf. Qal not in use.—Impf. נִנַּשׁ.—Perf. in use Niph. נִנַּשׁ *to draw near*.—Hiph. *to bring near* (§ 33).
 נָדַד 1 m., a fugitive (ptc. of נָדַד *to wander*).
 נָדַד *to vow* (§ 33).
 נָדַד, נָדַד 2 m., a vow.
 נָהַר 1 m., a river (§ 36). Pl. *im* and *ôth*.
 נָהַר *to rest* (§ 40).—Hiph. הִנִּיחַ *to give rest to* (ל of person); and הִנִּיחַ *to set down, deposit, place*; with *waw* וַהֲנִיחַ.
 מְנוּחָה 1 m., resting-place. § 41.
 נָסַח *to flee* (§ 40).
 נָע *to move about* (§ 40); ptc. נָע *a wanderer*.
 נָחַל *to inherit, possess*.—Hiph. *to give, to inherit*.—Hoph. *pass*.
 נָחַל f., inheritance.
 נָחַל 2 m., torrent, torrent-valley, wady.
 נָחַם Qal not in use.—Niph. נָחַם *to repent, to pity* (§ 33. 1 d).
 —Pi. נָחַם *to comfort* (§ 36).
 נָחַשׁ 1 m., a serpent.
 נָחַה *to bend, incline, stretch* (§ 33, 44).—Impf. יִנַּח, apoc. יָנַח.—
 Hiph. *id.* הִנַּח, impf. יִנַּח, apoc. יָנַח.
 נָחַה f., a bed.
 נָטַע *to plant* (§ 33, 37).—Impf. יִטַּע.
 נָחַה Qal not in use (§ 33, 44).
 —Hiph. הִנַּח, *to smite*; impf. apoc. יָנַח.—Hoph. *pass*.
 נָכַח f., a stroke.
 נָכַר 1 m., a leopard.
 נָסַף *to pour out, found; set, establish* (from different roots).
 נָסַף 2 i. m., a drink-offering.
 נָע. See נָע.
 נָעַל 2 f., sandal, shoe. § 36. 2.
 נָעַר 2 m., a lad, § 36. 2; f. נָעָרָה *a girl*.
 נָפַל *to full* (§ 33). Impf. יִפֹּל.—
 Hiph. הִפִּיל *to make fall, cast*.
 נָפַשׁ 2 f., breath, soul. Pl. *ôth*.
 נָצַב Qal not in use. (§ 33).—
 Hiph. הִצִּיב *to set, place*.—
 Hoph. *pass*.—Niph. *reflex.* and *pass*.
 נָצַל Qal not in use (§ 33).—
 Hiph. הִצִּיל *to deliver*.—Hoph. *pass*.

נָקִי, (very rarely נָקִיא) 1 adj., *innocent*.

נִקְמָה 1 *f.*, *vengeance*.

נֵר *m.*, *lamp*.

נָשָׂא Qal not in use (§§ 33, 38).

—Hiph. הָשִׂיא *to deceive, beguile*.

נָשַׁק *to kiss* (§ 33).—Impf. יִשָּׁק

(ל of person).

נָשָׂא *to lift up, take up, raise*

(§§ 33, 38). Impf. יִשָּׂא. Inf.

cstr. (לִישָׂאָה) שָׂאת. Niph. *pass.*

נָתַב 1 *m.*, and נָתִיבָה *f.*, *path*.

נָתַן *to give, put, account* (33. 3 a).

Perf. נָתַתִּי &c. Impf. יִתֵּן.

Inf. cstr. תִּתֵּן, &c.

ס

סָבַב *to turn, turn away* (§ 42).

—Hiph. *to turn* (act.).

סָנַר *to shut*.—Niph. *pass.*

סוּם 2 *m.*, *a horse*; סוּסָה *f.* *mare*.

סוּר *to turn aside, remove, depart* (§ 40).—Hiph. *to remove, take away*.

סִלָּם 1 *m.*, *a ladder*.

סָמַךְ *to lean, press upon*.—Niph. *reflex. to lean*.

סָעַד *to sustain, refresh* (§ 36).

סָפַר *to count, write*.—Pi. סִפֵּר *to recount, declare*.

סָפַר 3 *m.*, ptc. *scribe*.

סֵפֶר 2 *m.*, *a book*.

מִסְפָּר 1 *m.*, *number*.

סָתַר chiefly in Hiph. *to hide*.—

Niph. *reflex.* and *pass.*, Hithp. *reflex.*

ע

עָבַר *to labour, till, serve* (§ 34).

Niph. *pass.*

עָבַר 2 *m.*, *a servant* (§ 35).

עָבַר *to pass, pass over, cross* (§ 34).—Hiph. *to bring over, make pass*.

עָבַר 2 *m.*, *the other side*; בְּעֵבֶר *beyond*.

(מַעְבֵּר or מַעְבָּר) 1, 3 *m.*, *a ford* (only in cstr. מַעְבָּר).

עָבַר 1 *m.*, cstr., with עַל as prep., *on account of*; בְּעֵבֹרִי *for my sake*.

עֵגֶל 2 *m.*, and עֵגְלָה 2 *f.*, *calf, heifer* (§ 35).

עִיד Hiph., הָעִיד *to testify, bear witness, protest* (§ 40).

עֵד 1 *m.*, *a witness*.

עד prep. *until, till*. Suff. p. 70.

עֵדֶן *Eden*.

עוֹד adv., *still, yet, again* (encore). Suff. see p. 136 footnote.

עוֹן 1 *m.*, *guilt, sin, punishment*. Pl. *ôth*.

עוֹלָם 1 *m.*, *age, eternity*; מִעוֹלָם *from of old*; לְעַד, עַד עוֹלָם *for ever*.

עוֹף *to fly* (§ 40).

עוֹף 2 *m.*, *a bird, fowl*.

עִוֵּר 3 adj., *blind*.

עוֹ *f.*, *she-goat*, pl. עֵזִים. § 43. 4.

עוֹז 2 *m.*, *strength* (§ 43).

עָזַב *to leave, forsake* (§ 34).—

Niph. *pass.*

עָזַר *to help* (§ 34).

עָזַר 2 *m.*, *help*. Suff. עֲזָרִי. § 34. 4 b.

עֲזָרָה *Ezra*.

עֲטָרָה *f.*, *cstr.* עֲטָרָה *crown*.

עַיִן 2 *f.*, *the eye, du.* עֵינַיִם. § 41.

Pl. עֵינֹת *wells*.

עִיר 2 *f.*, *a city*. Pl. עָרִים, *cstr.* עָרֵי.

עָלָה *to go up, break (of day)*

(§ 34, 44).—Impf. יַעֲלֶה, *apoc.*

יָעַל.—Hiph. *bring up, offer up*.

עַל *prep., upon, over*. Suff. p. 70.

עִם *prep., with, along with*. Suff.

p. 142, note 1.

עַם 2 *m.*, *people*. § 43.

עָמַד *to stand* (§ 34).—Hiph. *set, place*.

עָנָה *to be low, afflicted* (§ 44).—

Pi. *to afflict*.

עָנִי 2 *m.*, *affliction*. § 45.

עָנָה *to answer, witness* (§ 44); *against* ב.

מַעֲנֶה *m.*, *answer*; כִּמְעֹן *purpose, intent*; used only with ל in

לְכַמְעֹן (i) as *prep., on account of, for the sake of*; (ii) as *conj. followed by (a) inf. cstr., to the intent that, in order to, or (b) impf., with or without* אֲשֶׁר, *to the intent that, in order that*. § 23, 6, § 49, 5 c.

עָנָן 1 *m.*, *a cloud*.

עָנָן Qal not in use.—Pi. *to cloud, to bring on clouds*; *inf. cstr.*

with Suff. עֲנִי for עָנִי. § 3, 3, § 7, 5.

עָפָר 1 *m.*, *dust*. § 35.

עֵץ 1 *m.*, *tree*. § 18, 3.

עֲצָה. See יַעֲזֵז.

עָצָם *to become strong, numerous*.

עֲצָם 2 *f.*, *a bone*. Pl. *im, ôth*.

עָרַב 2 *m.*, *evening*.

עָשָׂה *to oppress, injure* (§ 34).

עָשָׂה *to do, work, make* (§ 34, 44).

—Impf. *apoc.* יַעֲשֶׂה.—Niph.

נִעְשָׂה *pass.*, but *fem.* נִעְשָׂתָה.

מַעֲשֵׂה *m.*, *a work*. § 45.

עָשָׂן *to smoke*. § 34.

עַתָּה 2 *c.*, *time*. Pl. *im, ôth*. § 43, 4.

עַתָּה *adv.*, *now*.

עָרַח Qal and Hiph. *to pray, entreat*.

פ

פֶּה *m.*, *mouth*. See p. 153.

עַל־פִּי *according to*. See p. 129.

לְפִי הָרֶב *with the edge of the sword*.

פָּח 2 *m.*, *snare*. § 43.

פֶּלֶא 2 *i. m.*, *a wonder*.

פְּלִשְׁתִּים *Philistines*.

פָּנִים 1 *m.*, pl. *face, faces*. לְפָנַי *formerly, before*, לְפָנַי *before me*; p. 69.

פָּךְ *conj., lest, with impf.*

פָּעַל *to do* (§ 36); *ptc.* פֹּעֵל *a worker*.

פָּעַל 2 *m.*, *a work*. § 36.

פָּתָח *to open (mouth)*.

פָּקַד *to visit, inspect, review*.—Niph. *pass.*—Hiph. *to commit to*.

פָּקִיד 1 *m.*, *an overseer*.

פְּקֻדָּה *m.*, *a precept*.

פָּתַח *to open (of eyes &c.)* (§ 37).

Niph. *pass.*

פָּר 1 *m.*, *an ox*; *f.* פָּרָה *a cow*, p. 57, footnote. § 43.

פָּרָה *to be fruitful, bear fruit* (§ 44).

פֶּרִי 2 *m.*, *fruit*. § 45.

פֶּרַעַה *Pharaoh*.

פָּשַׁע *to rebel; against*, ב.

פֶּשַׁע 2 *i. m.*, *rebellion, transgression*.

פֶּת 2 *i. m.*, *a morsel, bit*. Suff.

• פֶּתִי § 43. 1.

פָּתַח *to be open* (§ 44).—Pi. *to entice*.—Hiph. *to make open, to enlarge*; impf. apoc. יִפְתָּ.

פֶּתִי 2 *m.*, *simple*. § 45. 3.

פָּתַח *to open*. § 37.

פֶּתַח 2 *i. m.*, *an opening, door*.

מִפְתָּח 3 *m.*, *a key, an opening*; cstr. מִפְתָּח. § 30.

צ

צֹאן 2 *c.*, *a flock* (small cattle).

צֶבַח 1 *m.*, *a host, time of service*.

Pl. *ôth*. § 38. 2.

צָדַק *to be righteous, just* (st. § 22).

—Hiph. (Pi.) *to justify*.—

Hithp. *to justify oneself*.

צָדִיק 2 *i. m.*, *righteousness*. § 29. 1 b.

צִדְקָה 1 *f.*, *id.*

צָדִיק *righteous, just*; only *mas.*

צוּר *to hunt* (§ 40).

צוּה Qal not in use. Pi. צִוָּה *to command, charge*. Impf. apoc.

יִצֹּ, imp. יָצוּ.—Pu. *pass.* § 44.

מִצְוָה *f.*, *a command*.

צִיּוֹן *Zion*.

צֶל 2 *m.*, *a shadow*. § 43.

צֶלֶם 2 *m.*, *an image, likeness*.

צָלַע *to halt, limp* (§ 37).

צֵלַע 1 *f.*, *side, rib*; cstr. צֵלַע.

See p. 114.

צָמַח *to sprout* (§ 37).—Hiph. *to make sprout*.

עֶמֶח 2 *i. m.*, *a sprout, branch*.

צָעַק *to cry out*. § 36.

צָפַן *to hide, lay up*.

צָפוֹן 1 *m.*, *the north*.

צִפְרָדַע 3 *f.* coll. *frogs* (pl. *îm*).

צָר 1 *adj.*, *adversary*. § 43.

ק

קָבַח *to curse* (§ 42).

קָבַץ *to collect, gather*.—Pi. *id.*

קָבַר *to bury*.—Niph. *pass.*

קֶבֶר 2 *i. m.*, *a grave*.

קָדַשׁ *to be holy, sacred* (st. § 22).

—Pi. *to hallow, sanctify*.—

Hiph. *id.*—Niph., Hithp. *reflexive*.

קָדוֹשׁ 1 *adj.*, *holy*.

קֹדֶשׁ 2 *m.*, *holiness, sanctuary*.

מִקְדָּשׁ 1 *m.*, *sanctuary*.

קוֹל 2 *m.*, *voice, sound*. § 41.

קוּם *to arise, stand* (§ 40, Parad.).

—Hiph. *to set up, establish*.

קָם 1 *ptc.*, *standing*. § 41.

מָקוֹם 1 *c.*, *a place*. Pl. *ôth*.

קִרְיָן 2 *m.*, *thornbush, thorn*. § 41.

קָטַן *to be little* (st. § 22, Parad.).

קָטַן 1 *adj.*, *little* (not inflected but very common).

קָטַן 1 *adj.*, *little, f.* קִטְנָה (inflected form). See § 43. 4.

קָלַל *to be light, despised* (§ 42, Parad.).—Pi. *to make light of, to curse*.—Hiph. *to lighten of*.

קָל 1 *adj.*, *light, swift*. § 43.

קָנָה *to acquire, buy, possess*. § 44.

מִקְנֵה *m.*, possession, property, cattle. § 45.

קִין 2 *m.*, end. § 43.

קָצַף *to be angry.*

קָצַר 1 *adj.*, short.

קָרָא *to call, cry, read.*—Pu. *pass.*, קָרָא לוֹ קַיִן *he called him Cain*; נִקְרָא לוֹ *he was called.* See p. 142.

מִקְרָא 1 *m.*, convocation, an assembly. § 38.

קָרָה and קָרָא *to befall, acc.* § 38. 1. 5. Inf. *cstr. f.* קָרָאָה, with prep. לִקְרָאתִי *to meet me*; לִקְרָאתָּהּ *to meet (against) the man.*

קָרַב *to draw near, come near* (st. § 22).—Hiph. *to bring near, to offer.*

קָרוֹב 1 *adj.*, near, neighbour, relative.

בְּקֶרֶב 2 *i. m.*, inside, heart. בְּקֶרֶבִּי *within me*; בְּקֶרֶב הָעִיר *within, in the midst of, the city.* § 29. 1b.

קֶרֶן 2 *f.*, horn.

קָרַע *to tear, rend* (§ 37).

קָשַׁב Hiph. *to attend, give attention.*

קֶשֶׁת 2 *f.*, a bow.

ר

רָאָה *to see* (§ 44).—Impf. יִרְאֶה, apoc. יִרָא, יִרְאָה &c., but וִירָא 3 *m.*, 3 *f.*, וִירְאָה—Niph. *pass.*, *to appear.*—Hiph. *to shew, two acc.*

מִרְאָה *m.*, a sight, appearance, face. § 45.

רֹאשׁ 2 *m.*, head; pl. רִאשִׁים. § 41. 5.

רִאשׁוֹן *adj.*, first, former. § 48. 2.

רַב *to be many* (§ 42), used only in Perf. and Inf. *cstr.*

רַב 1 *adj.*, great, much; pl. many. § 43.

רָבָה *to increase, multiply* (§ 44); impf. apoc. יִרְבֵּ and יִרְבֵּ. Hiph. *to multiply, cause to increase.*—Inf. abs. הִרְבֵּה; הִרְבֵּה *adv.*, much.

רְבִיעִי *adj.*, fourth. § 48.

רָבַן *to lie down* (of beasts) (st. § 22).

מִרְבֵּן 3 *m.*, a stall, lair; *cstr.* מִרְבֵּין. § 30.

רָגַל *to slander.*

רֶגֶל 2 *f.*, a foot, du., p. 101.

רָדַף *to pursue.*—Pi. *id.*

רוּחַ 2 *c.*, breath, wind, spirit. Pl. *ôth.*

רוּם *to be high, to rise up* (§ 40).—Hiph. *to lift up.* Ex. 40.—Hoph. *pass.*

רָם 1 *adj.*, high, lofty. § 41.

מְרוֹם 1 *m.*, height, high place.

רוּץ *to run* (§ 40).

רָחַב *to be broad, wide* (st. § 22).

רָחַב 2 *m.*, breadth.

רָחֵב 2 *f.*, Broadway, street. Pl. *ôth.*

רָחַם *to love* (§ 36).—Pi. רָחַם *to have pity, compassion, on.* Pu. *pass.*

רָחִין *to wash* (§ 36).

רָחַק *to be distant, to withdraw* (§ 36).

רָחוֹק 1 *adj.*, distant.

רִיב *to plead, contend* (§ 40).

רִיב 2 *m.*, contention, strife. § 41.

מְרִיבָה *f.*, *id.*

רֵיק 2 *m.*, *emptiness, vanity.*

רֵק (רִיק) *empty.*

רָכַב *to ride* (st. § 33).—Hiph. *to set upon a beast.*

רֶמָּח 2 *m.*, *a lance, spear.*

רָמַס *to tread.*

רָמַשׁ *to creep.*

רָמַשׁ 2 *m.*, *creeping things, coll.*

רִנָּה 2 *f.*, *a ringing cry, complaint.*

רָעַב *to be hungry* (st. § 22).

רָעַב 1 *adj.*, *hungry, famished.*

רָעַב 1 *m.*, *hunger, famine.*

רָעָה *to feed, tend* (§ 44).—Ptc.

רָעָה *a shepherd.*

רֵעָה *m.*, *a friend*; רֵעָהוּ . . . אֵיט . . . *one . . . another.* § 45. 4.

רָעָה *to be evil* (§ 42, st.).—Hiph.

רָעָה *to afflict, injure.*

רָע 1 *adj.*, *evil*; *f.* רָעָה *an evil.*

רָעַשׁ *to quake* (§ 36).—Hiph. *to shake.*

רָעַשׁ 2 *m.*, *earthquake.*

רָפָא *to heal* (§ 38).—Niph. *pass.*

רָצָפָה 2 *f.*, *a coal, hot stone.*

רָקַב *to rot* (st. § 22).

רָקִיעַ 1 *m.*, *firmament.*

רָשָׁע 1 *adj.*, *wicked.*

ש

שָׁאָב *to draw (water).* § 36.

שָׁאָל *to ask* (§ 36); ל *in reference to.*

שְׁאוֹל *c.*, *Sheol, the underworld.*

שָׁאוּל *Saul.*

שָׂאָר *to be left over, to remain* (Qal rare).—Hiph. *to leave over.*—Niph. *pass.*

שָׁבָה § 44 *f.*, *to take captive.*

שֵׁבֶט 2 *m.*, *rod, sceptre, tribe.*

שִׁבְעָה 2 *seven*; שִׁבְעִי *seventh.* § 48.

שָׁבַע Qal not in use.—Niph. *to swear* (§ 37).

שָׁבַר *to break.*—Niph. *pass.* Ptc.

נִשְׁבַּר *broken.*—Pi. *to break in pieces.*

שָׁבַר 2 *i.*, and שָׁבַר 1 *m.*, *breach.*

שָׁבַר *to buy or sell corn.*

שָׁבַר 2 *m.*, *grain, corn.*

שָׁבַח *to rest, cease.*—Hiph. *to finish.*

שָׁבַת 1 *c.*, *rest, sabbath.*

שָׁדַי *m.*, *almighty (?) generally with אֵל God.*

שׁוּב *to turn, return* (§ 40).—

Hiph. *to restore, bring back.*

שׁוּפָר 1 *c.*, *a trumpet.* Pl. *ôth.*

שׁוּק 2 *m.*, *street.* Pl. שְׁוּקִים § 41.

שׁוֹר 2 *m.*, *ox.* Pl. שְׁוֹרִים § 41.

שָׁחַט *to slay, slaughter* (§ 36,

Parad.).

שָׁחַר 2 *m.*, *dawn.*

שָׁחַח Qal not in use.—Pi. שָׁחַח

to destroy (§ 36).—Hiph. *id.* ;

to act corruptly, to corrupt.—

Niph. *pass.*

שִׁיר 2 *m.*, *a song*; *f.* *id.* § 41.

שָׁית *to set, place* (§ 40).

שָׁכַב *to lie down* (st. § 22).

שָׁכַח *to forget* (§ 37).—Niph. *pass.*

שָׁכַל *to be bereaved (of children)* (st. § 22).

שֵׁכָם *m.*, *shoulder.* Suff. שְׁכָמוֹ.

שָׁכַן *to dwell.*—Impf. יִשְׁכֵּן (§ 22. 2).

Hiph. *to cause to dwell, place.*

מִשְׁכָּן 1 *m.*, dwelling, tabernacle.

שָׁכַר to be drunken (st. § 22).

שָׁלַח to send, stretch out.—Pi. send away; let go.

שֻׁלְחָן 2 *c.*, a table.

שָׁלַךְ Qal not in use.—Hiph. to cast, cast off.—Hoph. pass.

שָׁלֵם to be whole, sound (st. § 22).

—Pi. to complete, perform, pay.

שָׁלֵם 1 *adj.*, whole, sound.

שָׁלוֹם 1 *m.*, soundness, health, peace.

שָׁלֹשׁ 1 *adj.*, three. § 48.

שָׁם *adv.*, there; שָׁמָּה thither; מִשָּׁם from there, thence.

שֵׁם 3 *m.*, a name. Pl. שֵׁמוֹת. § 30. 2.

שָׁמַד Qal not in use.—Hiph. to destroy.—Niph. pass.

שָׁמוּאֵל Samuel.

שָׁמַיִם 1 *pl.*, heaven, heavens. § 16. 5.

שָׁמֵם to be desolate (§ 42). Impf.

יָשַׁם, יָשַׁם and יָשַׁם.—Hiph. to desolate.—Niph. pass.

שָׁמַע to hear, listen to, אָל, ל, ב, (§ 22).—Niph. pass.

שִׁמְעָה 2 *m.*, a report.

שָׁמַר to keep, watch.—Niph. to take heed, beware.—Hithp. to keep oneself.

שָׁמַר 3 *ptc.*, watchman.

מִשְׁמָר 1 *m.*, and מִשְׁמָרָה *f.*, ward, watch, observance. § 29. 3.

שָׁמֶשׁ 2 *c.*, the sun.

שָׁמְשׁוֹן Samson.

שָׁנָה 1 *f.*, a year. Pl. שָׁנִים (Poet. *ôth*).

שְׁנַיִם *du.*, two. § 48.

שֵׁנִי 1 *adj.*, second. § 48.

שָׁעַן Qal not in use.—Niph. to lean, rest on.

שַׁעַר 2 *c.*, a gate.

שַׁפְחָה 2 *f.*, handmaid.

שָׁפַט to judge.—Niph. to litigate.

שֹׁפֵט 3 *ptc.*, a judge.

מִשְׁפָּט 1 *m.*, judgment.

שָׁפַךְ to pour out, spill.—Niph. pass.

שָׁפַל to be low, abased (st. § 22).

שָׁקַל to weigh.—Niph. pass.

שָׁרַץ to swarm; with acc.

שָׁרִץ 2 *m.*, creeping things.

שָׁרַח Qal not in use.—Pi. שָׁרַח to serve, minister (§ 36).

שָׁקָה See next word.

שָׁתָה to drink (§ 44).—Impf.

apoc. יָשַׁת.—Niph. pass.—

Hiph. הִשְׁקָה to give drink, to water.

מִשְׁקָה *m.* *ptc.*, a cupbearer, butler; also butlership.

מִשְׁתָּה *m.*, a feast.

ש

שָׁבַע to be sated, satisfied (st. § 37); with, acc.—Hiph. to satisfy; one with—, two acc.

שָׂדֶה (שָׂרִי poet.) 1 *m.*, a field. § 45. 3.

שָׁחַק to laugh (§ 36); Pi. to play, sport.

שִׁיחָה *f.*, meditation.

שָׁם to set, place (§ 40).

שָׁבַל 2 *i. m.*, understanding.

שָׂמַח, שָׂמַח to rejoice, be glad (§ 37).

שָׂמֵחַ adj., *glad, joyful*.

שָׂנֵא *to hate* (§ 38. st.).

שָׂפָה 1 *f., lip, edge, bank; du.*

שָׂפָתַי pp. 68 f.

שָׂרָה *Sarah*.

שָׂרַף *to burn*.—Niph. *pass.*

שָׂרָף 1 *m., a seraph*.

שָׂר 1 *m., a prince, captain*. § 43.

ת

תֵּבָה 1 *f., ark* (*ē firm*).

תּוֹךְ 2 *m., midst; cstr. תּוֹכָה*, § 41.

בְּתוֹכִי *within me*.

תּוֹלְדוֹת pl. *f., generations, history*

(*see יֵלֵד*).

תּוֹרָה *f., instruction, law* (יִרָה).

תַּחַת prep., *under, beneath, instead of*.—Suff. תַּחְתִּי. § 36. 2.

תָּמַם *to be complete, ended* (§ 42).

—Impf. יָתַם.—Hiph. *to complete, finish*.

תָּם 1 adj., *complete, perfect* (§ 43).

תָּמִים 1 adj., *id.*

תָּמִיד adv., *continually*.

תָּמָר 2 *m., a palm tree*.

תִּפְאָרָה and תִּפְאָרֶת 2 *f., glory*.

תְּפִלָּה *prayer*.

תִּקַּע *to strike, blow* (a trumpet).

תִּרְדָּמָה *f., a deep sleep* (רָדַם).

תִּשְׁעָה. *See ישַׁע*.

PARADIGMS OF VERBS AND NOUNS.

THE REGULAR

| | Qal | | | Niph'al |
|----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|------------|-------------------------------|
| | act. | stat. | | |
| <i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | קָטַל | כָּבַד | קָטַן | נִקְטַל |
| 3 f. | קָטְלָהּ | כָּבְדָּהּ | קָטְנָהּ | נִקְטְלָהּ |
| 2 m. | קָטַלְתָּ | כָּבַדְתָּ | קָטַנְתָּ | נִקְטַלְתָּ |
| 2 f. | קָטַלְתְּ | כָּבַדְתְּ | קָטַנְתְּ | נִקְטַלְתְּ |
| 1 c. | קָטַלְתִּי | כָּבַדְתִּי | קָטַנְתִּי | נִקְטַלְתִּי |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 c. | קָטְלוּ | כָּבְדוּ | קָטְנוּ | נִקְטְלוּ |
| 2 m. | קָטַלְתֶּם | כָּבַדְתֶּם | קָטַנְתֶּם | נִקְטַלְתֶּם |
| 2 f. | קָטַלְתֶּן | כָּבַדְתֶּן | קָטַנְתֶּן | נִקְטַלְתֶּן |
| 1 c. | קָטַלְנוּ | כָּבַדְנוּ | קָטַנּוּ | נִקְטַלְנוּ |
| <i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | יִקְטַל | יִכְבֹּד | יִקְטַן | יִנְקַטַּל |
| 3 f. | תִּקְטַל | תִּכְבֹּד | | תִּנְקַטַּל |
| 2 m. | תִּקְטַלְ | תִּכְבֹּדְ | | תִּנְקַטַּלְ |
| 2 f. | תִּקְטַלִּי (י) | תִּכְבֹּדִי | | תִּנְקַטַּלִּי |
| 1 c. | אֶקְטַל | אֶכְבֹּד | | אֶנְקַטַּל (אֶקְטַל) |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 m. | יִקְטְלוּ (וּן) | יִכְבְּדוּ | | יִנְקַטְלוּ |
| 3 f. | תִּקְטַלְנָהּ | תִּכְבֹּדְנָהּ | | תִּנְקַטְלְנָהּ |
| 2 m. | תִּקְטַלְוּ (וּן) | תִּכְבֹּדוּ | | תִּנְקַטְלוּ |
| 2 f. | תִּקְטַלְנָהּ | תִּכְבֹּדְנָהּ | | תִּנְקַטְלְנָהּ |
| 1 c. | נִקְטַל | נִכְבֹּד | | נִנְקַטַּל |
| <i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m. | קְטַל (קְטַלְהּ) | כְּבֹד (כְּבֹדְהּ) | | הִקְטַל (הִקְטַלְ) |
| 2 f. | קְטַלִּי (קְטַלִּי) | כְּבֹדִי | | הִקְטַלִּי |
| <i>Plur.</i> 2 m. | קְטַלוּ | כְּבֹדוּ | | הִקְטַלוּ |
| 2 f. | קְטַלְנָהּ | כְּבֹדְנָהּ | | הִקְטַלְנָהּ |
| <i>Jussive</i> 3 sing. | יִקְטַל | יִכְבֹּד | | יִנְקַטַּל (יִנְקַטַּל) |
| <i>waw cons. impf.</i> | וַיִּקְטַל | וַיִּכְבֹּד | | וַיִּנְקַטַּל (וַיִּנְקַטַּל) |
| <i>Cohortative</i> 1 sing. | אֶקְטַלְהּ | אֶכְבֹּדְהּ | | אֶנְקַטַּלְהּ |
| <i>waw cons. perf.</i> | וַיִּקְטַלְתָּ | &c. | | |
| <i>Inf. cstr.</i> | קְטַל | כְּבֹד (כְּבֹדְ) | | הִקְטַל |
| <i>absol.</i> | קְטוּל | כְּבוֹד | | הִקְטַל נִקְטַל |
| <i>Part. act.</i> | קָטֵל | כָּבֵד | קָטָן | |
| <i>pass.</i> | קְטוּל | | | נִקְטַל |

VERB. §§ 20—28.

| Pi'el | Pu'al | Hithpa'el | Hiph'il | Hoph'al |
|---------------|--------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------|
| קָטַל (קָטַל) | קָטַל | הִתְקַטַּל (קָטַל) | הִקְטִיל | הִקְטַל |
| קָטַלְהָ | קָטַלְהָ | הִתְקַטַּלְהָ | הִקְטִילָהּ | הִקְטַלְהָ |
| קָטַלְתָּ | קָטַלְתָּ | הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ | הִקְטִילְתָּ | הִקְטַלְתָּ |
| קָטַלְתָּ | קָטַלְתָּ | הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ | הִקְטִילְתָּ | הִקְטַלְתָּ |
| קָטַלְתִּי | קָטַלְתִּי | הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי | הִקְטִילְתִּי | הִקְטַלְתִּי |
| קָטַלְוּ | קָטַלְוּ | הִתְקַטַּלְוּ | הִקְטִילוּ | הִקְטַלְוּ |
| קָטַלְתֶּם | קָטַלְתֶּם | הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם | הִקְטִילְתֶּם | הִקְטַלְתֶּם |
| קָטַלְתֶּן | קָטַלְתֶּן | הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּן | הִקְטִילְתֶּן | הִקְטַלְתֶּן |
| קָטַלְנוּ | קָטַלְנוּ | הִתְקַטַּלְנוּ | הִקְטִילְנוּ | הִקְטַלְנוּ |
| יִקְטַל | יִקְטַל | יִתְקַטַּל | יִקְטִיל | יִקְטַל |
| תִּקְטַל | תִּקְטַל | תִּתְקַטַּל | תִּקְטִיל | תִּקְטַל |
| תִּקְטַל | תִּקְטַל | תִּתְקַטַּל | תִּקְטִיל | תִּקְטַל |
| תִּקְטַלְיָ | תִּקְטַלְיָ | תִּתְקַטַּלְיָ | תִּקְטִילְיָ | תִּקְטַלְיָ |
| אִקְטַל | אִקְטַל | אִתְקַטַּל | אִקְטִיל | אִקְטַל |
| יִקְטַלוּ | יִקְטַלוּ | יִתְקַטַּלוּ | יִקְטִילוּ | יִקְטַלוּ |
| תִּקְטַלְנָה | תִּקְטַלְנָה | תִּתְקַטַּלְנָה | תִּקְטִילְנָה | תִּקְטַלְנָה |
| תִּקְטַלְוּ | תִּקְטַלְוּ | תִּתְקַטַּלְוּ | תִּקְטִילוּ | תִּקְטַלְוּ |
| תִּקְטַלְנָה | תִּקְטַלְנָה | תִּתְקַטַּלְנָה | תִּקְטִילְנָה | תִּקְטַלְנָה |
| נִקְטַל | נִקְטַל | נִתְקַטַּל | נִקְטִיל | נִקְטַל |
| קָטַל | קָטַל | הִתְקַטַּל | הִקְטִיל | |
| קָטַלְיָ | | הִתְקַטַּלְיָ | הִקְטִילְיָ | wanting |
| קָטַלְוּ | wanting | הִתְקַטַּלְוּ | הִקְטִילוּ | |
| קָטַלְנָה | | הִתְקַטַּלְנָה | הִקְטִילְנָה | |
| יִקְטַל | יִקְטַל | יִתְקַטַּל | יִקְטִיל | &c. |
| וַיִּקְטַל | וַיִּקְטַל | וַיִּתְקַטַּל | וַיִּקְטִיל | |
| אִקְטַלְהָ | | אִתְקַטַּלְהָ | אִקְטִילְהָ | |
| קָטַל | (קָטַל) | הִתְקַטַּל | הִקְטִיל | (הִקְטַל) |
| קָטַל, קָטַל | קָטַל | (הִתְקַטַּל) | הִקְטַל | (הִקְטַל) |
| מִקְטַל | | מִתְקַטַּל | מִקְטִיל | |
| | מִקְטַל | | | מִקְטַל |

THE VERBAL SUFFIXES

See also suffixes to

Qal

| <i>Perf.</i> | 3 s. m. | 3 s. f. | 2 s. m. | 2 s. f. |
|--------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Suff.</i> | קָבַד קָטַל | קָטְלָהּ | קָטַלְתָּ | קָטַלְתְּ |
| s. 1 c. | קָבַדְנִי קָטַלְנִי | קָטַלְתִּנִּי קָבַדְנִי | קָטַלְתָּנִי | קָטַלְתִּנִּי ¹ |
| 2 m. | קָבַדְךָ קָטַלְךָ | קָטַלְתְּךָ | — | — |
| 2 f. | &c. קָטַלְתְּךָ | קָטַלְתְּךָ | — | — |
| 3 m. | קָטַלְהוּ | קָטַלְתֶּהוּ — תָּהוּ | קָטַלְתָּהוּ — תָּהוּ | קָטַלְתִּיָּהוּ |
| 3 f. | קָטַלְהָ | קָטַלְתֶּהָ | קָטַלְתָּהָ | קָטַלְתִּיָּהָ |
| pl. 1 c. | קָטַלְנוּ | קָטַלְתֶּנּוּ | קָטַלְתָּנוּ | קָטַלְתִּינוּ |
| 2 m. | קָבַדְכֶם קָטַלְכֶם | — | — | — |
| 2 f. | קָטַלְכֶן | — | — | — |
| 3 m. | קָטַלְתֶּם | קָטַלְתֶּם | קָטַלְתֶּם | קָטַלְתֶּם |
| 3 f. | קָטַלְתֶּן | קָטַלְתֶּן | קָטַלְתֶּן | קָטַלְתֶּן |

| <i>Impf.</i> | 3 s. m. | 3 pl. m. | <i>Imper. s.</i> | <i>pl.</i> |
|--------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>Suff.</i> | יִקְבֹּד יִקְטֹל | יִקְטְלוּ | קָטַל קָבַד | קָטְלוּ |
| s. 1 c. | יִקְבֹּדְנִי יִקְטֹלְנִי | יִקְטְלוּנִי יִקְבֹּדְנִי | קָטַלְנִי קָבַדְנִי ² | קָטְלוּנִי קָבַדְנִי |
| 2 m. | יִקְבֹּדְךָ יִקְטֹלְךָ | יִקְטְלוּךָ | — | — |
| 2 f. | &c. יִקְטְלוּךָ | יִקְטְלוּךָ | — | — |
| 3 m. | יִקְטְלוּהוּ | יִקְטְלוּהוּ | קָטְלוּהוּ | &c. |
| 3 f. | יִקְטְלֶהָ (הָ—) | יִקְטְלוּהָ | קָטְלֶהָ (הָ—) | as in |
| pl. 1 c. | יִקְטְלוּנוּ | יִקְטְלוּנוּ | קָטְלוּנוּ | imperf. |
| 2 m. | יִקְטְלוּכֶם יִקְבֹּדְכֶם | יִקְטְלוּכֶם יִקְבֹּדְכֶם | — | plural |
| 2 f. | יִקְטְלוּכֶן | יִקְטְלוּכֶן | — | |
| 3 m. | יִקְטְלוּם | יִקְטְלוּם | קָטְלוּם | |
| 3 f. | יִקְטְלוּן | יִקְטְלוּן | קָטְלוּן | |

And so all parts
of impf. ending
in a Consonant,

So 2 *pl. m.*,
and 2, 3 *pl. f.*
which becomes
תִּקְטְלוּ.

¹ This column may be
also written defectively, e.g.
קָטַלְתִּנִּי, &c. ² The first syll.
throughout imperative is
half-open, e.g. קָטְלוּ.

REGULAR VERB. § 31.

Lamedh He verbs, p. 229.

| Qal | | | | Pi'el |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|-------------|------------|
| 1 s. c. | 3 pl. c. | 2 pl. c. | 1 pl. c. | 3 s. m. |
| קָטַלְתִּי | קָטְלוּ | קָטַלְתֶּם | קָטַלְנוּ | קָטַל |
| — | קָטְלוּנִי כָּבֹד' | קָטַלְתֶּםנִי | — | קָטַלְנִי |
| קָטַלְתָּךְ | קָטַלְךָ | — | קָטַלְנוּךְ | קָטַלְךָ |
| קָטַלְתָּהּ | קָטַלְהָ | — | &c. | קָטַלְהָ |
| קָטַלְתִּיהוּ | קָטַלְהוּ | &c. | as 3 pl. | קָטַלוּ |
| קָטַלְתִּיהָ | קָטַלְהָ | as 3 pl. | — | קָטַלְהָ |
| — | קָטַלְנוּ | — | — | קָטַלְנוּ |
| קָטַלְתִּיכֶם | — | — | — | קָטַלְכֶם |
| קָטַלְתִּיכֶן | — | — | — | קָטַלְכֶן |
| קָטַלְתִּים | קָטַלְתֶּם | — | — | קָטַלְתֶּם |
| קָטַלְתִּין | קָטַלְתֶּן | — | — | קָטַלְתֶּן |

Impf. and imper. with nûn energ.

| | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| יָקַטְלְנִי יָכֹב' | יָקַטְלְנִי כָּבֹד' |
| יָקַטְלְךָ | יָקַטְלְךָ |
| — | — |
| יָקַטְלְנוּ | יָקַטְלְנוּ |
| יָקַטְלְנָה | יָקַטְלְנָה |

Infin. cstr.

| | |
|--------------------|--------------|
| קָטַל | יָקַטְל |
| קָטַלְנִי (יָ—נִי) | יָקַטְלְנִי |
| קָטַלְךָ | יָקַטְלְךָ |
| קָטַלְהָ | יָקַטְלְהָ |
| קָטַלְנוּ | יָקַטְלְנוּ |
| קָטַלְנָה | יָקַטְלְנָה |
| קָטַלְתֶּם | יָקַטְלְתֶּם |
| קָטַלְתֶּן | יָקַטְלְתֶּן |
| קָטַלְתֶּם | יָקַטְלְתֶּם |
| קָטַלְתֶּן | יָקַטְלְתֶּן |

For the use and meaning of these suff. see § 31. 9 a.

The first syll. is half-open: e.g. כָּתַבּוּ, except before ך and כֶּם, where it is closed, e.g. כָּתַבְךָ, כָּתַבְכֶּם; cf. § 31. 3 c.

PE NUN VERB. § 33.

| | Qal | | Niph. | Hiph. | Hoph. |
|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <i>Perf. Sing. 3 m.</i> | (נָגַשׁ) | נָפַל | נָגַשׁ | הִנָּגַשׁ | הִנָּגַשׁ |
| 3 f. | | | נָגַשְׁתָּה | הִנָּגַשְׁתָּה | הִנָּגַשְׁתָּה |
| 2 m. | | | נָגַשְׁתָּ | הִנָּגַשְׁתָּ | הִנָּגַשְׁתָּ |
| <i>Impf. Sing. 3 m.</i> | יִגַּשׁ | יִפֹּל | יִנָּגַשׁ | יִהְיֶה | יִגֹּשׁ |
| 3 f. | תִּגַּשׁ | תִּפֹּל | &c. | תִּהְיֶה | |
| 2 m. | תִּגַּשׁ | תִּפֹּל | | תִּהְיֶה | |
| 2 f. | תִּגַּשִּׁי | תִּפֹּלִי | | תִּהְיֶיךָ | |
| 1 c. | אֶגַּשׁ | אֶפֹּל | | אֶהְיֶה | |
| <i>Plur. 3 m.</i> | יִגַּשׁוּ | יִפֹּלוּ | | יִהְיֶינָה | |
| 3 f. | תִּגַּשְׁנָה | תִּפֹּלְנָה | | תִּהְיֶינָה | |
| 2 m. | תִּגַּשׁוּ | תִּפֹּלוּ | | תִּהְיֶינָה | |
| 2 f. | תִּגַּשְׁנָה | תִּפֹּלְנָה | | תִּהְיֶינָה | |
| 1 c. | נִגַּשׁ | נִפֹּל | | נִהְיֶה | |
| <i>Imp. Sing. 2 m.</i> | בָּשׁ (בָּשְׁה) | נָפַל | הִנָּגַשׁ | הִנָּגַשׁ | |
| 2 f. | גִּשְׁי | נָפַלִי | הִנָּגַשִּׁי | הִנָּגַשִּׁי | |
| <i>Plur. 2 m.</i> | בָּשׁוּ | נָפַלוּ | הִנָּגַשׁוּ | הִנָּגַשׁוּ | wanting |
| 2 f. | בָּשְׁנָה | נָפַלְנָה | הִנָּגַשְׁנָה | הִנָּגַשְׁנָה | |
| <i>Juss. 3 sing.</i> | | | | יִגַּשׁ | |
| <i>waw cons. impf.</i> | | | | וַיִּגַּשׁ | |
| <i>Cohort. 1 sing.</i> | אֶגַּשְׁה | | | אֶהְיֶה | |
| <i>waw cons. perf.</i> | וַיִּגַּשְׁתָּ | | | | |
| <i>Inf. estr.</i> | מִגַּשׁתָּ | נָפַל | הִנָּגַשׁ | הִנָּגַשׁ | הִנָּגַשׁ |
| <i>absol.</i> | מִגַּשׁ | נָפַל | הִנָּגַשׁ | הִנָּגַשׁ | הִנָּגַשׁ |
| <i>Part. act.</i> | מִגַּשֵּׁה | נָפֵל | מִגַּשֵּׁה | מִגַּשֵּׁה | |
| <i>pass.</i> | מִגַּשֵּׁה | — | | | מִגַּשֵּׁה |

PE NUN VERB. § 33.

| | Qal | | Niph. | Pass. Qal |
|-------------------------|--|-------------|------------------------|------------------|
| <i>Perf. Sing. 3 m.</i> | נָתַן | לָקַח | נִלְקַח, נִתֵּן | לָקַח |
| 3 f. | נָתְנָה | לָקַחָהּ | | |
| 2 m. | נָתַתָּה | לָקַחְתָּ | | |
| 2 f. | נָתַתְּ | &c. | | |
| 1 c. | נָתַתִּי | | | |
| <i>Plur. 3 c.</i> | נָתְנוּ | | | |
| 2 m. | נָתַתֶּם | | | |
| 2 f. | | | | |
| 1 c. | נָתַנּוּ | | | |
| <i>Impf. Sing. 3 m.</i> | יִתֵּן | יִקַּח | יִלְקַח, יִנָּתֵן | יִקַּח, יִנָּתֵן |
| 3 f. | תִּתֵּן | תִּקַּח | | |
| 2 m. | תִּתֶּן | תִּקַּח | | |
| 2 f. | תִּתְּנִי | תִּקְנִי | | |
| 1 c. | אֶתֵּן, תִּתְּנָה | אֶקַּח | | |
| <i>Plur. 3 m.</i> | יִתְּנוּ | יִקְחוּ | | |
| 3 f. | | | | |
| 2 m. | תִּתְּנוּ | תִּקְחוּ | | |
| 2 f. | | | | |
| 1 c. | נִתֵּן | נִקַּח | | |
| <i>Imp. Sing. 2 m.</i> | תֵּן, תִּתְּנָה | קַח, קַחְהּ | | |
| 2 f. | תְּנִי | קְנִי | | |
| <i>Plur. 2 m.</i> | תִּתְּנוּ | קַחוּ | | |
| 2 f. | | | | |
| <i>Juss. 3 sing.</i> | יִתֵּן | יִקַּח | | |
| <i>waw cons. impf.</i> | וַיִּתֵּן | וַיִּקַּח | | |
| <i>Inf. estr.</i> | לְהִתְּנָה, לְהִתְּנִי, לְהִתְּנָה (נָתַן) | | לְהִלָּקַח, לְהִנָּתֵן | |
| <i>abs.</i> | נִתֵּן | לְקַחְהוּ | לְהִנָּתֵן | |
| <i>Part. act.</i> | נִתֵּן | לֹקֵחַ | | |
| <i>pass.</i> | נִתְּנָה | לְקֻיָּהּ | נִתֵּן | |

PE GUTTURAL

| | Qal | | | | Niph. |
|-------------------------|---------|--------------|---------|--------------|--------------|
| | act. | | stat. | | |
| <i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | הָחֵם | עָמַד | הָחֵם | הָחָק | נָעַמַד |
| 3 f. | | עָמְדָה | | | נָעַמְדָה |
| 2 m. | | עָמַדְתָּ | | | נָעַמַדְתָּ |
| 2 f. | | עָמַדְתְּ | | | נָעַמַדְתְּ |
| 1 c. | | עָמַדְתִּי | | | נָעַמַדְתִּי |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 c. | | עָמְדוּ | | | נָעַמְדוּ |
| 2 m. | | עָמַדְתֶּם | | | נָעַמַדְתֶּם |
| 2 f. | | עָמַדְתֶּן | | | נָעַמַדְתֶּן |
| 1 c. | | עָמַדְנוּ | | | נָעַמְדְנוּ |
| <i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | יִחַחֵם | יַעֲמֹד | יִחַחֵם | יִחַחֹק | יַעֲמֹד |
| 3 f. | | תַּעֲמֹד | | תַּחֲחֹק | תַּעֲמֹד |
| 2 m. | | תַּעֲמֹד | | תַּחֲחֹק | תַּעֲמֹד |
| 2 f. | | תַּעֲמֹדִי | | תַּחֲחֹקִי | תַּעֲמֹדִי |
| 1 c. | | אֶעֱמֹד | | אֶחַחֹק | אֶעֱמֹד |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 m. | | יַעֲמְדוּ | | יִחַחֲקוּ | יַעֲמְדוּ |
| 3 f. | | תַּעֲמֹדְנָה | | תַּחֲחֹקְנָה | תַּעֲמֹדְנָה |
| 2 m. | | תַּעֲמְדוּ | | תַּחֲחֹקוּ | תַּעֲמְדוּ |
| 2 f. | | תַּעֲמֹדְנָה | | תַּחֲחֹקְנָה | תַּעֲמֹדְנָה |
| 1 c. | | נַעֲמֹד | | נַחֲחֹק | נַעֲמֹד |
| <i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m. | | עֲמֹד | | חַחֹק | הַעֲמֹד |
| 2 f. | | עֲמְדִי | | חַחֲקִי | הַעֲמְדִי |
| <i>Plur.</i> 2 m. | | עֲמְדוּ | | חַחֲקוּ | הַעֲמְדוּ |
| 2 f. | | עֲמֹדְנָה | | חַחֲקְנָה | הַעֲמֹדְנָה |
| <i>Juss. 3 sing.</i> | | | | | |
| <i>waw cons. impf.</i> | | וַיַּעֲמֹד | | וַיַּחֲחֹק | |
| <i>Cohort. 1 sing.</i> | | אֶעֱמֹד | | | |
| <i>waw cons. perf.</i> | | וַעֲמַדְתָּ | | | |
| <i>Inf. cstr.</i> | | עֹמֵד | | | הַעֲמֵד |
| <i>absol.</i> | | עֹמֹד | | | נָעַמְדוּ |
| <i>Part. act.</i> | | עֹמֵד | | | נָחֵחֵם |
| <i>pass.</i> | | עֹמֹד | | | נָעַמֵד |

VERB. § 34.

| Hiph. | |
|---------------------|--|
| הֶעֱמִיד הַחֲתָנִים | |
| הֶעֱמִידָהּ | |
| הֶעֱמִידָתָּ | |
| הֶעֱמִידָתָּ | |
| הֶעֱמִידָתִי | |
| הֶעֱמִידוּ | |
| הֶעֱמִידוּם | |
| הֶעֱמִידָתָן | |
| הֶעֱמִידוּ | |
| יַעֲמִיד | |
| תַּעֲמִיד | |
| תַּעֲמִיד | |
| תַּעֲמִידִי | |
| אֶעֱמִיד | |
| יַעֲמִידוּ | |
| תַּעֲמִידָהּ | |
| תַּעֲמִידוּ | |
| תַּעֲמִידָתָּ | |
| נַעֲמִיד | |
| הָעֵמִיד | |
| הָעֵמִידִי | |
| הָעֵמִידוּ | |
| הָעֵמִידָהּ | |
| יַעֲמִד | |
| יַעֲמִד | |
| אֶעֱמִידָהּ | |
| וְהָעֵמִידָהּ | |
| &c. הָעֵמִיד | |
| הָעֵמִיד | |
| &c. מַעֲמִיד | |

| Hoph. | |
|--------------------|--|
| הֶעֱמַד הַחֲתָנִים | |
| הֶעֱמַדָּהּ | |
| הֶעֱמַדָּתָּ | |
| הֶעֱמַדָּתָּ | |
| הֶעֱמַדָּתִי | |
| הֶעֱמַדוּ | |
| הֶעֱמַדוּם | |
| הֶעֱמַדָּתָן | |
| הֶעֱמַדוּ | |
| יַעֲמַד | |
| תַּעֲמַד | |
| תַּעֲמַד | |
| תַּעֲמַדִּי | |
| אֶעֱמַד | |
| יַעֲמַדוּ | |
| תַּעֲמַדָּהּ | |
| תַּעֲמַדוּ | |
| תַּעֲמַדָּתָּ | |
| נַעֲמַד | |
| הָעֵמַד | |
| הָעֵמַדִּי | |
| הָעֵמַדוּ | |
| הָעֵמַדָּהּ | |
| יַעֲמַד | |
| יַעֲמַד | |
| אֶעֱמַדָּהּ | |
| וְהָעֵמַדָּהּ | |
| &c. הָעֵמַד | |
| הָעֵמַד | |
| &c. מַעֲמַד | |

PE 'ALEPH. § 35.

| Qal | |
|-----------------------|--|
| אָכַל | |
| יֹאכַל | |
| תֹּאכַל | |
| תֹּאכַל | |
| תֹּאכַלִּי | |
| אָכַל | |
| יֹאכְלוּ | |
| תֹּאכְלוּ | |
| תֹּאכְלוּ | |
| תֹּאכְלוּ | |
| נֹאכַל | |
| אָכַל | |
| אָכַלִּי | |
| אָכְלוּ | |
| אָכְלוּ | |
| וַיֹּאכַל (וַיֹּאמֶר) | |
| אָכְלוּ | |
| אָכַל | |
| אָכְלוּ | |
| אָכַל | |
| אָכְלוּ | |

'AYIN GUTTURAL

| | Qal | Niph'al |
|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | נָחַט (נָחַם) | נָחַם נָחַט |
| 3 f. | נָחַטָה | נָחַטָה |
| 2 m. | נָחַטָה | נָחַטָה |
| 2 f. | נָחַטָה | נָחַטָה |
| 1 c. | נָחַטָה | נָחַטָה |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 c. | נָחַטוּ | נָחַטוּ |
| 2 m. | נָחַטְתֶּם | נָחַטְתֶּם |
| 2 f. | נָחַטְתֶּן | נָחַטְתֶּן |
| 1 c. | נָחַטְנוּ | נָחַטְנוּ |
| <i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | יִנְחַט | יִנְחַם יִנְחַט |
| 3 f. | תִּנְחַט | תִּנְחַט |
| 2 m. | תִּנְחַט | תִּנְחַט |
| 2 f. | תִּנְחַטִּי | תִּנְחַטִּי |
| 1 c. | אִנְחַט | אִנְחַט |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 m. | יִנְחַטוּ | יִנְחַטוּ |
| 3 f. | תִּנְחַטְנָה | תִּנְחַטְנָה |
| 2 m. | תִּנְחַטוּ | תִּנְחַטוּ |
| 2 f. | תִּנְחַטְנָה | תִּנְחַטְנָה |
| 1 c. | נִנְחַט | נִנְחַט |
| <i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m. | נָחַט | הִנְחַם הִנְחַט |
| 2 f. | נָחַטִּי | הִנְחַטִּי |
| <i>Plur.</i> 2 m. | נָחַטוּ | הִנְחַטוּ |
| 2 f. | נָחַטְנָה | הִנְחַטְנָה |
| <i>Juss.</i> 3 sing. | יִנְחַט | &c. |
| <i>waw cons. impf.</i> | וַיִּנְחַט | &c. |
| <i>impf. with suff.</i> | יִנְחַטְנִי | &c. |
| <i>Inf. estr.</i> | נָחַט | הִנְחַם הִנְחַט |
| <i>absol.</i> | נָחַט | נָחַט |
| <i>Part. act.</i> | נָחַט | נָחַט נָחַם |
| <i>pass.</i> | נָחַט | |

VERBS. § 36.

| Pi'el | | Pu'al | | Hithp. | |
|---------|--------------|---------|--------------|-----------|-----------------|
| נָחַם | בָּרַךְ | נָחַם | בָּרַךְ | הִתְנַחֵם | הִתְבָּרַךְ |
| | בָּרַכָה | | בָּרַכָה | | הִתְבָּרַכָה |
| | בִּרְכָה | | בִּרְכָה | | הִתְבָּרַכָה |
| | בִּרְכָה | | בִּרְכָה | | הִתְבָּרַכָה |
| | בִּרְכָתִי | | בִּרְכָתִי | | הִתְבָּרַכְתִּי |
| | בִּרְכוּ | | בִּרְכוּ | | הִתְבָּרְכוּ |
| | בִּרְכֶתֶם | | בִּרְכֶתֶם | | הִתְבָּרַכְתֶּם |
| | בִּרְכֶתְוָן | | בִּרְכֶתְוָן | | הִתְבָּרַכְתֶּן |
| | בִּרְכֻנוּ | | בִּרְכֻנוּ | | הִתְבָּרַכְנוּ |
| יִנְחֵם | יְבָרֵךְ | יִנְחֵם | יְבָרֵךְ | יִתְנַחֵם | יִתְבָּרֵךְ |
| | תְּבָרֵךְ | | תְּבָרֵךְ | | תִּתְבָּרֵךְ |
| | תְּבָרֵךְ | | תְּבָרֵךְ | | תִּתְבָּרֵךְ |
| | תְּבָרֵכִי | | תְּבָרֵכִי | | תִּתְבָּרֵכִי |
| | אֲבָרֵךְ | | אֲבָרֵךְ | | אִתְבָּרֵךְ |
| | יְבָרְכוּ | | יְבָרְכוּ | | יִתְבָּרְכוּ |
| | תְּבָלֵכְנָה | | תְּבָלֵכְנָה | | תִּתְבָּלֵכְנָה |
| | תְּבָרְכוּ | | תְּבָרְכוּ | | תִּתְבָּרְכוּ |
| | תְּבָרַכְנָה | | תְּבָרַכְנָה | | תִּתְבָּרַכְנָה |
| | נִבְרָךְ | | נִבְרָךְ | | נִתְבָּרָךְ |
| נָחַם | בָּרַךְ | | | הִתְנַחֵם | הִתְבָּרַךְ |
| | בִּרְכִי | | | | הִתְבָּרְכִי |
| | בִּרְכוּ | | | | הִתְבָּרְכוּ |
| | בִּרְכָנָה | | | | הִתְבָּלֵכְנָה |
| נָחַם | בָּרַךְ | נָחַם | בָּרַךְ | הִתְנַחֵם | הִתְבָּרַךְ |
| | בָּרַךְ | | | | |
| מִנְחָם | מִבָּרַךְ | מִנְחָם | מִבָּרַךְ | מִתְנַחֵם | מִתְבָּרַךְ |

LAMEDH GUTTURAL

| | Qal | Niph. | Pi'el |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | שָׁלַח | נִשְׁלַח | שִׁלַּח |
| 3 f. | שָׁלְחָהּ | נִשְׁלַחָהּ | שִׁלְּחָהּ |
| 2 m. | שָׁלַחְתָּ | נִשְׁלַחְתָּ | שִׁלַּחְתָּ |
| 2 f. | שָׁלַחְתְּ | נִשְׁלַחְתְּ | שִׁלַּחְתְּ |
| 1 c. | שָׁלַחְתִּי | &c. | &c. |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 c. | שָׁלְחוּ | | |
| 2 m. | שָׁלַחְתֶּם | | |
| 2 f. | שָׁלַחְתֶּן | | |
| 1 c. | שָׁלַחְנוּ | | |
| <i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | יִשְׁלַח | יִשְׁלַח | יִשְׁלַח |
| 3 f. | תִּשְׁלַח | תִּשְׁלַח | תִּשְׁלַח |
| 2 m. | תִּשְׁלַח | תִּשְׁלַח | תִּשְׁלַח |
| 2 f. | תִּשְׁלַחִי | תִּשְׁלַחִי | תִּשְׁלַחִי |
| 1 c. | אֶשְׁלַח | אֶשְׁלַח | אֶשְׁלַח |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 m. | יִשְׁלְחוּ | יִשְׁלְחוּ | יִשְׁלְחוּ |
| 3 f. | תִּשְׁלַחְנָה | תִּשְׁלַחְנָה | תִּשְׁלַחְנָה |
| 2 m. | תִּשְׁלַחוּ | תִּשְׁלַחוּ | תִּשְׁלַחוּ |
| 2 f. | תִּשְׁלַחְנָה | תִּשְׁלַחְנָה | תִּשְׁלַחְנָה |
| 1 c. | נִשְׁלַח | נִשְׁלַח | נִשְׁלַח |
| <i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m. | שְׁלַח | הִשְׁלַח | שְׁלַח |
| 2 f. | שְׁלַחִי | הִשְׁלַחִי | |
| <i>Plur.</i> 2 m. | שְׁלַחוּ | הִשְׁלַחוּ | |
| 2 f. | שְׁלַחְנָה | הִשְׁלַחְנָה | |
| <i>Juss.</i> 3 sing. | | | |
| <i>waw cons. impf.</i> | | | |
| <i>impf. with suff.</i> | יִשְׁלַחְנִי | &c. | |
| <i>Inf. cstr.</i> | שְׁלַח | הִשְׁלַח | שְׁלַח |
| <i>absol.</i> | שְׁלוּחַ | נִשְׁלַח | שְׁלַח |
| <i>Part. act.</i> | שֹׁלֵחַ | נִשְׁלָחַת | מִשְׁלִיחַ |
| <i>pass.</i> | שְׁלוּחַת | | |

VERBS. § 37.

| Pu'al | Hithp. | Hiph. | Hoph. |
|---|---|--|---|
| שָׁלַח שִׁלְחָה שִׁלְחָתָה שִׁלְחָתָה &c. | הִשְׁתַּלַּח הִשְׁתַּלַּחָה הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּה הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּה &c. | הִשְׁלִיחַ הִשְׁלִיחָה הִשְׁלִיחְתָּה הִשְׁלִיחְתָּה הִשְׁלִיחְתָּה הִשְׁלִיחוּ הִשְׁלִיחוּם הִשְׁלִיחוּן הִשְׁלִיחוּהוּ יִשְׁלִיחַ תִּשְׁלִיחַ תִּשְׁלִיחַ תִּשְׁלִיחֵי אֲשִׁלִּיחַ יִשְׁלִיחוּ תִּשְׁלִיחוּ תִּשְׁלִיחוּהוּ תִּשְׁלִיחוּהוּ נִשְׁלִיחַ הִשְׁתַּלַּח הִשְׁתַּלַּח | הִשְׁלַח הִשְׁלַחָה הִשְׁלַחְתָּה הִשְׁלַחְתָּה &c. |
| יִשְׁלַח | יִשְׁתַּלַּח | יִשְׁלִיחַ תִּשְׁלִיחַ תִּשְׁלִיחַ תִּשְׁלִיחֵי אֲשִׁלִּיחַ יִשְׁלִיחוּ תִּשְׁלִיחוּ תִּשְׁלִיחוּהוּ תִּשְׁלִיחוּהוּ נִשְׁלִיחַ הִשְׁתַּלַּח הִשְׁתַּלַּח | יִשְׁלַח |
| wanting | | הִשְׁלִיחֵי הִשְׁלִיחוּ הִשְׁלִיחוּ הִשְׁלִיחוּהוּ יִשְׁלַח נִשְׁלַח | wanting |
| | הִשְׁתַּלַּח מִשְׁתַּלַּח | הִשְׁלִיחַ הִשְׁלִיחַ מִשְׁלִיחַ | הִשְׁלַח מִשְׁלַח |
| מִשְׁלַח | | | |

LAMEDH 'ALEPH

| | Qal | | Niph. |
|-------------------------|-------------|----------|-------------|
| <i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | מָצָא | מָלָא | נִמְצָא |
| 3 f. | מָצְאָה | מָלְאָה | נִמְצְאָה |
| 2 m. | מָצַאתָ | מָלַאתָ | נִמְצַאתָ |
| 2 f. | מָצַאתְּ | מָלַאתְּ | נִמְצַאתְּ |
| 1 c. | מָצַאתִי | מָלַאתִי | נִמְצַאתִי |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 c. | מָצְאוּ | מָלְאוּ | נִמְצְאוּ |
| 2 m. | מָצַאתֶם | מָלַאתֶם | נִמְצַאתֶם |
| 2 f. | מָצַאתֶן | מָלַאתֶן | נִמְצַאתֶן |
| 1 c. | מָצַאתִי | מָלַאתִי | נִמְצַאתִי |
| <i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | יִמְצָא | &c. | יִמְצָא |
| 3 f. | תִּמְצָא | | תִּמְצָא |
| 2 m. | תִּמְצָא | | תִּמְצָא |
| 2 f. | תִּמְצָאִי | | תִּמְצָאִי |
| 1 c. | אֶמְצָא | | אֶמְצָא |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 m. | יִמְצְאוּ | | יִמְצְאוּ |
| 3 f. | תִּמְצַאנָה | | תִּמְצַאנָה |
| 2 m. | תִּמְצְאוּ | | תִּמְצְאוּ |
| 2 f. | תִּמְצַאנָה | | תִּמְצַאנָה |
| 1 c. | נִמְצָא | | נִמְצָא |
| <i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m. | מָצֵא | | הִמְצֵא |
| 2 f. | מָצֵאִי | | הִמְצֵאִי |
| <i>Plur.</i> 2 m. | מָצְאוּ | | הִמְצְאוּ |
| 2 f. | מָצַאנָה | | הִמְצַאנָה |
| <i>Juss.</i> 3 sing. | | | |
| waw cons. <i>impf.</i> | | | |
| waw cons. <i>perf.</i> | וּמְצָאתָ | | &c. |
| <i>impf.</i> with suff. | יִמְצְאוּ | | |
| <i>Inf. cstr.</i> | מָצֵא | | הִמְצָא |
| <i>absol.</i> | מָצֹא | | נִמְצָא |
| <i>Part. act.</i> | מָצֵא | מָלֵא | נִמְצָא |
| <i>pass.</i> | מְצֹא | | |

VERBS. § 38.

[illegible]

¹ Or possibly מִצָּחָה, מִצָּחָה, &c. The only existing example of a pf. pass. inflected in a manner to indicate its vowel, is pointed *ā* not *ē*. (Ez. 40. 4.)

PE YODH AND PE

| | פ"י. Verbs | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------|----------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| | Qal | | | Niph. |
| | יָשַׁב | יָרָא | יָרַשׁ | נִשְׁבַּח |
| <i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | | | | נִשְׁבְּחָה |
| 3 f. | | | | נִשְׁבַּחְתָּ |
| 2 m. | | | | &c. |
| 2 f. | | | | |
| 1 c. | | | | |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 c. | | | | |
| 2 m. | | | | |
| 2 f. | | | | |
| 1 c. | | | | |
| <i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | יֹשֵׁב | יֹרֵא | יֹרֵשׁ | יִשְׁבַּח |
| 3 f. | תֹּשֵׁב | | | תִּשְׁבְּחָה |
| 2 m. | תֹּשֵׁב | | | תִּשְׁבַּחְתָּ |
| 2 f. | תֹּשְׁבִי | | | תִּשְׁבְּחִי |
| 1 c. | אֹשֵׁב | | | אִשְׁבַּח |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 m. | יֹשְׁבוּ | | | יִשְׁבְּחוּ |
| 3 f. | תֹּשְׁבָנָה | | | תִּשְׁבְּחֶנָּה |
| 2 m. | תֹּשְׁבוּ | | | תִּשְׁבְּחוּ |
| 2 f. | תֹּשְׁבָנָה | | | תִּשְׁבְּחֶנָּה |
| 1 c. | נֹשֵׁב | | | נִשְׁבַּח |
| <i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m. | שֵׁב (שְׁבֹה) | יָרָא | רֵשׁ (רֵשׁ) | הִשְׁבַּח |
| 2 f. | שְׁבִי | | | הִשְׁבְּחִי |
| <i>Plur.</i> 2 m. | שְׁבוּ | | | הִשְׁבְּחוּ |
| 2 f. | שְׁבָנָה | | | הִשְׁבְּחֶנָּה |
| <i>Juss.</i> 3 sing. | | | | |
| <i>waw cons. impf.</i> | וַיֹּשֵׁב | | וַיִּרֵשׁ | |
| <i>Cohort.</i> 1 sing. | אֲשַׁבְּחָה | | | |
| <i>Impf. in a with suff.</i> | יִדְעֵנִי | <i>Imper.</i> | דַּעְהוּ | |
| <i>Infinit. cstr.</i> | שֹׁכֵחַ | יִרְאֶה ¹ | רֵשׁ | הִנְשִׁיב |
| <i>absol.</i> | יָשׁוּב | | יָרוּשׁ | |
| <i>Part. act.</i> | יֹשֵׁב | יָרָא | יָרֵשׁ | נִשְׁבַּח |
| <i>"pass.</i> | יָשׁוּב | | יָרוּשׁ | |

¹ Very rarely יָרָא.

WAW VERBS. § 39.

| | | Verbs פ"י | | Verbs assimilating. | | |
|--------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------|-------|---------|
| Hiph. | Hoph. | Qal | Hiph. | Qal | Niph. | Hiph |
| הוֹשִׁיב | הוֹשֵׁב | יָסַד | הִיָּסַד | יָצַח | נָצַח | הִצִּית |
| הוֹשִׁיבָה | הוֹשֵׁבָה | | הִיָּסְקָה | יָצַח | | |
| הוֹשִׁיבָתָּ | הוֹשֵׁבָתָּ | | הִיָּסְקָתָּ | יָצַח | | |
| &c. | &c. | | &c. | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| יֹשֵׁב | יֹשֵׁב | יָסַד | יִיָּסַד | יָצַח | | יָצַח |
| הוֹשִׁיב | | תִּיָּסַד | תִּיָּסַד | יָצַח | | |
| תוֹשִׁיב | | תִּיָּסַד | תִּיָּסַד | | | |
| תוֹשִׁיבִי | | תִּיָּסְקִי | תִּיָּסְקִי | | | |
| &c. | | אִיָּסַד | אִיָּסַד | | | |
| | | יִיָּסְקוּ | יִיָּסְקוּ | | | |
| | | תִּיָּסְקֶנָּה | תִּיָּסְקֶנָּה | | | |
| | | תִּיָּסְקוּ | תִּיָּסְקוּ | | | |
| | | תִּיָּסְקֶנָּה | תִּיָּסְקֶנָּה | | | |
| | | יָסַד | יִיָּסַד | | | |
| הוֹשֵׁב | | | הִיָּסַד | | | |
| הוֹשִׁיבִי | | | הִיָּסְקִי | | | |
| הוֹשִׁיבִי | | | הִיָּסְקוּ | | | |
| הוֹשִׁיבָה | | | הִיָּסְקֶנָּה | | | |
| יֹשֵׁב | | | יָסַד | | | יָצַח |
| יֹשֵׁב | | | יָסַד | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| הוֹשִׁיב | הוֹשֵׁב | | הִיָּסַד | | | |
| הוֹשִׁיב | | | הִיָּסַד | | | |
| מוֹשִׁיב | | יָסַד | מִיָּסַד | | | מִצִּית |
| | מוֹשֵׁב | יָסַד | | | | |

'ĀYIN WAW AND

Qal

| | act. | stat. | |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|
| <i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | קָם | מָת | בָּרַשׁ |
| 3 f. | קָמָה | מָתָה | בָּרַשָׁה |
| 2 m. | קָמַתָּ | מָתָה | בָּרַשְׁתָּ |
| 2 f. | קָמַתְּ | מָתָה | בָּרַשְׁתְּ |
| 1 c. | קָמַתִּי | מָתִי | בָּרַשְׁתִּי |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 c. | קָמוּ | מָתוּ | בָּרַשׁוּ |
| 2 m. | קָמַתֶּם | מָתֶם | בָּרַשְׁתֶּם |
| 2 f. | קָמַתְּן | מָתְן | בָּרַשְׁתְּן |
| 1 c. | קָמַנִי | מָתַנִּי | בָּרַשְׁנִי |
| <i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | יָקִים | יָמִית | יָבִישׁ |
| 3 f. | תָּקִים | תָּמִישׁ | תָּבִישׁ |
| 2 m. | תָּקִים | תָּבִישׁ | תָּבִישׁ |
| 2 f. | תָּקִימִי | תָּבִישִׁי | תָּבִישִׁי |
| 1 c. | אָקִים | אָבִישׁ | אָבִישׁ |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 m. | יָקִימוּ | יָבִישׁוּ | יָבִישׁוּ |
| 3 f. | תָּקִימֶינָה | תָּבִישְׁנָה | תָּבִישְׁנָה |
| 2 m. | תָּקִימוּ | תָּבִישׁוּ | תָּבִישׁוּ |
| 2 f. | תָּקִימֶינָה | תָּבִישְׁנָה | תָּבִישְׁנָה |
| 1 c. | נָקִים | נָבִישׁ | נָבִישׁ |
| <i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m. | קִים לִימָה | מִית | בִּישׁ |
| 2 f. | קִימִי | בִּישִׁי | בִּישִׁי |
| <i>Plur.</i> 2 m. | קִימוּ | בִּישׁוּ | בִּישׁוּ |
| 2 f. | קִימֶינָה | בִּישְׁנָה | בִּישְׁנָה |
| <i>Juss.</i> 3 sing. | יָקִם | | יָבִישׁ |
| <i>waw cons. impf.</i> | וַיָּקִם | | וַיָּבִישׁ |
| <i>Cohort.</i> 1 sing. | אָקִימָה | | אָבִישָׁה |
| <i>waw cons. perf.</i> | וַקָּמַתָּ | | וַבָּרַשְׁתָּ |
| <i>Inf. cstr.</i> | קִים | מִית | בִּישׁ |
| <i>absol.</i> | קִים | מִית | בִּישׁ |
| <i>Part. act.</i> | קָם קָמָה | מָת | בָּרַשׁ |
| <i>'pass.</i> | קִים קִימָה | | (בִּישׁ בִּישִׁין) |

YODH VERBS. § 40.

[illegible]

¹ The only examples of 2 *pl.* have *δ*, not *ι*.

VERBS DOUBLE

Qal

| | <i>act.</i> | | <i>stat.</i> | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| <i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | קָבַח (סָבַח) | | קָל | בָּל |
| 3 f. | סָבְחָה (סָבַחָה) | | קָלָה | &c. |
| 2 m. | סָבַחְתָּ | | קָלֹחַ | |
| 2 f. | סָבַחְתְּ | | קָלֹחַ | |
| 1 c. | סָבַחְתִּי | | קָלֹחִי | |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 c. | סָבְחוּ (סָבַחוּ) | | קָלוּ | |
| 2 m. | סָבַחְתֶּם | | קָלֹחֶם | |
| 2 f. | סָבַחְתֶּן | | קָלֹחֶן | |
| 1 c. | סָבַחְנִי | | קָלֹנִי | |
| <i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | יִסְבֵּחַ | יִסְבֵּחַ | יִקָּל | יִמָּל |
| 3 f. | תִּסְבַּח | תִּסְבַּח | תִּקָּל | תִּמָּל |
| 2 m. | תִּסְבַּח | תִּסְבַּח | תִּקָּל | תִּמָּל |
| 2 f. | תִּסְבְּחִי | תִּסְבְּחִי | תִּקָּלִי | תִּמָּלִי |
| 1 c. | אִסְבֹּחַ | אִסְבֹּחַ | אִקָּל | אִמָּל |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 m. | יִסְבְּחוּ | יִסְבְּחוּ | יִקָּלוּ | יִמָּלוּ |
| 3 f. | תִּסְבְּחֶינָה | תִּסְבְּחֶינָה | תִּקָּלֶינָה | תִּמָּלֶינָה |
| 2 m. | תִּסְבְּחוּ | תִּסְבְּחוּ | תִּקָּלוּ | תִּמָּלוּ |
| 2 f. | תִּסְבְּחֶינָה | תִּסְבְּחֶינָה | תִּקָּלֶינָה | תִּמָּלֶינָה |
| 1 c. | נִסְבֹּחַ | נִסְבֹּחַ | נִקָּל | נִמָּל |
| <i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m. | סֵב | | | |
| 2 f. | סִבִּי | | | |
| <i>Plur.</i> 2 m. | סִבּוּ | | | |
| 2 f. | סִבְּנָה | | | |
| <i>Juss.</i> 3 sing. | יִסְבֵּחַ | יִסְבֵּחַ | יִקָּל | &c. |
| <i>wav cons. imperf.</i> | וַיִּסְבֵּחַ | וַיִּסְבֵּחַ | וַיִּקָּל | |
| <i>Cohort.</i> 1 sing. | אִסְבְּחָה | אִסְבְּחָה | &c. | |
| <i>wav cons. perf.</i> | וַיִּסְבַּחְתָּ | | | |
| <i>Inf. cstr.</i> | סֵב | | קָל | קָל |
| <i>absol.</i> | סָבִיב | | קָלוּ | |
| <i>Part. act.</i> | סֹבֵב | | קָלָה | |
| * <i>pass.</i> | סָבִיב | | | |

'AYIN. § 42.

| Niph. | Hiph. | Hoph. |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| נָסַב | הִסָּב | הוּסַב |
| נִסְבָּה | הִסְבָּה | הוּסְבָה |
| נִסְבוֹת | הִסְבוֹת | הוּסְבוֹת |
| נִסְבוֹת | הִסְבוֹת | &c. |
| נִסְבוֹתִי | הִסְבוֹתִי | |
| נִסְבוּ | הִסְבוּ | |
| נִסְבוֹתֶם | הִסְבוֹתֶם | |
| נִסְבוֹתָן | הִסְבוֹתָן | |
| נִסְבוּנוּ | הִסְבוּנוּ | |
| יָסַב | יָסַב יָסַב | יָסַב יָסַב |
| יָסַב | יָסַב | &c. |
| יָסַב | יָסַב | |
| יָסַבִּי | יָסַבִּי | |
| יָסַב | יָסַב | |
| יָסַבוּ | יָסַבוּ | |
| יָסַבְיָנָה | יָסַבְיָנָה | |
| יָסַבוּ | יָסַבוּ | |
| יָסַבְיָנָה | יָסַבְיָנָה | |
| נָסַב | נָסַב | |
| הָסַב | הָסַב | |
| הָסַבִּי | הָסַבִּי | |
| הָסַבוּ | הָסַבוּ | |
| הָסַבְיָנָה | הָסַבְיָנָה | |
| | יָסַב | |
| | וְיָסַב | |
| הָסַב | הָסַב | הוּסַב |
| הָסַב | הָסַב | |
| מָסַב מָסַבָה נָסַב נָסַבָה | מָסַב מָסַבָה נָסַב נָסַבָה | מוּסַב |

Forms of Intens.

| Act. | Pass. | Reflex. |
|---------|---------|-------------|
| קָלַל | קָלַל | הִתְקַלַּל |
| קוּלַּל | קוּלַּל | הִתְקוּלַּל |
| קָלְקַל | קָלְקַל | הִתְקַלְקַל |

like *P'el* &c. in the

Regular Verb.

LAMEDH HE (LAM. YODH

| | Qal | Niph. | Pi'el | Pu'al |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------|
| <i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | פָּלַח | נִפְּלַח | פָּלַח | פָּלַח |
| 3 f. | פָּלְחָה | נִפְּלְחָה | פָּלְחָה | פָּלְחָה |
| 2 m. | פָּלַיְתָ | נִפְּלַיְתָ | פָּלַיְתָ ² | פָּלַיְתָ |
| 2 f. | פָּלַיְתָ | &c. נִפְּלַיְתָ | &c. | &c. |
| 1 c. | פָּלַיְתִי | נִפְּלַיְתִי | | |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 c. | פָּלְחוּ | נִפְּלְחוּ | | |
| 2 m. | פָּלַיְתֶם | נִפְּלַיְתֶם | | |
| 2 f. | פָּלַיְתֶן | נִפְּלַיְתֶן | | |
| 1 c. | פָּלַיְנִי | נִפְּלַיְנִי ¹ | | |
| <i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m. | יִפְּלַח | יִפְּלַח | יִפְּלַח | יִפְּלַח |
| 3 f. | תִּפְּלַח | תִּפְּלַח | | |
| 2 m. | תִּפְּלַח | תִּפְּלַח | | |
| 2 f. | תִּפְּלִי | תִּפְּלִי | | |
| 1 c. | אִפְּלַח | אִפְּלַח | | |
| <i>Plur.</i> 3 m. | יִפְּלוּ | יִפְּלוּ | | |
| 3 f. | תִּפְּלִינָה | תִּפְּלִינָה | | |
| 2 m. | תִּפְּלוּ | תִּפְּלוּ | | |
| 2 f. | תִּפְּלִינָה | תִּפְּלִינָה | | |
| 1 c. | נִפְּלֶה | נִפְּלֶה | | |
| <i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m. | פָּלַח | הִפְּלַח | פָּלַח פֶּל | — |
| 2 f. | פָּלִי | הִפְּלִי | | |
| <i>Plur.</i> 2 m. | פָּלוּ | הִפְּלוּ | | |
| 2 f. | פָּלִינָה | הִפְּלִינָה | | |
| <i>Juss.</i> 3 sing. m. | &c. יִפְּלֵ | יִפְּלֵ | יִפְּלֵ | |
| <i>waw cons. impf.</i> | &c. יִפְּלֵ | | | |
| <i>waw cons. perf.</i> | וּפָלַיְתָ | וּנִפְּלַיְתָ | | |
| <i>Inf. cstr.</i> | פָּלֹחַ | הִפְּלֹחַ | פָּלֹחַ | פָּלֹחַ |
| <i>absol.</i> | פָּלַח | נִפְּלַח | פָּלַח | פָּלַח |
| <i>Part. act.</i> | פָּלֹחַ — | נִפְּלֹחַ | פָּמְלֹחַ | |
| <i>pass.</i> | פָּלֹיָה | | | מִפְּלֹחַ |
| <i>stat.</i> | פָּשָׁה — | | | |

¹ 1 pl. Niph. always י.

THE ACCENTS.

1. Of the accentual *signs* some stand above, and some below the word ; when above, the sign stands upon the initial cons. of the accented syll., as מִים; when below, it stands after the vowel of the syll., as מִים, except in the case of *holem* and *shureq*, when it is placed under the conson., as יום, רוח. When the accented syll. begins with two cons. the sign is put on the second. A few signs are restricted to particular positions, such as the initial or final letter of a word, and do not indicate the Tone syll.

2. *The Accentual system.*¹ The Accentual system is very intricate and in some parts obscure. A brief outline of its uses as a means of interpunction will here suffice :—

a) The text is broken into verses, *Pesûqîm*, and the end of each *Pesûq* is marked by the sign ;, called *Šôph pasuq* (end of the verse). The accent on the final word is called *Šillûq*, its sign being like Methegh.

: הארץ Gen. I. 1.

b) The greatest logical pause within the verse is indicated by a sign called *'Athnâh* "breathing," or "rest."

: אלהים Gen. I. 1.

c) If there be two great pauses in the verse the greatest or one next the end of the verse is marked by 'Athnah, and the one nearer the beginning of the verse by sign ^ called *Šegôlâ*, as,

: Gen. I. 7.

d) If the clause of words lying between Šilluq and 'Athnah, or between 'Athnah and Šegolta, or between 'Athnah and the beginning of the verse, Šegolta being absent, requires to be divided by a pretty large pause, this is in all these cases marked by a sign : called *Zaqêph qâton*, resembling simple sh^wa placed over the word,² as,

: למים Gen. I. 6.

¹ The accents described in a)—f) are known as disjunctives.

² The sign : called *z. gâdhôl*, of the same distinctive power, is used when its word is the only word in the accentual clause : as להבדיל Gen. I. 14.

e) *R'bhā'a*, in appearance like *hōlem*, but standing higher, often indicates subdivisions within *zāqēph* sections : as,

: הַכִּלָּה הַשָּׁמַיִם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר Gen. I. 14.

f) A distinctive of less power than *Zakeph* is *Tiphkhā*, which marks a pause which the rhythm *requires* as a preliminary to the great pauses indicated by *Šilluq* and *'Athnaḥ*. Its sign ı is a line bent backwards, as,

: הָאָרֶץ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֱלֹהִים בְּיָאֵשִׁית Gen. I. 1.

g) These are the main distinctive accents, and by stopping at them, as at the points in modern languages, the reader will do justice to the sense. Very roughly (*a*) may be said to correspond to our full stop (.), (*b*) to our colon (:), (*c*), (*d*) and (*e*) to our semi-colon (;), and (*e*) to our comma (,).

There are several more distinctives of lesser force. There is also a number of conjunctive accents or *Servants*, as they are called, to the disjunctives, accents which are placed on the words that stand immediately before and in close relation with those on which distinctives are placed. It would seem to follow from the variety of the conjunctive signs that they had musical significance, otherwise one connective might have served all distinctives alike. The two most common *conjunctives* are *Mērkhā* ֿ, which serves *Šilluq* and *Tiphkhā*, and *Mūnāḥ* ֿ, which serves *'Athnaḥ* and *Zaqeph*. See Gen. I. 1. 2.

h) The books *Job*, *Proverbs* and *Psalms* have an accentuation in some respects different from that of the other books, called the *Poetical*. The end of the verse is marked as in Prose by *Šilluq* and *Šoph paşuq*; also the great distinction next the end by *'Athnaḥ*; but this is not the greatest distinction in the verse, which is that next the beginning, marked by a sign ˆ *Ôlê wēyōrēdh* (sometimes wrongly called *Mērkhā Mahpākh* or *Mēhuppākh*), thus :

: יֵשֶׁב עֹמֵר רִשְׁעִים Ps. I. 1.

INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

| | Page | | Page | | Page |
|--|------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|--|---------------|
| Absolute state . . . | 58 f. | Changeable | | Difficulties of | |
| Accents 38 ff., 230 f.; | | vowels | 25 f. | Hebrew | 1 f. |
| in pf. 74; in impf. | | Cockney | 51 | Diphthongs, <i>ē</i> from | |
| 76; with waw cons. | | Cohortative 83, 90, 158 | | <i>ay</i> (<i>ai</i>) 8, 127, 144 f.; | |
| 85 f., 125, 145; on | | Comparison of | | <i>ō</i> from <i>aw</i> (<i>au</i>) 8, 128 | |
| suffixes to nouns | | adjs. | 161 f. | Dissimilation 118, | |
| 68, to verbs . . . | 108 f. | Compensation . . . | 3, 36 | | 132, 163 |
| Accusative (defin- | | Composite sh ^u wa | | Double 'ayin vbs., | |
| ite) 49; accus. end- | | | 9 f., 17 f., 35 | 137 ff.; nouns . . . | 140 ff. |
| ing | 61 | Conjugation . . . | 73 | Doubly weak and | |
| Active vbs. | 80 | Conjunctions 44, 53, 168 | | defective vbs. . . | 151 f. |
| Acts 15. 17 . . . | 13 | Connecting vowel, | | Dual 55-57; of | |
| Adjective, predi- | | in nouns 69; in | | ṣegholates . . . | 101 |
| cate | 44 | verbs | 107-109 | Dutch | 99 |
| Adverbs | 129, 167 f. | Construct state 58- | | Easy, Hebrew . . . | 2 f. |
| Agent (ḥ after pass.) | 90 | 61, 65, 67; cstr. | | Emphatic impera- | |
| 'Aleph, prosthetic | | pl. of vbal adjs. | | tive | 84 f. |
| | 23, 163 | 81; cstr. dual of ṣe- | | Esperanto | 95 |
| Alphabet, earlier . . | 5 | gholates 101; cstr. | | Extensive | 73, 89, 95 f. |
| Amos 9. 11, p. 85; | | inf. 102, 109 f., 114, 128 | | | |
| 9. 12 | 13 | Daghesh forte . . . | 31 | Feminine ending | |
| Arabic | 8, 10, 76 | Dag. f. after article | 42 | 55; fem. nouns 56; | |
| Aramaic, impf. . . . | 139 | Dag. f. conjuncti- | | fem. ṣegholates 102 f. | |
| Article 42 ff.; after | | vum | 33 | Final clauses 86, | |
| prep. 51, conj. . . . | 53 | Dag. f. dirimens . . | 33 | | 158, 168 |
| As-so | 87 | Dag. f. implicitum 36, 43 | | First declension | |
| Assimilation | | Dag. f. omitted . . . | 32 f. | 63 ff.; 1 st decl. | |
| | 42, 51, 113, 129 | Dag. lene | 30 f. | analogy in vbal | |
| 'Athnah | 71, 230 | Declaratory use of | | suff. | 108 |
| 'Ayin gutt. vbs. . . . | 120 f. | Hithp. 93; of | | Fractions | 165 |
| 'Ayin waw and | | Hiph. | 95 | French | 23 |
| yodh vbs. 131 f., | | Declensions, first, | | Frequentative | |
| nouns | 134 f. | 63 f.; second, 99 f.; | | impf. | 157 |
| B ^u ghadhk ^u phath . . | 30 f. | third | 104 f. | Furtive pathah . . . | 34 |
| Biliteral roots . . . | 1 | Demonstrative | | Furtive ṣeghol . . . | 99 |
| | | pronouns | 46 f. | | |
| Causative 73, 95 f.; | | Depression of <i>i</i> to <i>e</i> | 34 | Gaelic | 99 |
| caus. use of Pi'el . . | 92 | Deuteronomy 16. 20 | 3 | Genesis 2. 6, p. 78; | |

| Page | Page | Page |
|---|--|---|
| 24, 14, p. 41; 32, 6, p. 117; 47, 31 . . . 13 | 128, 144, 168; inf. cstr. (with or with- out ־) = noun . . . 162 | 49; with inf. 145; prohibition . . . 83 |
| Gerundive (Niph. ptc.) 90 | Inflection . . . 54 f., 73 | Niph'al 89 f. |
| Greek, 2, 3, 159; modern Greek . . . 161 | Insertion of dagh. forte 33 | Nominal sentences 49 |
| Gutturals 34-36; article with g. 42 f.; | Insertion of vowels (ð in pf., ð' in impf.) . . . 132, 139 | Numerals 163 f. |
| gutt. vbs. 115-123 | Intensive . 73, 89, 91 f. | Nun energicum . . . 110 |
| Half-open syllable 22, 28 f. | Interjections . . . 169 | Oaths 168 |
| Heavy suffixes . . . 67 | Interrogative pro- nouns 48; par- ticles 167 f. | Omission of dagh. forte 32 f. |
| He locale 61 f. | Intransitive vbs. . . 80 | Ordinal numerals . 165 |
| Helping vowels with suff. 69 | Irregular nouns . 153 f. | Participle, 78, 81, 159 f.; with suff. . 110 |
| Heterogeneous vowels 38, 136 | Irregular vbs. 73, 112 ff. | Particles 167 |
| Hiph'il 95 ff.; with preformative dropped 132 | Italian 23 | Passive 90, 92, 96; 78, 114, 142 |
| Hithpa'el 93 | Job 3 26 143 | Paşuq 230 |
| Homogeneous vowels 11, 38 | Jussive 83, 158 | Pathaḥ furtive . . . 34 |
| Hoph'al 96 | K ^e thibh 41 | Pause 40 f. |
| I depressed to e . . . 34 | Lamedh 'aleph vbs. 124 f.; lam. gutt. 122 f.: lam. he . 143 f. | Pe'aleph vbs. 110 f.; |
| Imperative 77, 80; emph. 84 f. | Light suffixes . . . 67 | pe gutt. 115 f.; pe nun 113 f.; pe waw 127 f.; pe yodh . 128 f. |
| Imperfect . . . 72, 157 f. | Luke 1. 1-4 2 | Perfect, 72, 74; of statives 81, 156; uses of . . . 133, 155 f. |
| Impf. act. (orig. ya) 76, 116, 131, 138 | Mappiq 33 | Pi'el 91 93 |
| Impf. stative (orig. yi) 80, 131, 138 | Maqqeph . . . 31, 33, 40 | Pilpel 93, 132 |
| Implicit dagh. forte 36, 43 | Massôra 13 | Pitman 5 |
| Indefinite pronoun whoever, etc. . . . 48 | Mat. 27. 28-30 . . . 2 f. | Plural 55 f. |
| Indeterminate sub- ject 142 | Matres lectionis . 11 | Pô'el 139 |
| Indistinct vowels 9 f., 17 f., 26 f. | Mer ^e kha 231 | Po'lel 132 |
| Infinitive absolute 77 f.; construct. 77, 80, 102, 109 f., 114, | Methegh 38 f. | Potential (impf.) . 158 |
| | Monosyllables of 1 st decl. 65 | Prepositions . . . 50-52 |
| | Moods 72 | Pronominal suffixes 66-69; to ב, ל, 51; to מן, 53; to אל, על, ער, 70; to את (acc.), 75; to אין, עור, 136; to את, הנה, 142; to תחת, 121; to vbs. 106-111 |
| | Munah 231 | Pronouns, personal |
| | N assimilated . . . 113 | |
| | Negative, place of, | |

| | Page | | Page | | Page |
|---------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| 45; demonstrative | | of word or syllable | | 29, 74; v. sentence | |
| 46; relative 47 f.; | | 23; silent | 23 | 49; v. suffixes 106 ff. | |
| interrogative 48; | | Shifting of tone . | 40 f. | Verbs assimilating | |
| indefinite, 48; re- | | Shorthand | 5 | 1 st radical 113, | |
| ciprocal, reflexive | | Sievers | 22 | 129; vbs. of filling | |
| 90, 93, 150; pro- | | Şilluq | 71, 230 | &c. 2 <i>accus.</i> (96) . | 126 |
| nouns repeated for | | Şoph paşuq . . . | 231 | Vowels changeable | |
| emphasis | 142 | Sound of letters . | 5-7 | 25 f.; heterogeneous | |
| Prophetic perfect | 156 f. | Stative vbs. 80; | | ous 38, 136; his- | |
| Prosthetic 'aleph 23, 163 | | impf. 131, 138; pf. | | tory of v. system | |
| Pure long vowels 8, 11 | | | 81, 156 | 13 f.; homogeneous | |
| Pure short vowels . | 10 | Suffixes, light, heavy | | 11, 38; in- | |
| Qal | 71 | 67; pronominal | | distinct 9, 17 f., | |
| Q ^e rê | 41 | 66-69; verbal 106 ff. | | 26 f., 28 f.; insert- | |
| Quadriliterals . . | 1 | Superlative degree | 161 | (ê in impf., ê | |
| Questions | 168 | Syllables, closed, | | in pf.) 132, 139; v. | |
| Quiescent letters | 37 f. | open 21; half- | | letters 10-12; not | |
| R, affinity of <i>r</i> with | | open | 22, 28 f. | indispensable 5, | |
| gutturals. . . 35 f., 42 f. | | Syntax relatively | | pure long 8, 11, 25; | |
| R ^e bhia' | 230 | simple | 2 | short 10; sounds | |
| Recession of tone . | 41 | Tenses 72; pf. 74 f., | | 8-10; tone-long | |
| Reciprocal action | | impf. 76 f.; Syntax | | 8 f.; 26, 63, 99 f., | |
| | 90, 93, 150 | of pf. 155 f.; impf. 157 f. | | 128, 131, 138; un- | |
| Reflexive action 90, 93 | | Textual Vocalization | 19 f. | changeable 8, 11, | |
| Relative pronouns 47 f. | | Thinning of <i>a</i> to <i>i</i> | | | 25, 36, 134 |
| Root of vb. . . 49, 53, 71 | | 10, 28, 102, 141, 149 | | Waw consonantal | |
| Scriptio defectiva, | | Third decl. analogy | | and vocalic 37; | |
| 'plena | 20 | with vbal suff. to | | final <i>w</i> passing | |
| Şeghol possibly | | impf. | 108 f. | into unaccented <i>î</i> | |
| tone-long and | | Ṭiphḥa | 231 | | 145, 149 |
| pure long 17, 25, 100 | | Tone 24-29; tone- | | Waw (conjunction) | |
| Şegholate nouns | | long vowels 8 f., | | 44, 53; w. consec. | |
| 99 f., 135; şeg. fe- | | 26, 63, 99 f., 128, | | | 84-86, 159 |
| minines 102 f.; şeg. | | 131, 138; tone re- | | Weak vbs. 112 ff., 151 f. | |
| infin. | 114, 128 | tracted 41, 85; | | Y consonantal and | |
| Şegholta | 230 | thrown forward . | 85 | vocalic 37; final <i>y</i> | |
| Sentences, nominal | | Transitive vbs. . . | 80 | passing into ac- | |
| and verbal . . . | 49 | Unchangeable | | cented <i>î</i> . . . 147 f., 149 | |
| Sh ^e wa simple, com- | | vowels 8, 11, 25, 36, 134 | | Yahweh . . . 41, 46, 49 | |
| posite 9, 17 f., 26 f., | | Verbal adjectives | | Zaqeph gadhol, Z. | |
| 28 f.; at beginning | | 81; v. inflection | | qaṭon | 230 |
| | | | | Zeph. 1. 10 . . . | 13 |

INDEX OF HEBREW WORDS.

| Page | Page | Page |
|--|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| אָדון (see <i>lord</i>) 180 | הָ, הֶ, הֵ 167 | יְרוּשָׁלַם 103 |
| אֱהָלִים 189 | הַ (he loc.) 61 ; | יֵשׁ (with suff.) 130 |
| אֵז 157 | cohort. and | יֵשָׁא 33 |
| אָחִי, אָחִיו 43, 153 | emph. imper. 83, 84 | יֵשְׁבֹן 80 |
| אֵין (with suff.) 136, 186 | הֵיָה 147 | יֵתֵן 114 |
| אֵל (with suff.) 70 | הֵנָה (with suff.) 142 | כֹּף (with suff.) 87 |
| אֵל (neg.) 83 | הֵנִיחַ, הֵנִיחַ 133 | כָּבֹד 64 |
| אֱלֹהִים (with prepos.) 51 | הֵעֵדְתִי 133 | כָּבֶם 92 |
| אִם (in oaths, | הֵעֵלִיתִנִי 110 | כִּי אֵם 168 |
| questions) 168 | הִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה 145 | כִּמּוֹ 87 |
| אִשָּׁר 47 | וַיֹּאמֶר 85, 119 | כִּסְאוֹ 33 |
| אֶת (acc.) 49; with | וַיְהִי 148 | כִּפָּר 92 |
| suff. 75 | וַיִּסֹּר 34, 131 f. | כִּתְּףָה 64 |
| אֶת- (prep.) with | וַיִּרָא 24, 147 | לְ (with suff.) 51 |
| suff. 142 | וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶה 145 | לְ (of agent, with |
| בֹּ (with suff.) 51 | חָטָא 24 | pass.) 90 |
| בָּאֵשׁ 102 | חֵי, חֵי 87, 193 | לֹא 83 |
| בָּנֹד 190 | חֵיָה 148 | לֵאמֹר 51, 119 |
| בֵּין (between) 172, 190 | חֵלִילָה 169 | לִכְתִּי, לִכְתֵּן 128 |
| בֶּרֶךְ 120 | חֲרָשִׁים 36 | לְמַעַן 86, 158, 168, 200 |
| בִּרְפַת 65 | מָרָם 157 | לָקַח 114 |
| בְּתִים 136, 153 | יָבֵל 80 | כּו preform. (with |
| גִּדְרָה 64 | יְהוָה 41, 46, 49 | nouns) 105, 134, |
| גִּזְלָת 65 | יּוֹם 137, 153 | 141 ; with ptc. 98 |
| גִּיָּא 24 | יּוֹמִים 57 | מִבְּקָשִׁים 33 |
| גִּמְלוֹת 141 | יִסָּף High. (= adv.) 129 | מִי, מִיָּה, מִי 48 |
| גִּנְבָתוֹ 65 | יָקַח 114 | כֵּן 51 ; with suff. 53; |
| דְּבַר, דְּבָר, דְּבָר 92 | יָקָה 33 | in comparisons 161 |
| דַּעַת 128 | יָרָךְ 64 | נָחַם 113 |
| | יָרַכַת 184 (see <i>side</i>), 195 | נָקָה 113 |
| | | נָתַן 114 |

| | Page | | Page | | Page |
|-------------------------------------|------|-----------------------|----------|---------------------|------|
| קָבִיב (with suff.) | 168 | צָאֵת | 128 | שָׁחוּ | 149 |
| עֲנִלִי | 117 | צָלַע | 114 | שָׁמַחִי | 81 |
| עֵד (with suff.) | 70 | קָדְשִׁים | 161 | שָׁבַח | 128 |
| עוֹד (with suff.) | 136 | קָמְנִים | 141 | שָׁנְתִים | 57 |
| עוֹרִי | 34 | קָרָא (קָרָה) | 125 | שָׁרְשִׁים | 164 |
| עֵזֶן (<i>du.</i> and <i>pl.</i>) | 137 | רָאשׁוֹן | 118, 165 | שָׁתִים | 163 |
| עַל (with suff.) | 70 | רָדַת | 128 | | |
| עַם (with suff.) | 142 | רָפָה | 125 | תָּחַת (with suff.) | 121 |
| פָּתְאִים | 149 | | | | |

OTHER WORKS BY

Professor J. E. McFADYEN, D.D.

A CRY FOR JUSTICE: A STUDY IN AMOS.

(THE SHORT COURSE SERIES.)

'Fascinatingly done . . . rich in suggestions.'—*Biblical World*.

'Since the great volume by Principal G. A. Smith, we have not seen so lucid an exposition of Amos.'—*Jewish World*.

THE HISTORICAL NARRATIVE OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

'For this delicate work Dr. McFadyen is fitted almost ideally.'

Expository Times.

T. & T. CLARK, EDINBURGH.

OLD TESTAMENT CRITICISM AND THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.

'The statement of the Old Testament problem and the vindication of the critical solution are admirable pieces of work, and throughout there is the alliance of frankness and wisdom, so essential in such a task.'—*Christian World*.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OLD TESTAMENT.

'Regarding the superlative excellence of Professor McFadyen's "Introduction to the Old Testament," there cannot be two opinions. It is precisely the book we have been waiting for.'—*British Weekly*.

THE PRAYERS OF THE BIBLE.

'An interesting and valuable book. . . His exposition is both scholarly and devout, and should have the attention of those who have to conduct public worship.'

Glasgow Herald.

THE EPISTLES TO THE CORINTHIANS.

'For ministers, teachers, and for people who desire to have a living acquaintance with these Epistles, this work is simply invaluable.'—*Aberdeen Free Press*.

'Dr. McFadyen has achieved an astonishing success. The aim is excellent, and the execution is as excellent as the aim.'—*Methodist Times*.

THE CITY WITH FOUNDATIONS.

'There is a simplicity, devoutness, and literary grace and charm in these papers which, like the author's previous devotional writings, will deservedly captivate a wide circle of readers.'—Prof. ORR in the *British Weekly*.

HODDER & STOUGHTON, LONDON.

THE MESSAGES OF THE PROPHETIC AND PRIESTLY HISTORIANS.

'In the ground it covers, and in the manner of treatment, it has no rival. Every teacher of Hebrew history will find it indispensable.'—*Biblical World*.

THE MESSAGES OF THE PSALMISTS.

'We have, in addition to a valuable preface, an admirable introduction concerned with the form, growth, and authorship of the Psalter, a vigorous paraphrase, and notes at once clear and compact.'—*Glasgow Herald*.

JAMES CLARKE & CO., LONDON.

T. & T. CLARK'S PUBLICATIONS

The International Theological Library

'A Series which has won a distinct place in theological literature by precision of workmanship and quite remarkable completeness of treatment.'—*Literary World*.

VOLUMES NOW PUBLISHED.

- AN INTRODUCTION TO THE LITERATURE OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.**
Prof. S. R. DRIVER, D.D. 10s. 6d. net.
- CHRISTIAN ETHICS.**
NEWMAN SMYTH, D.D. 9s. net.
- APOLOGETICS; OR, CHRISTIANITY DEFENSIVELY STATED.**
Prof. A. B. BRUCE, D.D. 9s. net.
- HISTORY OF CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE.**
Prof. G. P. FISHER, D.D., LL.D. 10s. 6d. net.
- A HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY IN THE APOSTOLIC AGE.**
Prof. A. C. MCGIFFERT, Ph.D., D.D. 10s. 6d. net.
- CHRISTIAN INSTITUTIONS.**
Prof. A. V. G. ALLEN, D.D. 10s. 6d. net.
- THE CHRISTIAN PASTOR AND THE WORKING CHURCH.**
WASHINGTON GLADDEN, D.D., LL.D. 9s. net.
- CANON AND TEXT OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.**
Prof. CASPAR RENÉ GREGORY, D.D., LL.D. 10s. 6d. net.
- THE THEOLOGY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.**
Prof. G. B. STEVENS, D.D. 10s. 6d. net.
- THE ANCIENT CATHOLIC CHURCH (A.D. 98-451).**
Principal R. RAINY, D.D. 10s. 6d. net.
- THE GREEK AND EASTERN CHURCHES.**
Principal W. F. ADENEY, D.D. 10s. 6d. net.
- OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY.**
Prof. H. P. SMITH, D.D. 10s. 6d. net.
- THE THEOLOGY OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.**
Prof. A. B. DAVIDSON, D.D., LL.D. 10s. 6d. net.
- THE CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE OF SALVATION.**
Prof. G. B. STEVENS, D.D. 10s. 6d. net.
- HISTORY OF THE REFORMATION.**
Principal T. M. LINDSAY, D.D.
Vol. I. The Reformation in Germany. 9s. net.
Vol. II. In Lands beyond Germany. 9s. net.
- THE CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE OF GOD.**
Prof. W. N. CLARKE, D.D. 9s. net.
- AN INTRODUCTION TO THE LITERATURE OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.**
Prof. JAMES MOFFATT, D.D. 10s. 6d. net.
- THE DOCTRINE OF THE PERSON OF JESUS CHRIST.**
Prof. H. R. MACKINTOSH, D.Phil., D.D. 9s. net.
- THE PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION.**
Principal GEORGE GALLOWAY, D.Phil., D.D. 10s. 6d. net.
- THE HISTORY OF RELIGIONS.** Vol. I.
Prof. GEORGE F. MOORE, D.D. 10s. 6d. net.
- THEOLOGICAL SYMBOLICS.**
Prof. C. A. BRIGGS, D.D. 9s. net.
- THE LATIN CHURCH IN THE MIDDLE AGES.**
ANDRÉ LAGARDE. 10s. 6d. net.
- A HISTORY OF CHRISTIAN MISSIONS.**
Canon C. H. ROBINSON, D.D. 9s. net.

WORKS OF THE LATE

Prof. A. B. Davidson, D.D., LL.D.

'Whatever subject Prof. Davidson touched, there are always two epithets which may be applied to his treatment of it: it is masterly and it is judicial. No one had a better power of penetrating to the heart of a subject, no one was more skilful in the discovery of characteristics of an age, the drift of an argument, the aim of a writer. . . . His mastery of a subject was always complete.'—Canon DRIVER.

AN INTRODUCTORY HEBREW GRAMMAR, with Progressive Exercises in Reading and Writing. (Twentieth Edition) Revised throughout by Prof. JOHN E. MCFADYEN. 8vo. 6s. 6d. net.

'The best Hebrew Grammar is that of Prof. A. B. Davidson.'—*British Weekly*.

HEBREW SYNTAX. Third Edition. 8vo. 6s. 6d. net.

'The whole is, it is needless to say, the work of a master; but it is the work of a master who does not shoot over the learners' heads, one who by long experience knows exactly where help is most needed, and how to give it in the simplest and clearest fashion.'—*Methodist Recorder*.

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY. Edited by Prof. J. A. PATERSON, D.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

'This must long remain the standard work on Old Testament prophecy.'—Principal MARCUS DODS.

OLD TESTAMENT THEOLOGY. Edited by the late Principal SALMOND, D.D. (*International Theological Library*). 10s. 6d. net.

'Contains the essence and strength of the whole work of one whom the best judges have pronounced to be a leader in Old Testament learning.'—*Bookman*.

THE CALLED OF GOD. With Biographical Introduction by A. TAYLOR INNES, LL.D., Advocate, and with Portraits. Post 8vo. 5s. net.

'The biographical introduction is admirable. . . . The sermons have thoughts that startle with their depth, they have passages that thrill us with their suppressed emotion.'—*Aberdeen Free Press*.

WAITING UPON GOD. Post 8vo. 5s. net.

'All through the book we meet with flashes of true insight and almost startling examples of that deep experimental knowledge of the human heart at its worst and its best, which is so characteristic of Davidson's preaching. . . . A striking book.'—*Glasgow Herald*.

THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. (*Handbook Series*.) Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

'For its size and price one of the very best theological handbooks with which I am acquainted—a close grappling with the thought of the Epistle by a singularly strong and candid mind.'—Prof. SANDAY in the *Academy*.

THE EXILE AND THE RESTORATION. (*Bible Class Primers*.) Paper Cover, 6d. net; cloth, 8d. net.

'A remarkable instance of Prof. Davidson's gift of compressed lucid statement. . . . It may be safely said that nowhere within anything like the same narrow limits will one get so vivid a view of that period of Old Testament history.'—*Expository Times*.

'Prayer'

By JAMES HASTINGS, D.D.

The first of a short series of volumes on the

GREAT CHRISTIAN DOCTRINES

Edited by Dr. HASTINGS. The Doctrines to be dealt with, in addition to **Prayer**, are **The Atonement, Faith, The Holy Spirit, Miracle, and The Person of Christ.**

'Nothing could have been more appropriate than this volume on "Prayer" during a world-crisis like the present. All the elements of prayer—adoration, confession, petition, intercession, thanksgiving—are treated in turn, while the nature of prayer, together with scientific and philosophic objections, is amply considered. Further, there are chapters on encouragements, perplexities, answers, times, and manner of prayer. . . . As a text-book for Christian preachers, teachers, and workers, the book will prove of the utmost service.'—*London Quarterly Review*.

In Demy 8vo, price 6s. net.

The Scholar as Preacher' Series

In Post 8vo. Price 4s. 6d. net per Volume.

These volumes are carefully chosen. They are chosen because their authors are scholars as well as preachers, for the suggestiveness of their thought, and because they are saturated with the most promising ideas of the present day.

'SUB CORONA.' Sermons by Principals G. A. SMITH, DENNEY, IVERACH, STEWART; Professors W. P. PATERSON, STALKER, COOPER, CURTIS, CAIRNS, MACEWEN, MCFADYEN, MACKINTOSH, MILLIGAN, SELBIE, REID, NICOL, KAY, GILROY, and the BISHOP OF ABERDEEN.

THE EYE FOR SPIRITUAL THINGS. Prof. H. M. GWATKIN, D.D.

THE GOSPEL OF GLADNESS. JOHN CLIFFORD, D.D.

THE SEER'S HOUSE. JAMES RUTHERFORD, D.D.

FAITH AND KNOWLEDGE. Dean W. R. INGE, D.D.

CHRISTUS IN ECCLESIA. HASTINGS RASHDALL, D.C.L.

JESUS CHRIST THE SON OF GOD. W. M. MACGREGOR, D.D.

SOME OF GOD'S MINISTRIES. W. M. MACGREGOR, D.D.

CHRIST AND CHRIST'S RELIGION. F. HOMES DUDDEN, D.D.

THE PROGRESS OF REVELATION. Canon G. A. COOKE, D.D.

AT THE TEMPLE CHURCH. H. G. WOODS, D.D.

A DISCIPLE'S RELIGION. Archdeacon W. H. HUTTON, B.D.

BREAK AND SALT FROM THE WORD OF GOD. Prof. TH. ZAHN.

